



# ***Monitoring SAP Environments***

***eG Enterprise v6***

**Restricted Rights Legend**

The information contained in this document is confidential and subject to change without notice. No part of this document may be reproduced or disclosed to others without the prior permission of eG Innovations Inc. eG Innovations Inc. makes no warranty of any kind with regard to the software and documentation, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose.

**Trademarks**

Microsoft Windows, Windows 2008, Windows 2012, Windows 7, Windows 8, and Windows 10 are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in United States and/or other countries.

The names of actual companies and products mentioned herein may be the trademarks of their respective owners.

**Copyright**

©2016 eG Innovations Inc. All rights reserved.

# Table of Contents

<b>INTRODUCTION .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>MONITORING THE SAP ABAP INSTANCE.....</b>	<b>2</b>
2.1    Why Monitor the SAP AS ABAP System?.....	3
2.2    Pre-requisites for Monitoring a SAP ABAP Instance Using eG Enterprise .....	4
2.2.1    Downloading the SAP JCO Connector files Required for Monitoring .....	5
2.2.2    Identifying the SAP Router String and System Number .....	8
2.2.3    Determining the Client ID/Name for the eG Agent to Connect to the SAP ABAP Instance.....	9
2.2.4    Creating a New User Role for Monitoring and Assigning it to a SAP User.....	12
2.3    The Application Processes Layer.....	21
2.3.1    SAP Process Status Test.....	21
2.4    The SAP Basis Layer .....	26
2.4.1    Enqueue Status Test .....	27
2.4.2    Instance Buffers Test.....	32
2.4.3    ABAP Instance Memory Test .....	35
2.4.4    Memory Management Test .....	38
2.4.5    Roll Page Test .....	41
2.5    The SAP Work Processes Layer .....	44
2.5.1    Spool Service Test .....	45
2.5.2    Background Processes Test.....	49
2.5.3    Background Services Test.....	51
2.5.4    Dialog Activity Test.....	53
2.5.5    Table Space Test .....	55
2.5.6    Database Buffer Test.....	58
2.5.7    Sap Group Load balancer Test .....	60
2.5.8    Sap Message Information Test .....	62
2.5.9    Sap Messages Test .....	63
2.5.10    Spool Processes Test .....	65
2.5.11    Spool requests Test .....	69
2.5.12    Work processes Test .....	73
2.5.13    Update Performance Test .....	81
2.5.14    SAP ABAP Database Log Test .....	83
2.5.15    Enqueue Test.....	87
2.5.16    Idoc Wait Monitor Test.....	90
2.5.17    Update requests Test .....	92

2.5.18	Idoc wait monitor Test .....	97
2.6	The SAP Workload Layer.....	101
2.6.1	Background jobs Test.....	103
2.6.2	ABAP Job statistics Test.....	108
2.6.3	Task Types Load Test .....	112
2.6.4	Transaction Load Test.....	126
2.7	The SAP Gateway Layer.....	138
2.7.1	IDoc Statistics Test .....	138
2.7.2	qRFC Queues Test .....	143
2.7.3	Gateways Test.....	150
2.7.4	RFC Calls Test.....	152
2.7.5	tRFC calls Test.....	155
2.7.6	Internet Communication Manager Test.....	158
2.8	The SAP Service Layer.....	163
2.8.1	Batch Inputs Test .....	164
2.8.2	Event linkages Test .....	170
2.8.3	Instance Dumps Test.....	173
2.8.4	Instance Status Messages Test .....	175
2.8.5	Dialog Response Test.....	177
2.8.6	Instance Connection Test .....	180
2.8.7	Instance Users Test .....	182
2.8.8	Instance Log Test .....	184
2.8.9	Syslog errors Test.....	188
2.8.10	TemSe Test .....	192
2.8.11	CTS Monitor Test .....	195
2.8.12	New SAP Alerts Test .....	198
2.8.13	Performance Attributes for Monitors .....	204
2.9	The SAP Users Layer.....	212
2.9.1	User Load Test.....	213
2.9.2	User logons Test.....	226
2.9.3	Multiple User Logons Test.....	232
2.10	Viewing the SAP Alerts .....	236
2.11	Viewing the Performance Attribute Tree .....	240
<b>MONITORING THE INTERNET TRANSACTION SERVER (ITS).....</b>		<b>241</b>
3.1	The AGate Server layer.....	242
3.1.1	AGate Server Test .....	242
3.2	The AGate Service Layer.....	244

3.2.1	AGate Access Test .....	244
3.2.2	AGate Status Test.....	245
3.2.3	AGate Transactions Test .....	246
<b>MONITORING THE SAP WEB APPLICATION SERVER .....</b>	<b>248</b>	
4.1	Pre-requisites for Monitoring a SAP Web AS .....	250
4.1.1	Making the SAP Jar Files Required for Monitoring Available to the eG Agent .....	251
4.1.2	Determining the Name of the SAP Web AS Instance to be Monitored.....	252
4.1.3	Determining the P4 Port.....	252
4.1.4	Determining the Cluster ID of the J2EE Dispatcher .....	252
4.1.5	Determining the Server IDs.....	254
4.2	The Application Processes Layer .....	255
4.2.1	SAP WAS Process Status Test.....	255
4.3	The SAP WAS Kernel Layer .....	260
4.3.1	Kernel Config Test.....	261
4.3.2	Application Threads Test .....	263
4.3.3	Cluster Connections Test .....	265
4.3.4	Pool Data Aggregate Test .....	268
4.3.5	System Threads Test .....	270
4.4	The Web Server Layer .....	272
4.5	The SAP WAS Service Layer .....	273
4.5.1	MBeans Cache Test .....	274
4.5.2	HTTP Connections Test.....	275
4.5.3	HTTP Requests Test .....	277
4.5.4	JMX Notify Queue Test .....	279
4.5.5	Log Config Test .....	281
4.5.6	MBeans Register Test .....	283
4.5.7	P4 Connections Test.....	285
4.5.8	P4 Usage Test .....	287
4.5.9	Sap WAS Beans Test .....	289
4.5.10	Sap WAS Memory Test .....	292
4.5.11	Sap WAS Sessions Test .....	294
4.5.12	Sap WAS Transactions Test.....	296
4.5.13	Timeouts Test.....	298
4.5.14	WasJndiRegistry Test.....	300
4.5.15	WebContainer Test .....	302
4.5.16	JDBC Connection Pools Test.....	305

4.5.17	SAP WAS Component Status Test .....	309
4.5.18	SAP WAS ICM Threads Test .....	313
<b>MONITORING MAXDB.....</b>		<b>319</b>
5.1	Pre-requisites for Monitoring MaxDB .....	320
5.2	The MAXDB Net Layer .....	320
5.2.1	Db Connection Test .....	321
5.3	The MAXDB Memory Layer.....	321
5.3.1	Db Data Area Stats Test.....	322
5.3.2	Db Locks Test .....	324
5.3.3	Db Lock Waits Test .....	326
5.3.4	Db Log Queue Test.....	327
5.3.5	Db Log Test .....	329
5.3.6	Db Oms Stats Test.....	331
5.4	The MAXDB Cache Layer .....	333
5.4.1	Db Data Cache Test .....	333
5.4.2	Db I/O Cache Test.....	335
5.5	The MAXDB Service Layer .....	337
5.5.1	Db Session Cache Test.....	338
5.5.2	Db Activity Test.....	340
5.5.3	Db I/O Stats Test.....	341
5.5.4	Db Query Test.....	343
5.5.5	Db Sessions Test .....	345
<b>CONCLUSION .....</b>		<b>347</b>

# Table of Figures

Figure 2.1: A SAP dual-stack system .....	2
Figure 2.2: The structure of an ABAP application server .....	3
Figure 2.3: The layer model of a SAP ABAP instance .....	4
Figure 2.4: Locating the Download SAP JCO Release 3.0 section .....	6
Figure 2.5: Downloading the zip file that corresponds to the operating system and bit-rate of eG agent .....	7
Figure 2.6: Choosing to view the properties of a connection .....	8
Figure 2.7: Noting down the System Number and SAP Router string values .....	9
Figure 2.8: Opening the SAPlogon tool .....	10
Figure 2.9: Clicking on the Logon button .....	10
Figure 2.10: Logging into the SAP Easy access console .....	11
Figure 2.11: Accessing the Client Maintenance node .....	11
Figure 2.12: The Clients list .....	12
Figure 2.13: Executing the PFCG transaction .....	12
Figure 2.14: Creating a role .....	13
Figure 2.15: Proposing profile name .....	13
Figure 2.16: Viewing the proposed profile name .....	13
Figure 2.17: Choosing to change the authorization data .....	14
Figure 2.18: Clicking on the 'Manually' button .....	14
Figure 2.19: Manually specifying the authorization objects for the role .....	15
Figure 2.20: Generating the objects .....	16
Figure 2.21: Configuring Cross-application authorization objects .....	16
Figure 2.22: Configuring the Basis administration objects .....	17
Figure 2.23: Executing the SU01 transaction .....	18
Figure 2.24: Selecting the user whose profile is to be edited .....	18
Figure 2.25: Setting the user type as Communication Data .....	19
Figure 2.26: Clicking the Roles tab page .....	19
Figure 2.27: Assigning the role to a user .....	20
Figure 2.28: The tests associated with the SAP ABAP Basis System layer .....	27
Figure 2.29: The Buffers Monitor tree-structure .....	33
Figure 2.30: Elements of the SAP memory .....	42
Figure 2.31: The tests associated with the SAP ABAP Components layer .....	45
Figure 2.32: The Spool System Monitor .....	67
Figure 2.33: The tests mapped to the SAP Workload Layer .....	102
Figure 2.34: The tests associated with the SAP Gateway layer .....	138
Figure 2.35: The tests associated with the SAP Service layer .....	164
Figure 5.1: The detailed diagnosis of the Total number of alerts measure .....	204
Figure 2.36: The detailed diagnosis of the Total number of performance attributes measure .....	209
Figure 2.37: Selecting a system to login to .....	210
Figure 2.38: Logging into the chosen system .....	210
Figure 2.39: Double-clicking on the CCMS Monitor Sets sub-node .....	211
Figure 2.40: Viewing the monitor sets and monitors .....	212
Figure 2.41: The tests mapped to the SAP Users layer .....	213
Figure 2.42: The SAP Alerts page with the filter criteria .....	237
Figure 2.43: The SAP Alerts page displaying all alerts, regardless of status .....	238
Figure 2.44: The SAP Alerts page displaying only the active alerts .....	239
Figure 2.45: The Metrics page .....	240
Figure 3.1: The layer model of the AGate component of ITS .....	242
Figure 3.2: The tests associated with the AGate Server layer .....	242
Figure 3.3: The tests associated with the AGate Service layer .....	244
Figure 4.1: The SAP Web AS Architecture .....	248
Figure 4.2: The layer model of the SAP Web AS .....	249
Figure 4.3: Starting the Visual Administrator .....	253
Figure 4.4: Logging into the Visual Administrator .....	253
Figure 4.5: Identifying the cluster ID of the Dispatcher .....	254
Figure 4.6: Identifying the cluster ID of the Server .....	255
Figure 4.7: The tests associated with the SAP WAS Kernel layer .....	261
Figure 4.8: The test executing on the Web Server layer .....	272
Figure 4.9: The tests associated with the SAP WAS Service layer .....	273
Figure 4.10: Detailed overview of the ICM .....	313
Figure 5.2: Layer model of a MaxDB server .....	319
Figure 5.3: The test associated with the MAXDB Net layer .....	320
Figure 5.4: The tests associated with the MAXDB Memory layer .....	322
Figure 5.5: The tests associated with the MAXDB Cache layer .....	333
Figure 5.6: The tests associated with the MAXDB Service .....	338



# Introduction

'Simple' is one word that has never been used to refer to a SAP environment. In fact, with the introduction of the SAP Enterprise architecture which comprises of multiple tiers of applications to allow for web-based access to SAP services, IT infrastructures have become even more complex. Although it offers scalability, the SAP Enterprise architecture makes SAP monitoring and management more challenging. In this architecture, the tight inter-dependencies between different tiers (web, J2EE, ABAP, database, etc.) implies that a problem in one tier can impact the other tiers as well. Hence, a seemingly insignificant dip in the performance of one of the application tiers can result in an administrator's worst nightmare - an infrastructure-wide slowdown! In such a scenario, the administrator's challenge is how quickly can he/she find out where the problem is - Network? Firewall? Web/Citrix? J2EE? ABAP instance? Database? - and resolve the problem quickly, so as to ensure high uptime.

The eG SAP monitor offers 100% web-based monitoring of every layer of each tier of the SAP environment from any where, at any time. Be it a network router, a firewall, a SAP Internet Transaction server, a SAP ABAP instance, the SAP Netweaver, or an Oracle database, the eG Enterprise suite includes customized models for all of these infrastructure components. These models determine what metrics are collected, how often, how the results of the monitoring are interpreted to provide proactive alerts, and how the metrics are correlated to determine where the root-cause of problems lie.

This document discusses the monitoring model that eG Enterprise prescribes for each element in a typical SAP infrastructure.

# Monitoring the SAP ABAP Instance

SAP NetWeaver is SAP's integrated technology computing platform and is the technical foundation for many SAP applications since the SAP Business Suite. It provides the development and runtime environment for SAP applications and can be used for custom development and integration with other applications and systems.

One of the vital components of SAP NetWeaver is its Application Platform, which is implemented by the SAP NetWeaver Application Server (a.k.a, the SAP NetWeaver AS or the SAP NW AS).

The SAP NetWeaver Application Server can execute ABAP and/or Java programs, based on how you install the server.

If you install the SAP Netweaver Application Server as an ABAP system, you will be able to run only ABAP programs on that server. SAP ERP 6 is one example of a SAP business application that predominantly runs on NW AS ABAP. If the SAP NW AS is installed as a Java system, then you will only be able to run Java programs on it. The SAP NetWeaver Portal 7.0 application for instance, runs on NW AS Java. Alternatively, SAP NW AS can also be installed as a dual-stack system, where both ABAP and Java programs can be run. For example, SAP PI 7.1 (Process Integration) runs on a dual stack that includes both AS ABAP and AS Java platforms.

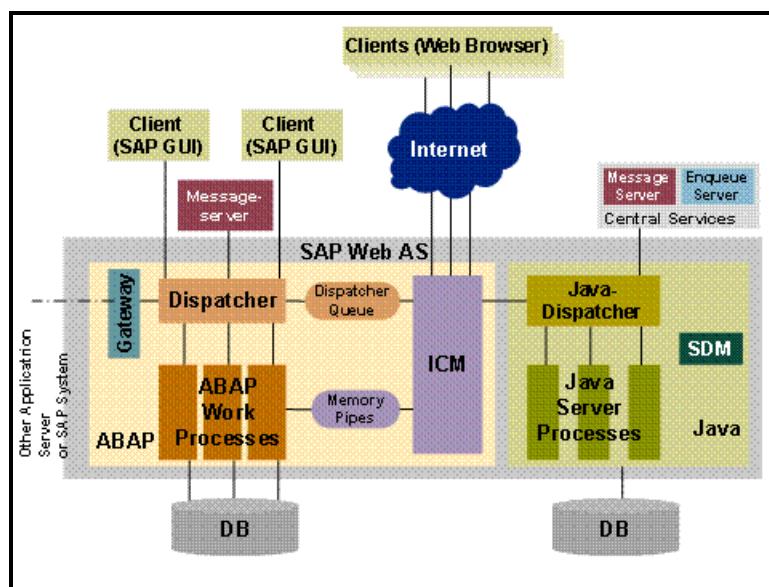


Figure 2.1: A SAP dual-stack system

To ensure that potential performance aberrations with the ABAP/Java systems are captured and resolved before users complain, eG Enterprise provides two dedicated monitoring models – one for each of the installation modes of the SAP NW AS. While the *SAP ABAP Instance* monitoring model focuses on the problems and performance of SAP NW AS ABAP system, the *SAP WAS* monitoring model focuses on the health and issues related to the SAP NW AS Java system.

This chapter elaborately discusses the SAP NW AS ABAP system and the *SAP ABAP Instance* monitoring model that corresponds to it.

## 2.1 Why Monitor the SAP AS ABAP System?

ABAP application servers are important software components of NetWeaver AS ABAP since all ABAP programs run on these servers. These application servers execute ABAP applications and communicate with the presentation components, the database, and also with each other, using the message server. The following diagram shows the structure of an ABAP application server:

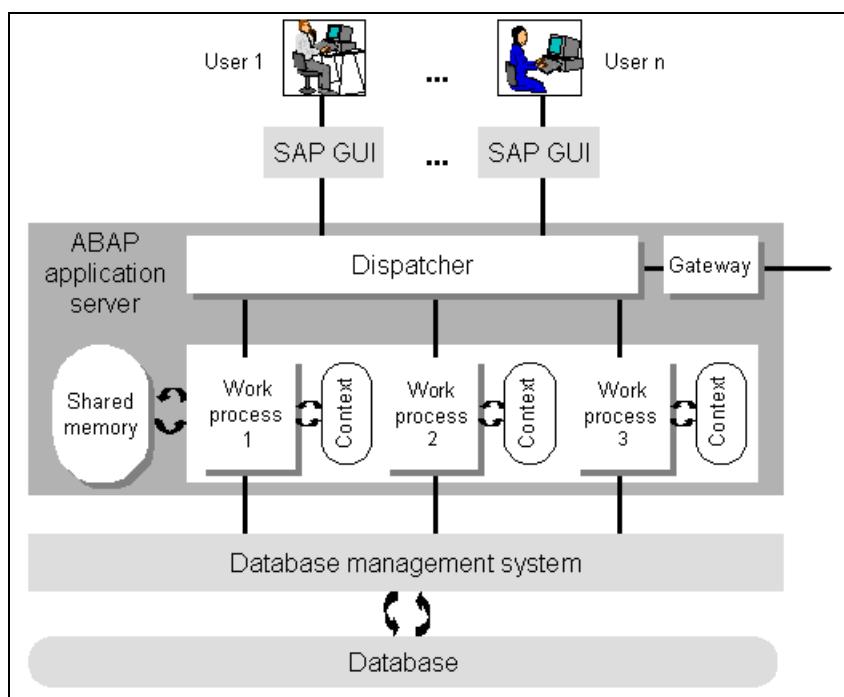


Figure 2.2: The structure of an ABAP application server

As can be inferred from Figure 2.2, a typical SAP NetWeaver ABAP framework is structured as a multi-tier infrastructure, where the SAP GUI serves as the web front-end through which users login and place requests, the ABAP application server serves as the middle-ware that processes the user requests and sends out responses to the user, and a database server functions as the backend where processed data is stored for posterity.

If you zoom into the ABAP application server tier of Figure 2.2 above, you will notice that, in addition to several work processes, the ABAP application server contains a dispatcher, a gateway and the shared memory. The tasks of these components are briefly described in the following:

- **Work Processes:** Work processes are components that are able to execute an application (that is, one dialog step each). Each work process is linked to a memory area containing the context of the application being run. The context contains the current data for the application program. This needs to be available in each dialog step.

- **Dispatcher:** The dispatcher is the link between the work processes and the users logged onto the ABAP application server (that is, the SAP GUIs of these users). Its task is to receive requests for dialog steps from the SAP GUI and direct them to a free work process. In the same way, it directs screen output resulting from the dialog step back to the appropriate user.
- **Gateway:** This is the interface for the communication protocols of NetWeaver AS ABAP (RFC, CPI/C). It can communicate with other ABAP application servers of the same NW AS, with other SAP Systems, or with external non-SAP systems.
- **Shared Memory:** All of the work processes on an ABAP application server use a common main memory area called shared memory to save contexts or to buffer constant data locally. The resources that all work processes use (such as programs and table contents) are contained in shared memory

Since these components are closely inter-related to each other, the problem in any one component can adversely impact the performance of the other components, ultimately delaying the access to and the execution of ABAP applications running on the AS ABAP application server. SAP administrators are therefore faced with the challenge of not just proactively detecting such a slowdown, but also quickly and accurately diagnosing the reason for the same – is it because the dispatcher is unavailable? is it because the gateway has failed? Is it owing to the lack of free work processes? or is due to poor memory management by the ABAP system? This is where eG's *SAP AS ABAP Instance* monitoring model (see Figure 2.2) helps!



Figure 2.3: The layer model of a SAP ABAP instance

This model determines what metrics are collected, how often, how the results of the monitoring are interpreted to provide proactive alerts, and how the metrics are correlated to determine where the root-cause of problems lie.

## 2.2 Pre-requisites for Monitoring a SAP ABAP Instance Using eG Enterprise

Before attempting to monitor a SAP ABAP instance, make sure that the following are in place:

- For running tests on the SAP ABAP instance and pulling the desired metrics, the eG agent uses a few SAP JCO connector files. Make sure that these files are downloaded from the SAP Marketplace to the eG agent host. To know how, refer to Section 2.2.1 below.
- To connect to a SAP ABAP instance and run tests on it, the eG agent needs to be configured with the following:
  - The name/number of the SAP client as what the eG agent has to connect to the SAP ABAP instance; to know what client ID to provide, use the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.3 below.
  - The SAP user as who the eG agent has to connect the SAP ABAP instance; typically, to connect to a SAP ABAP instance and run tests, the eG agent requires the permissions of a SAP user who has been assigned the following authorization objects: *S\_RFC*, *S\_TABU\_DIS*, *S\_XMI\_PROD*, *S\_TOOLS\_EX*, *S\_RZL\_ADMIN*. Ideally, you should create a new user role on the SAP ABAP instance for this purpose, associate the above-mentioned authorization objects with that role, and assign the new role to an existing SAP user. To know how to do this, refer to Section 2.2.4.
  - The system number of the SAP ABAP instance to be monitored; make sure that you know the system number of the target SAP ABAP instance before you begin monitoring. To determine the system number of the instance being monitored, use the steps detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.
  - Where a SAP router is used, the router string of the target SAP ABAP instance; make sure you figure out what the router string is before you set out to monitor the ABAP instance. To determine the router string of the instance being monitored, use the steps detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.
- When monitoring a SAP ABAP Instance, eG Enterprise also monitors the SAP Messaging server using the following tests: **SAP Messages** test **SAP Message Information** test, and **SAP Group Load Balancer** test. In order for these tests to function smoothly, the following pre-requisites will have to be fulfilled.
  - These tests use an *lgtst* command to extract critical statistics from the SAP Messaging server. With this command, you can check the active instances of your SAP System and check existing logon groups directly at the operating system level. To ensure that this test functions smoothly, the *lgtst* command needs to be copied to the */opt/egurkha/bin* directory (on Unix, or the *<EG\_INSTALL\_DIR>\bin* on Windows).
  - Another pre-requisite for the smooth execution of this test is that, in the transaction SMLG, the *External RFC Permitted* attribute will have to be defined for any one of the logon groups on the SAP Messaging server.

## 2.2.1 Downloading the SAP JCO Connector files Required for Monitoring

Follow the steps below to download the SAP JCO connector files:

1. Go to <http://service.sap.com/connectors>.
2. Login with your service market place ID.
3. Click on the **SAP Java Connectors** link.
4. Click on **Tools & Services**.
5. Scroll down to the **Download SAP JCo Release 3.0** section.

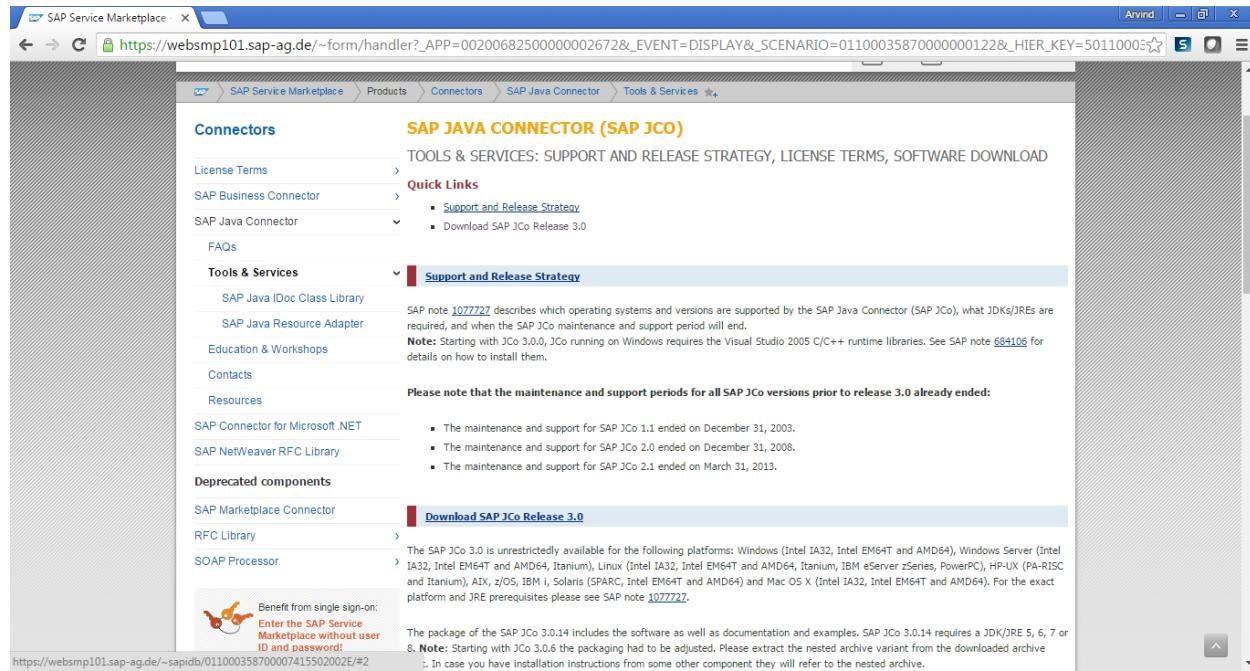


Figure 2.4: Locating the Download SAP JCO Release 3.0 section

6. Locate the appropriate zip file for the operating system and bit version of the eG agent. For example, if a Windows 2008 64-bit agent is to be used for monitoring the SAP ABAP instance, choose the zip file link *64bit x86* under the *Microsoft Windows and Windows Server*: section.

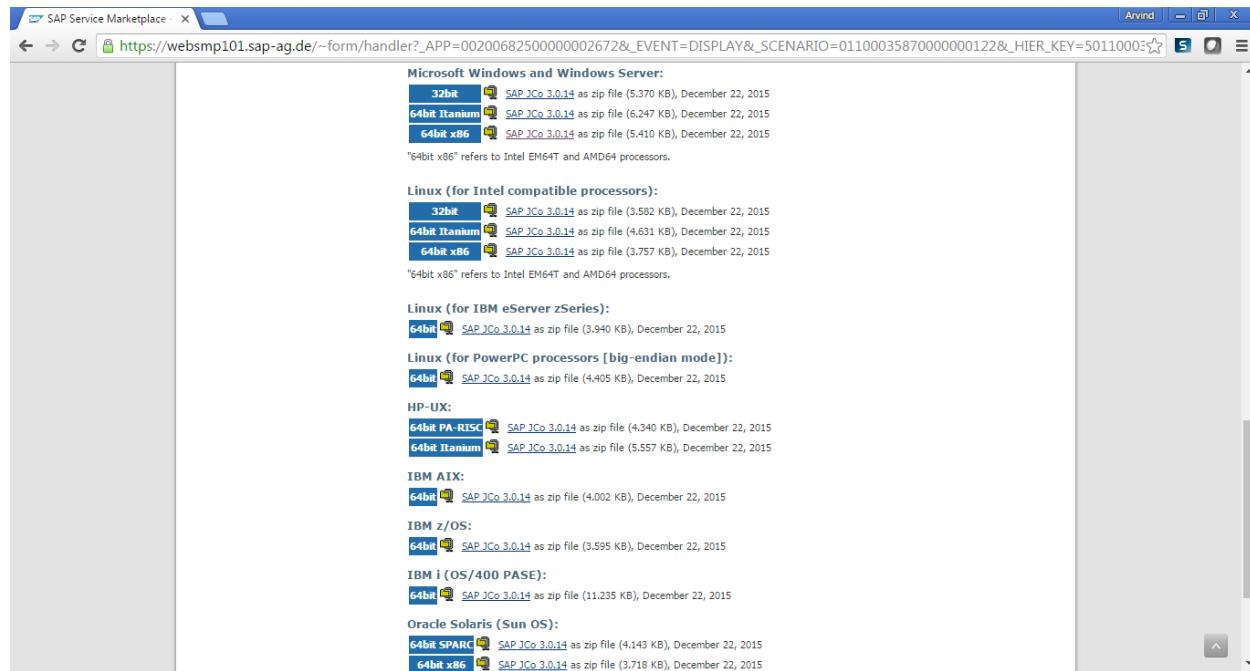


Figure 2.5: Downloading the zip file that corresponds to the operating system and bit-rate of eG agent

7. Download the zip file to any location on the eG agent host.
8. Extract the contents of the zip file to the same location.
9. If you have downloaded a Windows JCO 3 to a Windows agent host, then, from the extracted contents, copy the following files alone to the <EG\_AGENT\_INSTALL\_DIR>\agent\lib directory on Unix, this will be the):
  - **sapjco3.jar**
  - **sapjco3.dll**
- If you have downloaded a Unix JCO 3 to a Unix agent host, then copy the following files alone to the **opt/egurkha/agent/lib** directory:
  - **libsapjco3.so**
  - **sapjco3.jar**
10. If you have downloaded the Windows JCO 3, then remember that for it to work, appropriate Visual C++ runtime DLL files should also be installed on the eG agent host. For that, first go to the URL: <http://www.microsoft.com/en-us/download/details.aspx?id=14431>
11. Click **Download** and choose the correct **vcredist\_<bit\_version>.exe** file as per the eG agent's bit version.
12. Execute the downloaded **vcredist.exe** file to install the appropriate VC++ runtime dlls.
13. Restart the eG agent.

## 2.2.2 Identifying the SAP Router String and System Number

For this, follow the procedure detailed below:

1. Open the SAP Logon client.
2. Choose the system / shortcut that connects to the instance being monitored. Then, click the **Change item** button to view the properties of the connection.

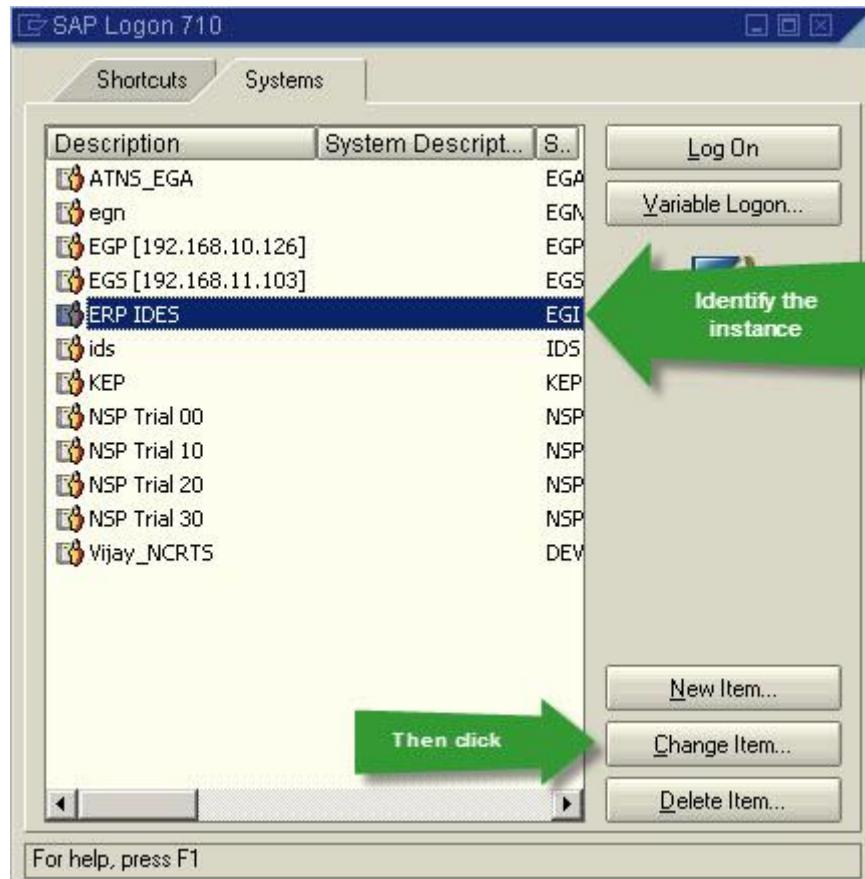


Figure 2.6: Choosing to view the properties of a connection

3. When the **Connection** tab page opens, note down the **System Number** and **SAP Router String** values in that tab page.

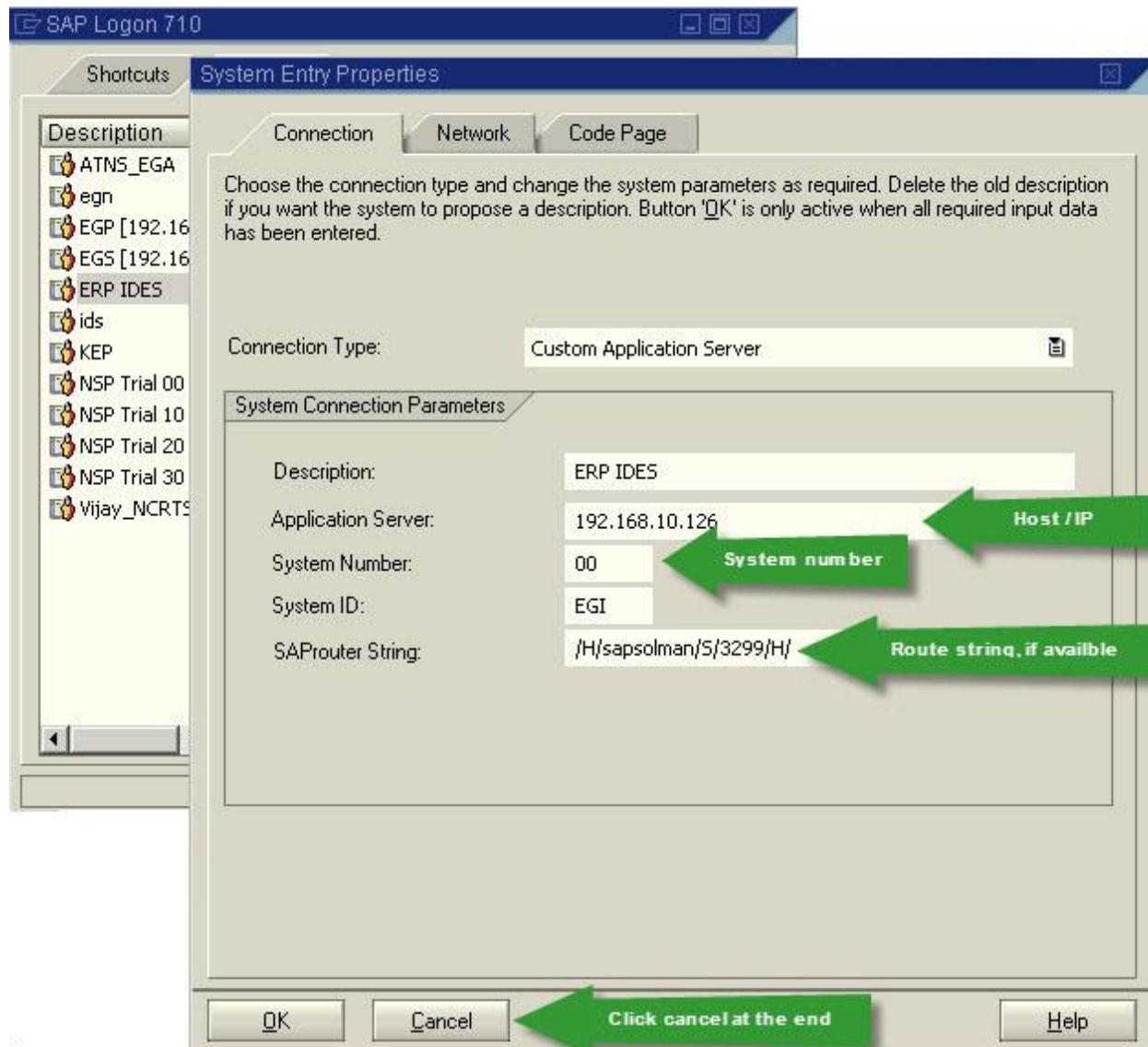


Figure 2.7: Noting down the System Number and SAP Router string values

4. Finally, click **Cancel** in Figure 2.5 to exit the tab page.
5. Make sure you configure the **SYSNO** and **ROUTER** parameter of the SAP ABAP tests with the values you noted.

### 2.2.3 Determining the Client ID/Name for the eG Agent to Connect to the SAP ABAP Instance

To know which client ID to configure, do the following:

1. From any SAP client, execute the **SAPlogon** tool using the menu sequence: Start -> Programs -> SAP Front End -> SAPlogon (see Figure 2.8).

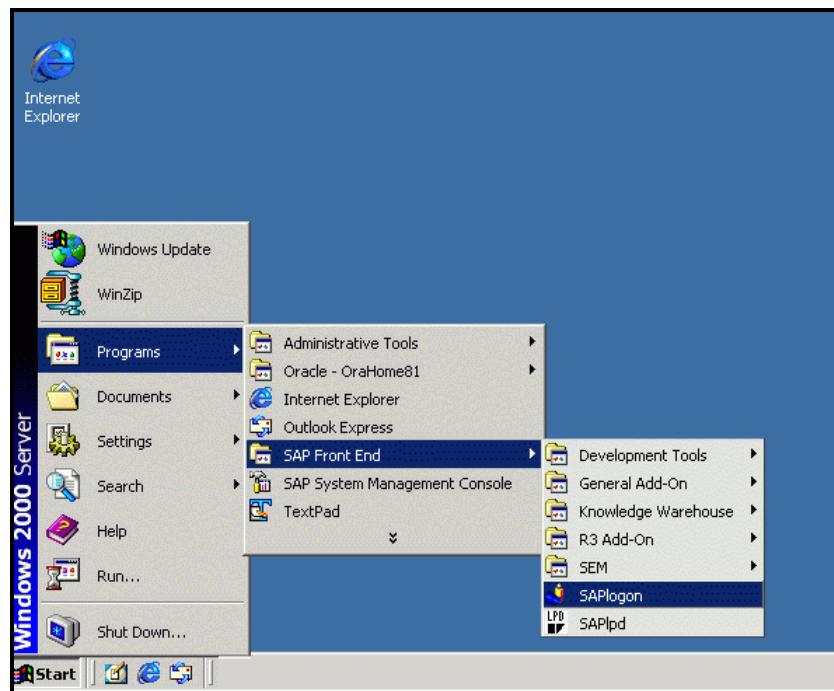


Figure 2.8: Opening the SAPLogon tool

2. Select a connection from the right panel of Figure 2.9, click on the **Logon** button, and login to the SAP ABAP Instance using a valid user name and password (see Figure 2.10).

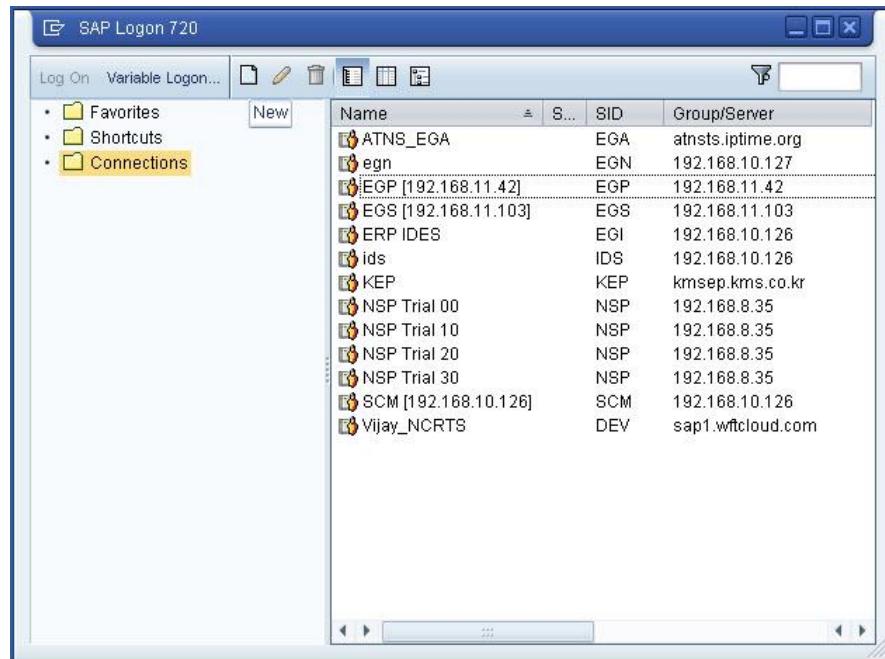


Figure 2.9: Clicking on the Logon button

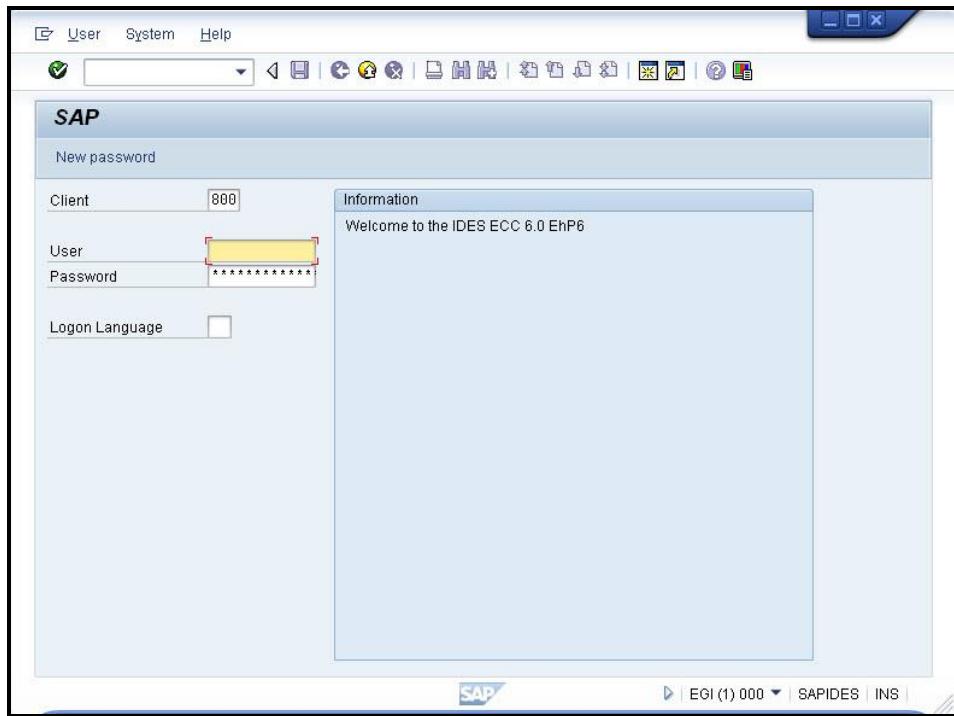


Figure 2.10: Logging into the SAP Easy access console

- Once Figure 2.11 appears, type the transaction code **SCC4** in the area indicated by Figure 2.11.

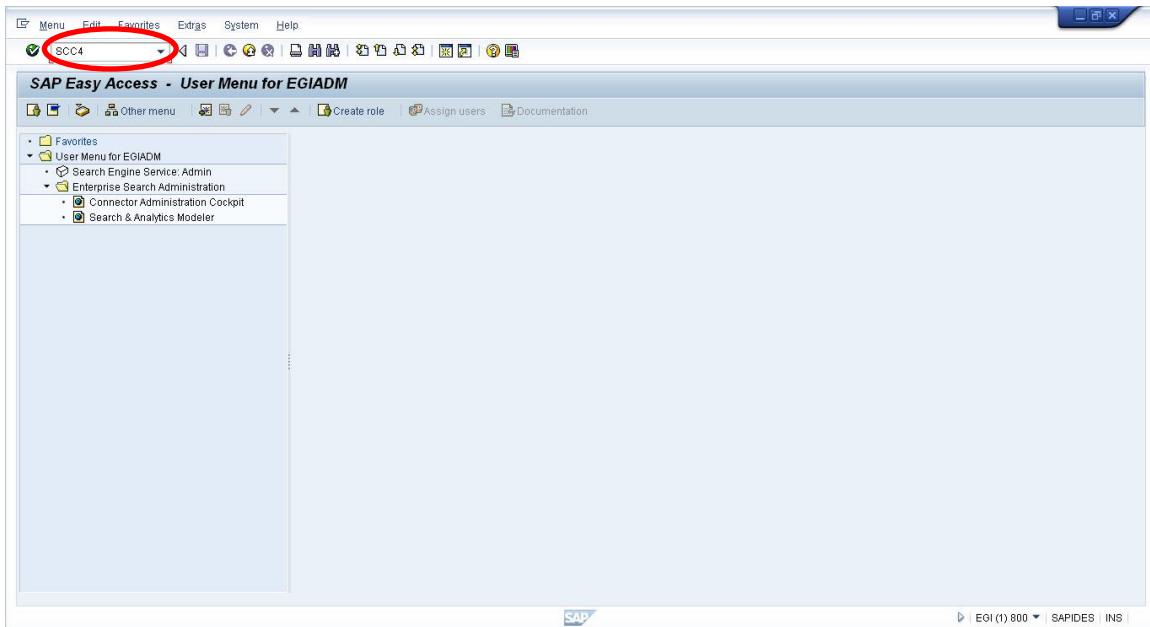
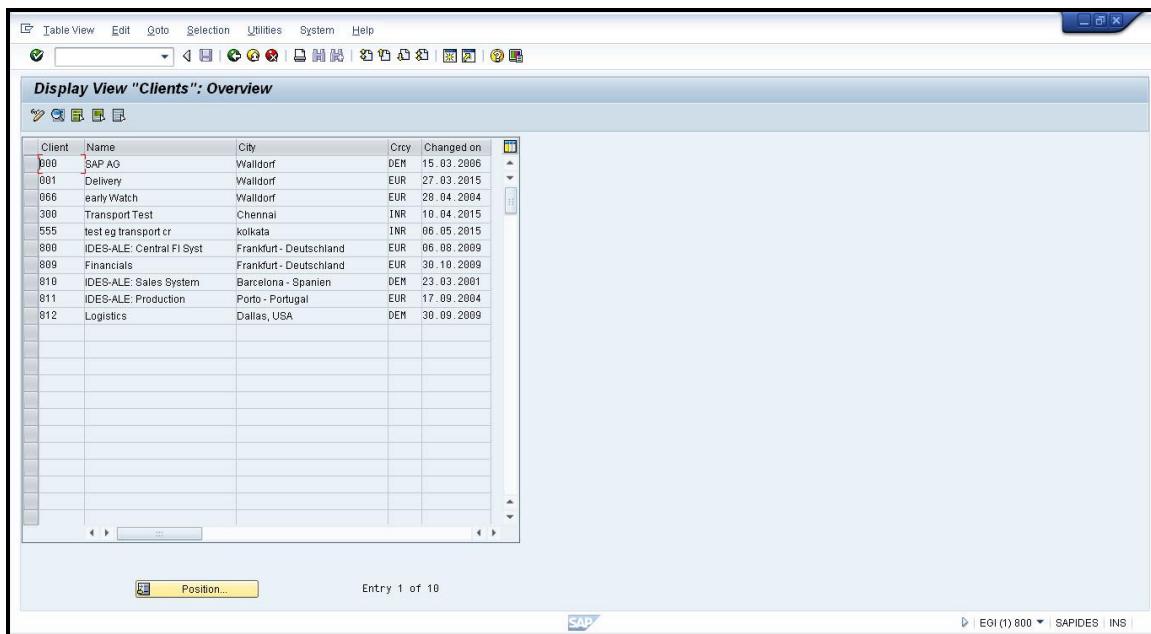


Figure 2.11: Accessing the Client Maintenance node

- A Display View “Clients” page will appear (see Figure 2.12), which will display the details of SAP clients. Identify the client ID that you want the eG agent to use for connecting to the SAP ABAP instance, and configure the **CLIENTNAME** parameter of the eG tests with it.



Client	Name	City	Crcy	Changed on
000	SAP AO	Walldorf	DEM	15.03.2006
001	Delivery	Walldorf	EUR	27.03.2015
066	earlyWatch	Walldorf	EUR	28.04.2004
300	Transport Test	Chennai	INR	10.04.2015
555	test eg transport cr	kolkata	INR	06.05.2015
800	IDES-ALE: Central FI Syst	Frankfurt - Deutschland	EUR	06.08.2009
809	Financials	Frankfurt - Deutschland	EUR	30.10.2009
810	IDES-ALE: Sales System	Barcelona - Spanien	DEM	23.03.2001
811	IDES-ALE: Production	Porto - Portugal	EUR	17.09.2004
812	Logistics	Dallas, USA	DEM	30.09.2009

Figure 2.12: The Clients list

## 2.2.4 Creating a New User Role for Monitoring and Assigning it to a SAP User

Typically, to connect to a SAP ABAP instance and run tests, the eG agent requires the permissions of a SAP user who has been assigned the following authorization objects: *S\_RFC*, *S\_TABU\_DIS*, *S\_XMI\_PROD*, *S\_TOOLS\_EX*, *S\_RZL\_ADMIN*. Ideally, you can create a new user role on the SAP ABAP instance for this purpose, associate the above-mentioned authorization objects with that role, and assign the new role to an existing SAP user.

To achieve this, follow the steps below:

1. Login to the SAP ABAP instance as a SAP administrator.
2. Launch the **SAP Easy Access** console and type the transaction code, **PFCG**, in the area indicated by Figure 2.13 below:

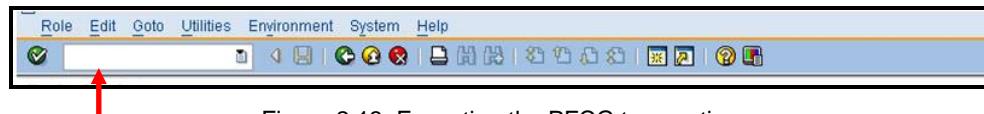


Figure 2.13: Executing the PFCG transaction

3. Figure 2.14 will then appear. Create a new role by specifying a unique role name against **Role** in Figure 2.14. To create a single role with the given name, click on **Single Role**.

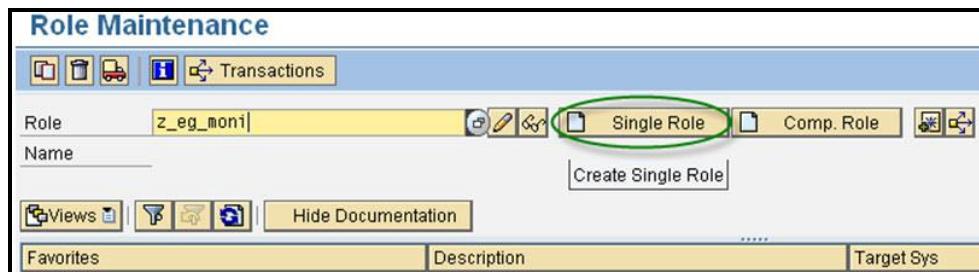


Figure 2.14: Creating a role

- When Figure 2.15 appears, click on the **Authorizations** tab page. To propose a profile name, click on the button indicated by Figure 2.15, in the **Information About Authorization Profile** section.

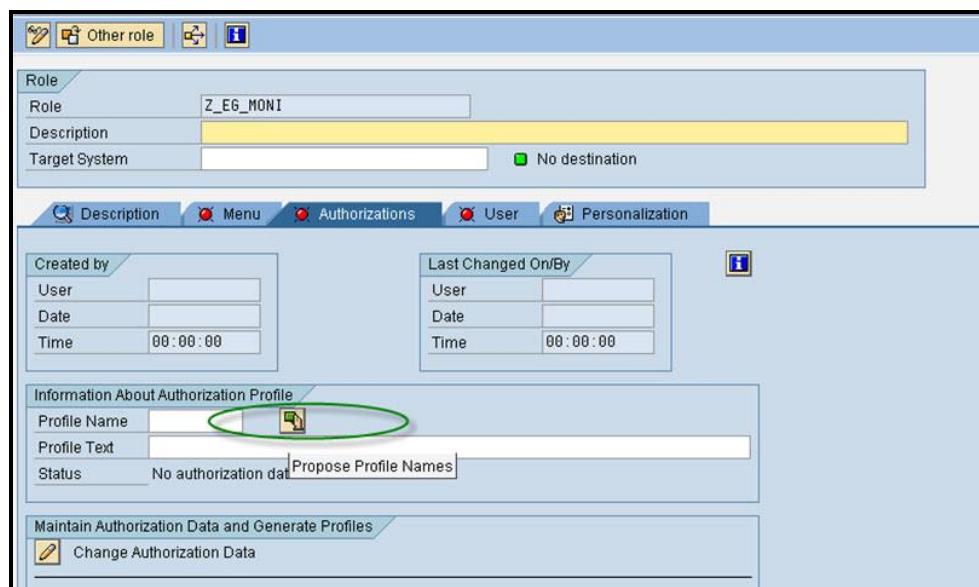


Figure 2.15: Proposing profile name

- Figure 2.16 will then appear, wherein the proposed profile name will be displayed.

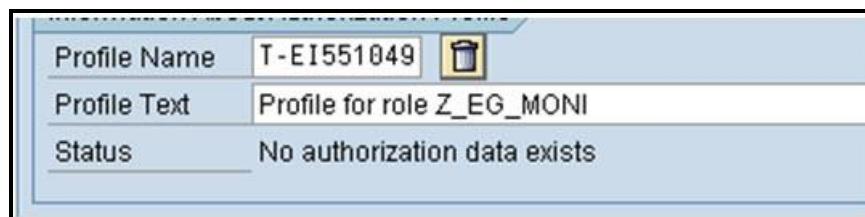


Figure 2.16: Viewing the proposed profile name

- Accept the proposed name and then click on the button indicated by Figure 2.17 below to change the authorization data.



Figure 2.17: Choosing to change the authorization data

- To change the authorization data manually, click on **Manually** in Figure 2.18 that appears.

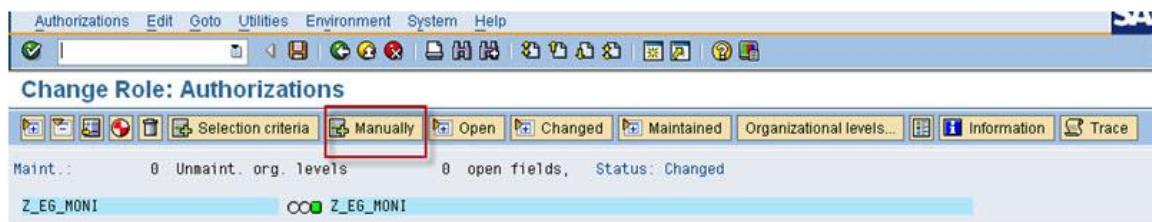


Figure 2.18: Clicking on the 'Manually' button

- When Figure 2.19 appears, manually specify every authorization object – i.e., privilege – that you want to add to the new role.

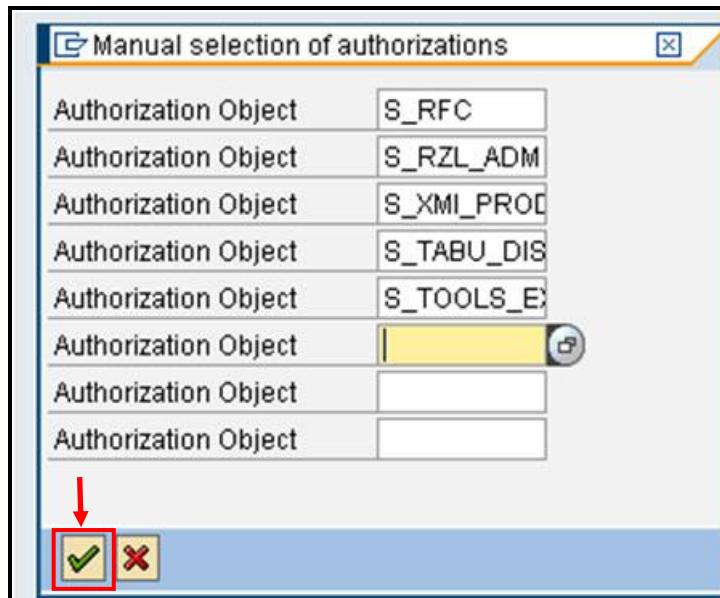


Figure 2.19: Manually specifying the authorization objects for the role

9. For the purpose of monitoring, the following authorization objects will have to be added to the new role:

Auth. Object	Description	When do you need it?
S_RFC	Authorization check for RFC access	Authorization check when using RFC to access program modules.
S_TABU_DIS	Table maintenance	Used to check the authorization for displaying and maintaining table contents
S_XMI_PROD	Auth. For external management interfaces(XMI)	This authorization object is used to define which SAP ABAP user, acting on behalf of which external tool, may use which XMI interface.
S_TOOLS_EX	Tools Performance Monitor	Tools Performance Monitor gives Access to special functions.(Authorization to display external statistics records in monitoring tools)
S_RZL_ADMIN	System Administration	Is responsible for SAP ABAP System administration using the CCMS.

10. Once the authorization objects are specified, click the button indicated by Figure 2.19 to save the specification.

Figure 2.20 will then appear.

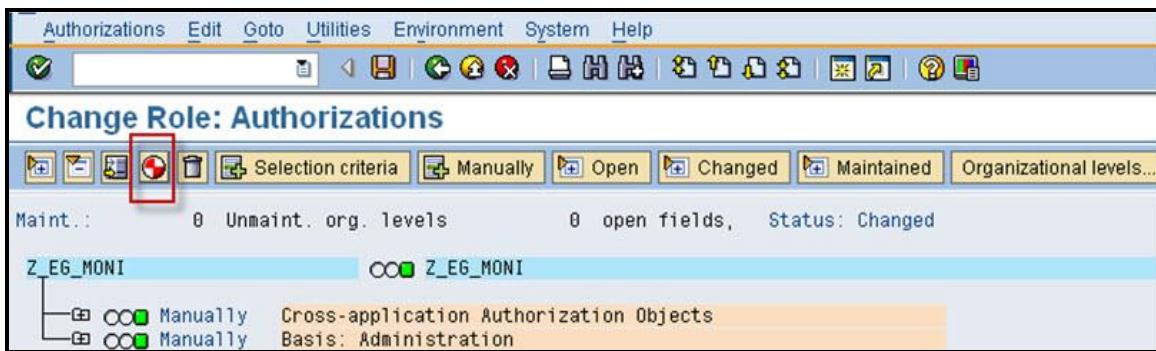


Figure 2.20: Generating the objects

- Now, click the '+' button that precedes the **Cross-application Authorization Objects** node in Figure 2.21 to reveal the **Authorization Check for RFC Access** sub-node. Expand that sub-node to view the **Activity**, **Name of RFC to be protected**, and the **Type of RFC object to be protected** fields. Configure these three fields with the values depicted by Figure 2.21. The table below indicates these values>

Field	Value
Activity	Execute
Name of RFC to be protected	*
Type of RFC object to be protected	Function Module

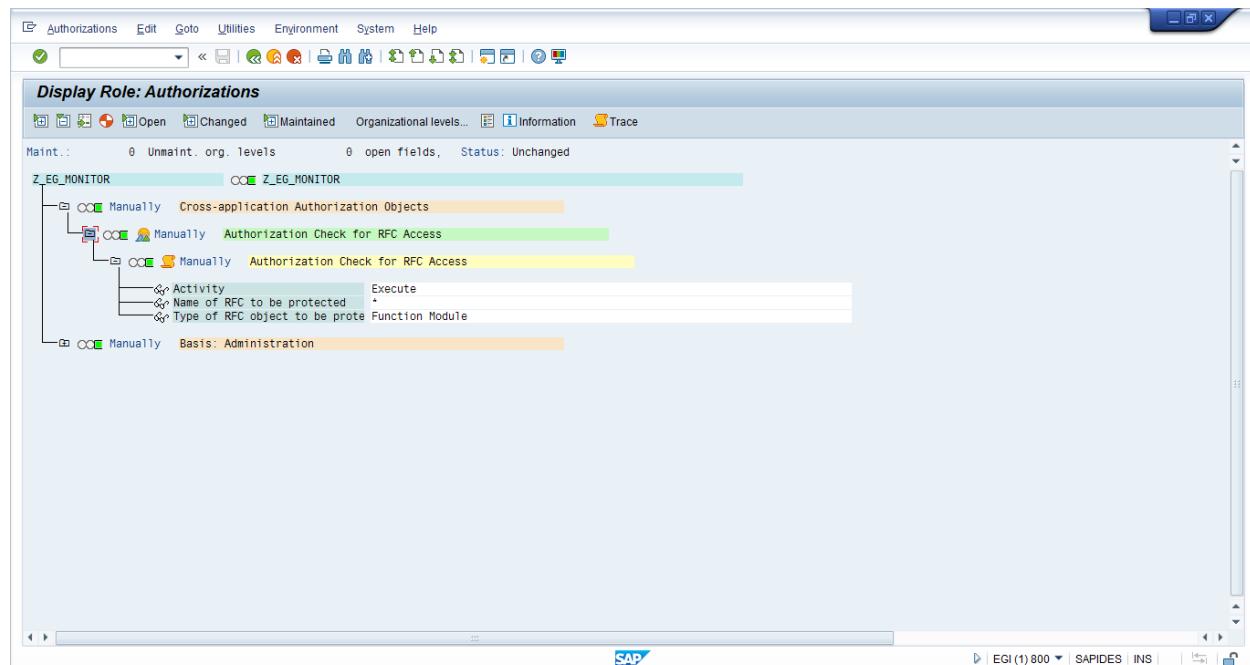


Figure 2.21: Configuring Cross-application authorization objects

- Next, expand the **Basis Administration** node by clicking the '+' button that precedes it. This will reveal the

following sub-nodes:

- CCMS: System Administration
- Table Maintenance
- Tools Performance Monitor
- Authorization for External Interfaces

Expanding each of these sub-nodes will reveal the fields that you will have to configure for each sub-node. These fields and the values that you need to provide have been clearly indicated in Figure 2.22.

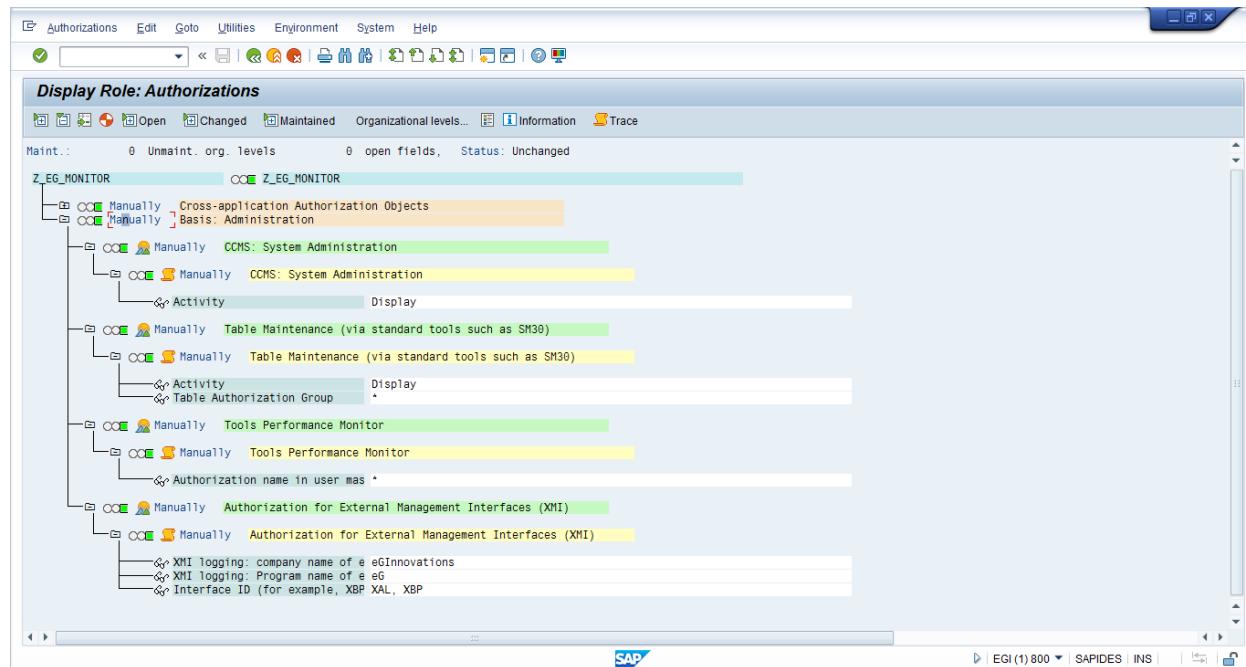


Figure 2.22: Configuring the Basis administration objects

You can also refer to the table below to understand what value to configure for which field under which sub-node.

Sub-node	Field	Value
CCMS: System Administration	Activity	Display
Table Maintenance	Activity	Display
	Table Authorization Group	*
Tools Performance Monitor	Authorization name in user mas	*
Authorization for External Management Interfaces	XMI logging: company name	eGInnovations
	XMI logging: Program name	eG
	Interface ID	XAL, XBP

13. Then, click on the button indicated by Figure 2.20 to generate the objects. With that, the new role is generated.
14. Now, proceed to assign the new role to an existing SAP user. For this, type **SU01** as the transaction code in the area indicated by Figure 2.23.

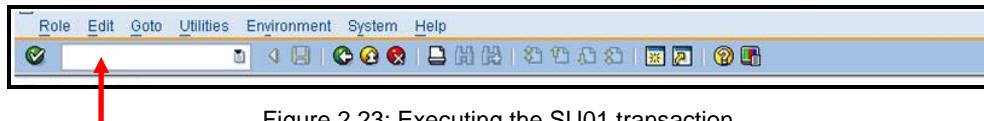


Figure 2.23: Executing the SU01 transaction

15. This will invoke Figure 2.24. Click on the button indicated by Figure 2.24 to select the SAP user to whom you want to assign the new role.

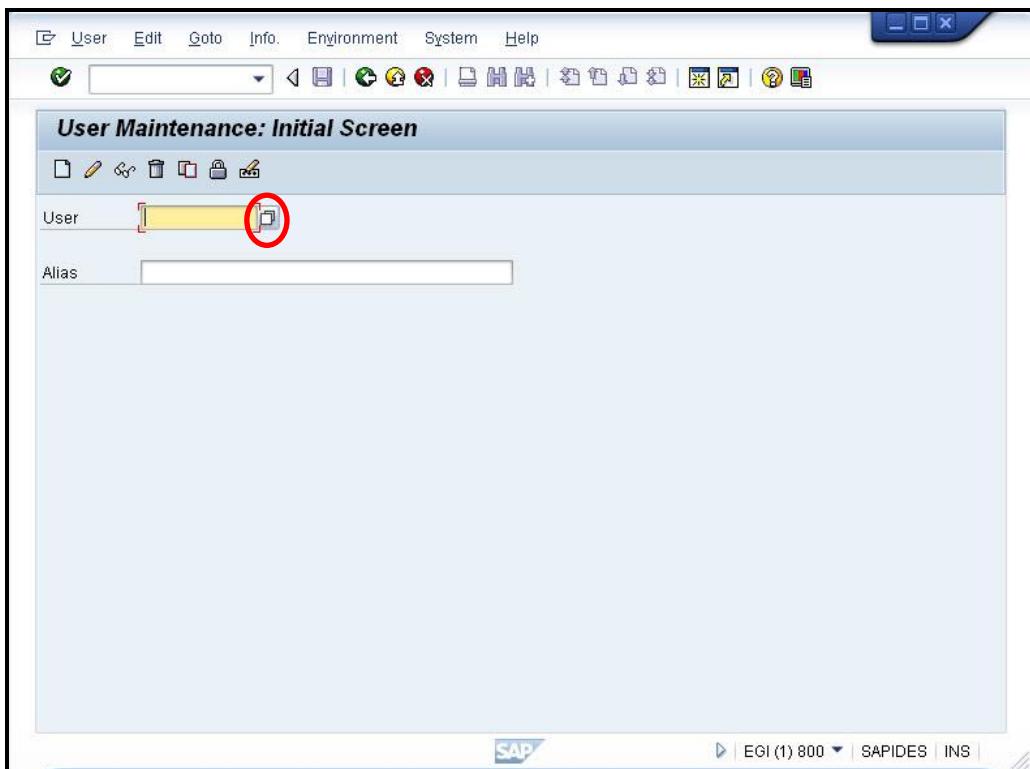


Figure 2.24: Selecting the user whose profile is to be edited

16. Once that user's profile opens, click on the **Logon Data** tab page and set the **User Type** as *Communication Data* (see Figure 2.25).



For monitoring purposes, the recommended user type is *Communication Data*. However, you can also set the user type to *System* or *Dialog*, if required.

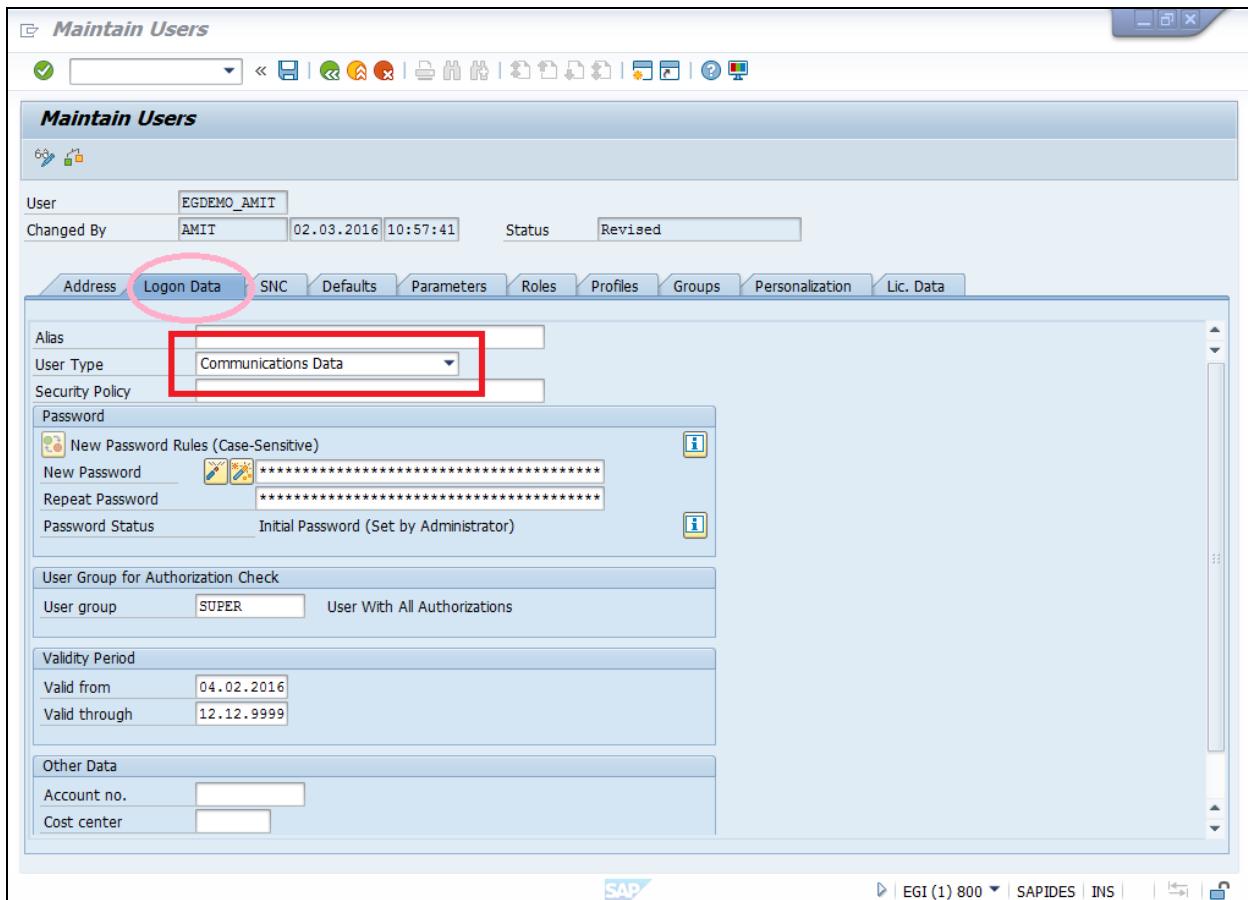


Figure 2.25: Setting the user type as Communication Data

17. Next, click the **Roles** tab page in Figure 2.25.



Figure 2.26: Clicking the Roles tab page

18. When Figure 2.27 appears, first, click on the **Role** column in the first row of the **Role Assignments** table therein. The button indicated by Figure 2.27 will then appear. Click on this button to select the new role. This will automatically populate the first row of the **Role Assignments** table with the details of the new role, thus indicating that the new role has been assigned to the SAP user.

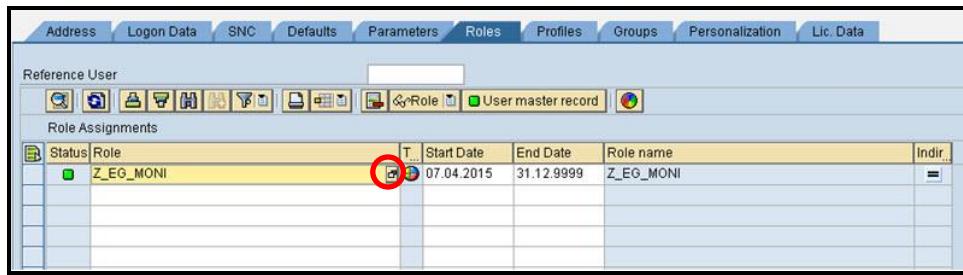


Figure 2.27: Assigning the role to a user

19. Finally, save the user specification.

Once the pre-requisites are fulfilled and the tests are duly configured, the eG agent will be able to pull a wealth of information from the SAP ABAP instance. The metrics so collected enable SAP administrators to find answers to queries that have for long hounded SAP ABAP administrators:

<b>SAP Service Monitoring</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Is the SAP service working well? What are the response times? Is any step slowing down the entire service interaction?</li> <li>Are the critical application processes running? What is their resource usage?</li> </ul>
<b>Network &amp; System Monitoring</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>How is the network performance impacting the overall service performance?</li> <li>Are the servers properly sized in terms of CPU, memory, disk activity, etc.?</li> <li>Are there any critical alerts in the system event logs?</li> </ul>
<b>Web Application Server Monitoring</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>How many sessions are currently being handled by the SAP web/application server, and are there sufficient processes configured to handle the load?</li> <li>Is the workload properly balanced across SAP web application server instances?</li> <li>What is the processing time of critical transactions on the server?</li> <li>Were there any errors while connecting to the SAP ABAP server?</li> <li>Is the application server's memory adequately sized? Is the free memory too low?</li> </ul>
<b>SAP ABAP Instance Monitoring</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Are the buffers of the SAP ABAP instance sized appropriately? Are there unusually high swap ins/outs?</li> <li>How many requests are queued waiting for free worker processes or data locks?</li> <li>What jobs are executing on the server? Is the server adequately configured to handle the load?</li> <li>What time of day/day of week is the server activity at its peak and what jobs are executing then?</li> <li>Are there sufficient dialog processes configured to handle incoming user requests?</li> <li>Are there any ABAP dumps happening, indicating errors in the SAP ABAP system?</li> </ul>
<b>SAP ABAP Instance Database</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Is the SAP ABAP database accessible? How are the critical cache hit ratios of the database server?</li> </ul>

<b>Monitoring</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Are any of the database tablespaces reaching capacity?</li> </ul>
<b>Monitoring SAP ABAP Instance Alerts</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>How many alerts have been raised on the SAP ABAP instance? Are too many alerts active?</li> <li>Have too many red and yellow alerts been raised on the SAP ABAP instance?</li> <li>Have any alerts auto-completed?</li> </ul>
<b>Monitoring Performance Attributes of the SAP ABAP Instance</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>How many performance attributes are available for each of the configured monitors?</li> <li>Does any monitor have too many red and yellow performance attributes? If so, which monitor is this?</li> <li>Which monitor has inactive performance attributes?</li> </ul>

This chapter will discuss the top 7 layers of the layer model depicted by Figure 2.2, as all the other layers have been discussed in the *Monitoring Unix and Windows Servers* document.

## 2.3 The Application Processes Layer

For a SAP ABAP instance, this layer is mapped to a **Processes** test, which will report on the status and resource usage of process patterns that have been explicitly configured for monitoring. In addition to the **Processes** test, a **SAP Process Status** test also runs on this layer. The sub-section that follows discusses this test at length.

### 2.3.1 SAP Process Status Test

The following processes are considered key for the proper functioning of a SAP ABAP instance:

- **Dispatcher:** The ABAP dispatcher is the central process of the SAP ABAP. The main task of the ABAP dispatcher is to distribute requests to its work processes.
- **Message server:** The SAP message server runs as a separate process, mostly on the same host as the central instance, and performs the following tasks in the SAP ABAP system:
  - Serves as a central communication channel between the individual application servers (instances) of the system;
  - Performs load distribution of logons using SAP GUI and RFC with logon group;
  - Acts as an information point for the Web Dispatcher and the application servers
- **IGS Watchdog:** The Internet Graphics Service (IGS) constitutes the infrastructure to enable the application developers to display graphics in an Internet browser with a minimum of effort. The IGS has been integrated in the different SAP UI technologies from HTML GUI to Web Dynpro ABAP/Java and provides a server architecture where data from an SAP system or another source can be used to generate graphical or non-graphical output.

If any of these processes is offline, or experiences Critical errors, or reboots often, then the SAP ABAP system may not be able to perform the related operations. For instance, if say, the **Dispatcher** process is offline, then request processing will come to a standstill. Likewise, if the message server is not running, then no communication will happen between SAP instances. To avoid such issues, administrators should periodically run the **SAP Process Status** test to check on the health state (whether Critical, Normal, Offline, or Online) and operational state (whether running or not running) of each of the critical processes described above, and capture process failures before they impact the critical operations of the SAP ABAP system.

<b>Purpose</b>	To check on the health state (whether Critical, Normal, Offline, or Online) and operational state (whether running or not running) of the dispatcher, message server, and IGS watchdog processes, and capture process failures before they impact critical operations of the SAP ABAP system
<b>Target of the test</b>	A SAP ABAP instance
<b>Agent deploying the test</b>	An internal/remote agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORTNO</b> - Enter the port to which the specified <b>HOST</b> listens</li> <li>4. <b>USE SAPCONTROL</b> – Set this flag to <b>Yes</b> if you want the test to use the SAPControl web service for determining the current state of the critical processes. Set this flag to <b>No</b> if you want the test to use the SAPJCO to report on process state. By default, this flag is set to <b>Yes</b>.</li> <li>5. <b>WSDL PORT</b> – This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL</b> flag is set to <b>Yes</b> – i.e., if the test uses the SAPControl web service for collecting measures. In this text box, specify the port number of the SAPControl web service. To determine the exact port number of the SAPControl web service, you can look up the <b>etc/services</b> file on the SAP ABAP system being monitored. If the port number is not declared in the <b>etc/services</b> file, you can specify the default port number of the web service against <b>WSDL PORT</b>. If the web service is not SSL-enabled, then the default port number of the web service will be: <b>5&lt;NR&gt;13</b>. Similarly, if the web service is SSL-enabled, then the default port number of the web service will be: <b>5&lt;NR&gt;14</b>. &lt;NR&gt; in the port number refers to the system number of the SAP server being monitored. The <i>system number</i> is an indicator of the TCP/IP port at which the SAP server listens. For example, for a server that listens at port 3200, the <i>system number</i> will be '00'. Similarly, if the SAP server port is 3201, the <i>system number</i> will have to be specified as '01'. Accordingly, the default port number of an SSL-enabled SAPControl web service will be <b>50014</b>, if the system number is <b>00</b>, or <b>50114</b>, if the system number is <b>01</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>OS USERNAME</b> and <b>OS PASSWORD</b> – This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL</b> flag is set to <b>Yes</b> – i.e., if the test uses the SAPControl web service for collecting measures. To enable the test to access the SAPControl web service and determine process state, you need to configure the <b>OS USERNAME</b> and <b>OS PASSWORD</b> parameters of the test with the credentials (i.e., name and password) of an OS user, who fulfills one of the following conditions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The name of the OS user should be declared using the <b>service\admin_users</b> profile parameter; (OR)</li> <li>• The name of the user group to which the OS user belongs should be declared using the <b>service\admin_groups</b> profile parameter; (OR)</li> <li>• The OS user should have the permission to execute the <b>sapstartsrv</b> executable</li> </ul> </li> <li>7. <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> – This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL</b> flag is set to <b>Yes</b> – i.e., if the test uses the SAPControl web service for collecting measures. Confirm the <b>OS PASSWORD</b> by retyping it here.</li> <li>8. <b>SSL</b> – This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL</b> flag is set to <b>Yes</b> – i.e., if the test uses the SAPControl web service for collecting measures. Set this flag to <b>Yes</b>, if the SAPControl web service is SSL-enabled. Set this flag to <b>No</b>, if the SAPControl web service is not SSL-enabled.</li> </ol>
---	---

	<p>9. <b>DD FREQUENCY</b> - Refers to the frequency with which detailed diagnosis measures are to be generated for this test. The default is <i>1:1</i>. This indicates that, by default, detailed measures will be generated every time this test runs, and also every time the test detects a problem. You can modify this frequency, if you so desire. Also, if you intend to disable the detailed diagnosis capability for this test, you can do so by specifying <i>none</i> against <b>DD FREQUENCY</b>.</p> <p>10. <b>DETAILED DIAGNOSIS</b> - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the <b>On</b> option. To disable the capability, click on the <b>Off</b> option.</p> <p>The option to selectively enable/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability</li> <li>• Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0.</li> </ul>			
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for the Dispatcher, IGS Watchdog, and Message server processes			
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Measurement</th> <th>Measurement Unit</th> <th>Interpretation</th> </tr> </thead> </table>	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation		

	<p><b>Process status:</b> Indicates the current health state of this process.</p>		<p>The values that this measure can report and their corresponding numeric values are discussed in the table below:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Measure Value</th><th>Numeric Value</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Normal</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>Critical</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr> <td>Error</td><td>3</td></tr> <tr> <td>Offline</td><td>4</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Note:</b> By default, the test reports the <b>Measure Values</b> in the table above to indicate process state. In the graph of this measure however, the same is represented using the numeric equivalents only.</p> <p>If the value of this measure is <i>Critical</i>, <i>Error</i>, or <i>Offline</i>, you can use the detailed diagnosis of the measure to determine the probable cause of the abnormal process status. The detailed diagnosis will also reveal when the process was started and the elapsed time of the process. From this information, you can figure out when the problem could have occurred and how long the problem may have persisted.</p>	Measure Value	Numeric Value	Normal	1	Critical	2	Error	3	Offline	4
Measure Value	Numeric Value												
Normal	1												
Critical	2												
Error	3												
Offline	4												
	<p><b>Is process running?:</b> Indicates whether/not this process is running currently.</p>		<p>The values that this measure can report and their corresponding numeric values are discussed in the table below:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Measure Value</th><th>Numeric Value</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Yes</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>No</td><td>2</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Note:</b> By default, the test reports the <b>Measure Values</b> in the table above to indicate whether a process is running or not. In the graph of this measure however, the same is represented using the numeric equivalents only.</p>	Measure Value	Numeric Value	Yes	1	No	2				
Measure Value	Numeric Value												
Yes	1												
No	2												

	<p><b>Has process restarted?:</b> Indicates whether/not the process was restarted in the last measurement period.</p>		<p>The values that this measure can report and their corresponding numeric values are discussed in the table below:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Measure Value</th><th>Numeric Value</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>No</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>Yes</td><td>2</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Note:</b> By default, the test reports the <b>Measure Values</b> in the table above to indicate whether a process was restarted or not. In the graph of this measure however, the same is represented using the numeric equivalents only.</p>	Measure Value	Numeric Value	No	1	Yes	2
Measure Value	Numeric Value								
No	1								
Yes	2								

## 2.4 The SAP Basis Layer

Using the tests depicted by Figure 2.28, administrators can assess the efficiency with which the SAP NW AS ABAP system manages its memory resources.

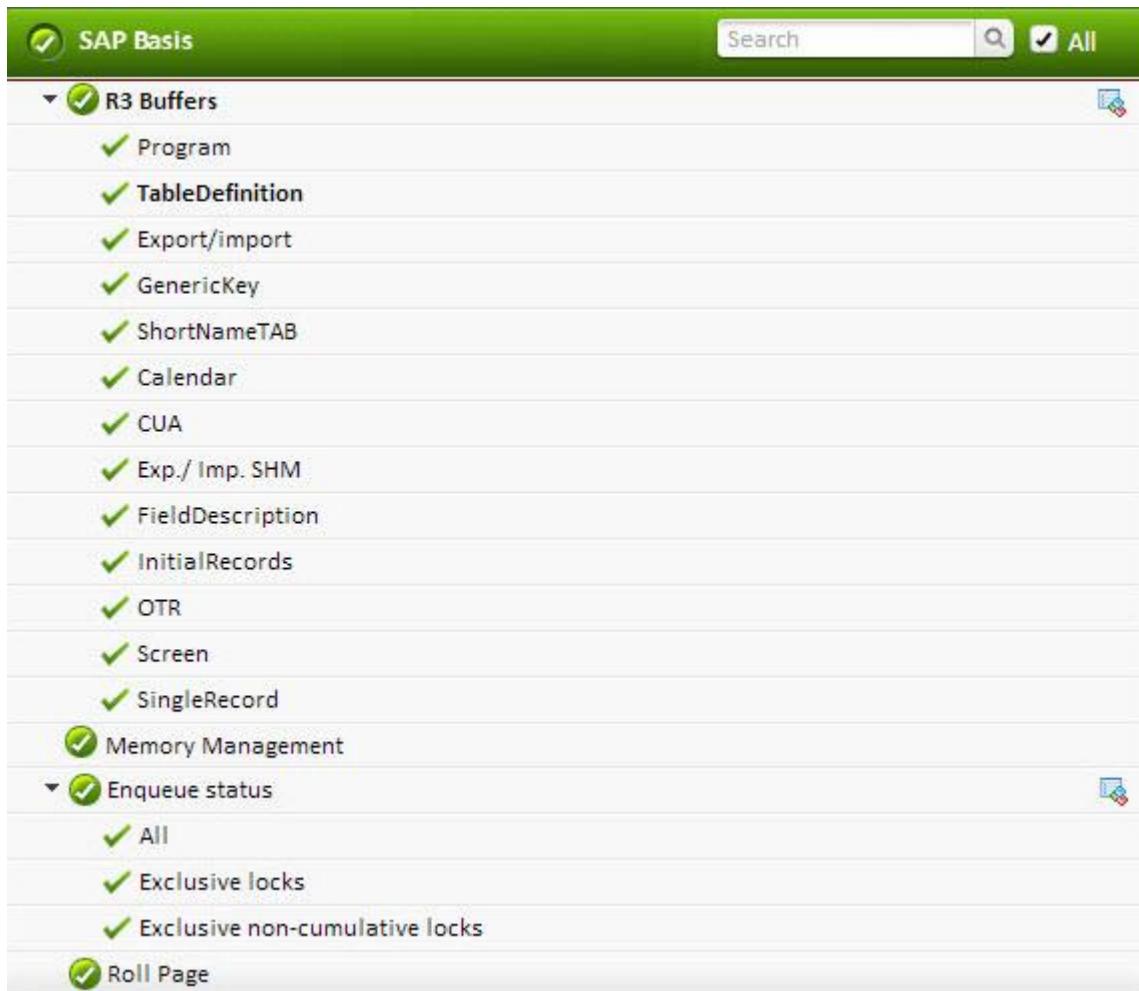


Figure 2.28: The tests associated with the SAP ABAP Basis System layer

### 2.4.1 Enqueue Status Test

The Enqueue service allows ABAP applications to lock data so that only they can use it. The locking of the data avoids parallel changes to the data, which would lead to data inconsistency. The enqueue work process is in charge of the lock management system. It allows multiple application servers to synchronize their access to the database and maintain data consistency. The locks are managed by the enqueue work process using a lock table that resides in the main memory. The enqueue work process sets an SAP lock by writing entries in the lock table; but prior to that, the enqueue work process checks the lock table to determine whether/not the requested lock object is already locked, and if locked, what type of lock is active on the object.

While SAP supports many types of locks, from a performance perspective, the following types are most critical:

- **Exclusive:** Exclusive locks are used to avoid parallel modification of the data, which means that exclusively locked data can be displayed or modified by only one user.
- **Exclusive but not cumulative:** Locks of this type can be called only once. So a lock request will be rejected if an **exclusive lock** already exists.

Too many exclusive locks held for long durations can be detrimental to SAP system performance, as they can block users from updating critical transactions. This is why, SAP administrators need to keep track of such locks,

promptly detect unreleased locks, and figure out the reasons for the same. To enable this lock analysis, eG Enterprise provides the **Enqueue Status** test. For each exclusive lock type (i.e., exclusive and exclusive but not cumulative), this test reports the number of locks of that type for which entries exist in the lock table and the number of locks that have remained active over different time periods ranging from 1 hour to over 1 day. In the process, the test points administrators to those lock types that were unreleased for significantly long time windows, thus impacting SAP system performance. Detailed metrics provided by the test will lead administrators straight to the exact locks that were held for broad time frames and the user who held them!

<b>Purpose</b>	For each exclusive lock type (i.e., exclusive and exclusive but not cumulative), this test reports the number of locks of that type for which entries exist in the lock table and the number of locks that have remained active over different time periods ranging from 1 hour to over 1 day. In the process, the test points administrators to those lock types that were unreleased for significantly long time windows, thus impacting SAP system performance. Detailed metrics provided by the test will lead administrators straight to the exact locks that were held for broad time frames and the user who held them!
<b>Target of the test</b>	A SAP ABAP instance
<b>Agent deploying the test</b>	An internal/remote agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORTNO</b> - Enter the port to which the specified <b>HOST</b> listens</li> <li>4. <b>CLIENTNAME</b> – Specify the ID of the client system as what the eG agent will be connecting to the SAP ABAP instance. To know how to determine the client ID to use, follow the instructions provided in Section 2.2.3 of this document.</li> <li>5. <b>SAPUSER</b> - Typically, to connect to a SAP ABAP instance and run tests, the eG agent requires the permissions of a SAP user who has been assigned the following authorization objects: <i>S_RFC</i>, <i>S_TABU_DIS</i>, <i>S_XMI_PROD</i>, <i>S_TOOLS_EX</i>, <i>S_RZL_ADMIN</i>. Ideally, you will have to create a new user role on the SAP ABAP instance for this purpose, associate the above-mentioned authorization objects with that role, and assign the new role to an existing SAP user. The procedure for the same has been provided in Section 2.2.4 of this document. Once the new role is assigned to a SAP user, specify the name of this user against <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>PASSWORD</b> - The password of the specified <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>7. <b>CONFIRMPASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retyping it here.</li> <li>8. <b>SYSNO</b> - An indicator of the TCP/IP port at which the SAP server listens. For example, for a server that listens at port 3200, the <b>SYSNO</b> will be '00'. Similarly, if the SAP server port is 3201, the <b>SYSNO</b> will have to be specified as '01'. Therefore, in the <b>SYSNO</b> text box specify the system number of the SAP server with which the specified client communicates. To know the system number for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>ROUTER</b> - If the SAP client with the specified <b>CLIENTNAME</b> exists in a network external to the SAP server, then a router will be used to enable the server-client communication. In such a case, specify the router string of the router in the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. If both the client and the server exist in the same network, then specify 'none' against the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. To know what is the SAP Router string for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> – This is set to <i>none</i> by default. This implies that the eG agent automatically discovers the instance name at run time.</li> <li>11. <b>TIMEOUT</b> - Indicate the duration (in seconds) for which this test should wait for a response from the SAP ABAP instance. By default, this is set to 120 seconds.</li> <li>12. <b>JCO VERSION</b> – The eG agent uses the SAP JCO library to connect to the SAP ABAP system and pull out metrics. To enable the eG agent to make this connection and query the metrics, you need to specify the version of the SAP JCO library that the agent needs to use. For instance, to instruct the eG agent to use JCO v2.1.19, it would suffice if you specify the 'major version number' alone against <b>JCO VERSION</b> – in the case of this example, this will be <i>2.x</i>. Note that if you have downloaded the SAP JCO CONNECTOR files for SAP JCO version 3 from the SAP market place (as instructed by Section 2.2.1 of this document), then the <b>JCO VERSION</b> configuration should be <i>3.x</i>.</li> </ol>
---	--

	<p>13. <b>DD FREQUENCY</b> - Refers to the frequency with which detailed diagnosis measures are to be generated for this test. The default is <i>1:1</i>. This indicates that, by default, detailed measures will be generated every time this test runs, and also every time the test detects a problem. You can modify this frequency, if you so desire. Also, if you intend to disable the detailed diagnosis capability for this test, you can do so by specifying <i>none</i> against <b>DD FREQUENCY</b>.</p> <p>14. <b>DETAILED DIAGNOSIS</b> - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the <b>On</b> option. To disable the capability, click on the <b>Off</b> option.</p> <p>The option to selectively enable/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability</li> <li>• Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0.</li> </ul>		
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for each exclusive lock type and one set of results for an <i>All</i> descriptor that reports aggregated performance results across all lock types		
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<b>Measurement</b>	<b>Measurement Unit</b>	<b>Interpretation</b>
	<b>Number of locks:</b> Indicates the number of locks of this type currently held.	Number	A low value is desired for this measure. Compare the value of this measure across lock types to know which lock type contains the maximum number of locks.
	<b>Percentage of locks:</b> Indicates the percentage of total locks currently held that are of this type.	Percent	A low value is desired for both exclusive lock types. A high value indicates that a majority of the locks are exclusive locks, which is a cause for concern.
	<b>5 mins to 1 hour locks:</b> Indicates the number of locks of this type that were held for a duration between 5 minutes to 1 hour.	Number	Normally, locks are automatically released when transactions are committed or when users finish working on the data. If locks remain unreleased for long time periods, it may not always be a cause for alarm, as it may be owing to something as routine as long-running background jobs that update the database. Some other times, unreleased locks can cause serious performance issues to the SAP system.
	<b>1 hour to 1 day locks:</b> Indicates the number of locks of this type that were held for a duration between 1 hour to 1 day.	Number	This is why, high values reported by any of

	<b>Locks older than 1 day:</b> Indicates the number of locks of this type that were held for over a day.	Number	these measures cannot be ignored. In such situations, it is best to immediately investigate the reason why locks were held for such a long duration. To know which precise locks were unreleased by which user and why, use the detailed diagnosis of this measure.
			Some of the most common reasons for unreleased locks are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Abnormal termination of the SAP GUI: If users shut down their PCs without logging off SAP, or if the SAP GUI terminates for other reasons, such as network or communication problems, the user session may remain active in the SAP system. If this happens while the user had lock entries, sometimes these locks remain unreleased since the user is no longer active in the system. In these cases, you can manually release the lock by deleting it from the lock entry list, or you can force log off the user from the User Overview Monitor in the application server where the user was logged on.</li> <li>• Inactive SAP GUI: When users currently working on the system leave their presentation services with unfinished transactions, locks will not be released. You can release such locks by deleting them from the lock entry list, but only after confirming that they are not coming from important background jobs.</li> <li>• Problems in update processing: When there are update modules that are unprocessed by the system, these modules do not release the locks. The update module releases the locks only when the update records have been completely processed or they have abnormally terminated with an error status. Only update modules with status INIT or AUTO can hold locks.</li> </ul>

## 2.4.2 Instance Buffers Test

This test reports statistics relating to the SAP ABAP instance's buffers. The goal of buffer setting is to have a sufficiently large buffer to maintain a high hit rate and to do so with a low rate of swapping and a minimal effect on operating system paging. The test contains values for the following SAP buffers, sorted by application server:

Name of the MTE	Contents of the Buffer
<b>Program</b>	Compiled SAP programs
<b>Generic Key</b>	Wholly or partly buffered database tables
<b>SingleRecord</b>	Individual records from utilized database tables
<b>Screen</b>	Screen pages from ABAP programs
<b>CUA</b>	Menus and pushbuttons from the ABAP screen pages
<b>TableDefinition</b>	Table Definitions from the SAP ABAP Instance Repository
<b>FieldDescription</b>	Field descriptions from the SAP ABAP INSTANCE Repository
<b>InitialRecords</b>	Initial record layout (initial values for the fields of a database segment) for a table
<b>ShortNameTAB</b>	Combination of TTAB and FTAB buffers

In the table above, the term **MTE** stands for a Monitoring Tree Element. According to the SAP monitoring architecture, every SAP component/sub-system requiring monitoring, such as the buffer system, the dialog system, background processing etc., is termed as a *Monitor*. Each of these *Monitors* and their respective attributes are organized in the form of a tree-structure known as the monitoring tree, where the *Monitor* itself will be the pivotal node, and its key attributes the sub-nodes. Each of these attributes is otherwise referred to as a monitoring tree element (MTE).

Figure 2.29 depicts the tree-structure of the *Buffers Monitor*. From this figure it can be inferred that the name of the *monitor*, **Buffers**, is the primary node of the monitoring tree. Each of the buffer types, which are the sub-nodes of **Buffers**, will therefore become MTEs. Similarly, the attributes such as *DirectoryUsed*, *SpaceUsed*, etc., that are associated with every buffer type, also become MTEs. The eG agent executing the Instance Buffers Test reports the values of these attributes only.

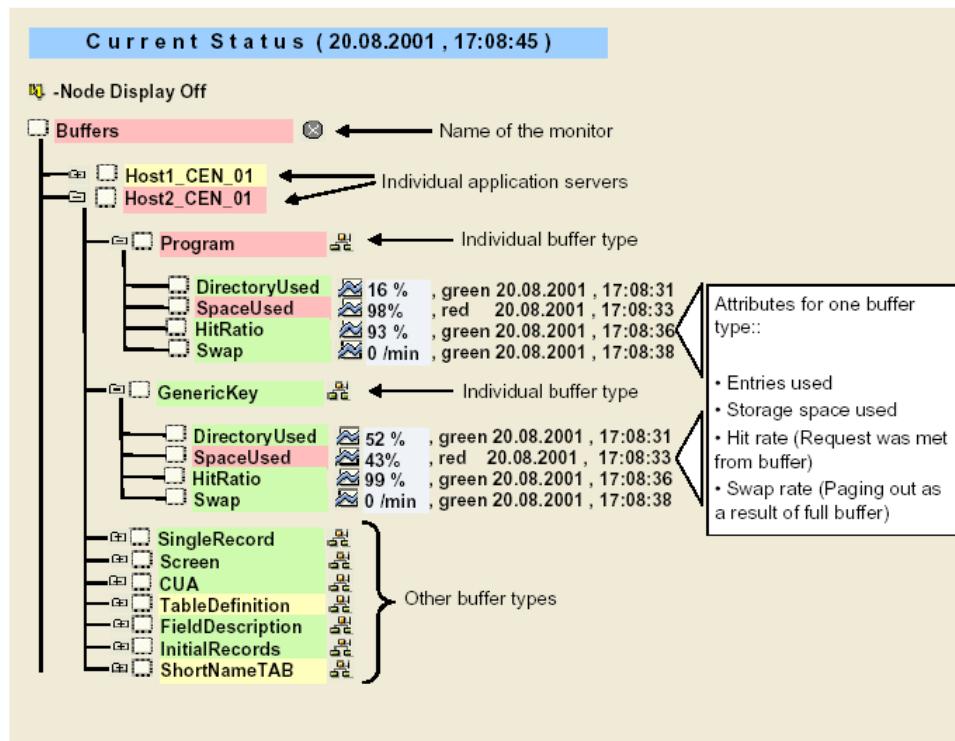


Figure 2.29: The Buffers Monitor tree-structure

Purpose	Reports statistics relating to the SAP ABAP instance's buffers
Target of the test	A SAP ABAP instance
Agent deploying the test	An internal/remote agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORT</b> - Enter the port to which the specified <b>HOST</b> listens</li> <li>4. <b>CLIENTNAME</b> – Specify the ID of the client system as what the eG agent will be connecting to the SAP ABAP instance. To know how to determine the client ID to use, follow the instructions provided in Section 2.2.3 of this document.</li> <li>5. <b>SAPUSER</b> - Typically, to connect to a SAP ABAP instance and run tests, the eG agent requires the permissions of a SAP user who has been assigned the following authorization objects: <i>S_RFC</i>, <i>S_TABU_DIS</i>, <i>S_XMI_PROD</i>, <i>S_TOOLS_EX</i>, <i>S_RZL_ADMIN</i>. Ideally, you will have to create a new user role on the SAP ABAP instance for this purpose, associate the above-mentioned authorization objects with that role, and assign the new role to an existing SAP user. The procedure for the same has been provided in Section 2.2.4 of this document. Once the new role is assigned to a SAP user, specify the name of this user against <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>PASSWORD</b> - The password of the specified <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>7. <b>CONFIRMPASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retyping it here.</li> <li>8. <b>SYSNO</b> - An indicator of the TCP/IP port at which the SAP server listens. For example, for a server that listens at port 3200, the <b>SYSNO</b> will be '00'. Similarly, if the SAP server port is 3201, the <b>SYSNO</b> will have to be specified as '01'. Therefore, in the <b>SYSNO</b> text box specify the system number of the SAP server with which the specified client communicates. To know the system number for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>ROUTER</b> - If the SAP client with the specified <b>CLIENTNAME</b> exists in a network external to the SAP server, then a router will be used to enable the server-client communication. In such a case, specify the router string of the router in the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. If both the client and the server exist in the same network, then specify 'none' against the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. To know what is the SAP Router string for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - This is set to <i>none</i> by default. This implies that the eG agent automatically discovers the instance name at run time.</li> <li>11. <b>TIMEOUT</b> - Indicate the duration (in seconds) for which this test should wait for a response from the SAP ABAP instance. By default, this is set to 120 seconds.</li> <li>12. <b>JCO VERSION</b> – The eG agent uses the SAP JCO library to connect to the SAP ABAP system and pull out metrics. To enable the eG agent to make this connection and query the metrics, you need to specify the version of the SAP JCO library that the agent needs to use. For instance, to instruct the eG agent to use JCO v2.1.19, it would suffice if you specify the 'major version number' alone against <b>JCO VERSION</b> – in the case of this example, this will be <i>2.x</i>. <b>Note that if you have downloaded the SAP JCO CONNECTOR files for SAP JCO version 3 from the SAP market place (as instructed by Section 2.2.1 of this document), then the JCO VERSION configuration should be <i>3.x</i>.</b></li> <li>13. <b>ISPASSIVE</b> – If the value chosen is <b>YES</b>, then the server under consideration is a passive server in a SAP ABAP cluster. No alerts will be generated if the server is not running. Measures will be reported as "Not applicable" by the agent if the server is not up.</li> </ol>
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for every MTE

Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	<b>Directory entries used:</b> The percentage usage of the directory (number of entries)	Percent	The buffer directories point to the location of the objects stored in the buffer. If one runs out of directory entries, then no new objects can be placed in the buffer, and the free space cannot be used.
	<b>Buffer space used:</b> The percentage of buffer storage space been used currently.	Percent	If the buffer size is less, then for many requests the buffer cannot be used leading to more swapping; therefore, the buffer size has to be increased.
	<b>Hit ratio:</b> The percentage of database queries that were met from the buffer.	Percent	In general, poor buffer quality means that a buffer is too small. If a buffer is too small, then the chances increase that requested objects (table entries, programs, and so on) will not be found in it. The result is a lower hit ratio, and, if the buffer is already full, increased swapping.  To improve the hit ratio, increase the size of a buffer.
	<b>Buffer swaps:</b> The rate of swaps due to a filled buffer.	Swaps/Min	Swapping increases as requested objects force older objects out of the buffer.  Increase the size of the buffer if the swap rate is very high and the hit ratio is low.

### 2.4.3 ABAP Instance Memory Test

This test monitors the basic functions of the SAP Memory Management System and advises on how best to configure the system depending upon the platform used, the available resources, etc. It also sheds light on the hardware and operating system usage.

Purpose	Monitors the basic functions of the SAP Memory Management System
Target of the test	A SAP ABAP instance
Agent deploying the test	An internal/remote agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORTNO</b> - Enter the port to which the specified <b>HOST</b> listens</li> <li>4. <b>CLIENTNAME</b> – Specify the ID of the client system as what the eG agent will be connecting to the SAP ABAP instance. To know how to determine the client ID to use, follow the instructions provided in Section 2.2.3 of this document.</li> <li>5. <b>SAPUSER</b> - Typically, to connect to a SAP ABAP instance and run tests, the eG agent requires the permissions of a SAP user who has been assigned the following authorization objects: <i>S_RFC</i>, <i>S_TABU_DIS</i>, <i>S_XMI_PROD</i>, <i>S_TOOLS_EX</i>, <i>S_RZL_ADMIN</i>. Ideally, you will have to create a new user role on the SAP ABAP instance for this purpose, associate the above-mentioned authorization objects with that role, and assign the new role to an existing SAP user. The procedure for the same has been provided in Section 2.2.4 of this document. Once the new role is assigned to a SAP user, specify the name of this user against <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>PASSWORD</b> - The password of the specified <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>7. <b>CONFIRMPASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retyping it here.</li> <li>8. <b>SYSNO</b> - An indicator of the TCP/IP port at which the SAP server listens. For example, for a server that listens at port 3200, the <b>SYSNO</b> will be '00'. Similarly, if the SAP server port is 3201, the <b>SYSNO</b> will have to be specified as '01'. Therefore, in the <b>SYSNO</b> text box specify the system number of the SAP server with which the specified client communicates. To know the system number for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>ROUTER</b> - If the SAP client with the specified <b>CLIENTNAME</b> exists in a network external to the SAP server, then a router will be used to enable the server-client communication. In such a case, specify the router string of the router in the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. If both the client and the server exist in the same network, then specify 'none' against the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. To know what is the SAP Router string for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - This is set to <i>none</i> by default. This implies that the eG agent automatically discovers the instance name at run time.</li> <li>11. <b>TIMEOUT</b> - Indicate the duration (in seconds) for which this test should wait for a response from the SAP ABAP instance. By default, this is set to 120 seconds.</li> <li>12. <b>JCO VERSION</b> – The eG agent uses the SAP JCO library to connect to the SAP ABAP system and pull out metrics. To enable the eG agent to make this connection and query the metrics, you need to specify the version of the SAP JCO library that the agent needs to use. For instance, to instruct the eG agent to use JCO v2.1.19, it would suffice if you specify the 'major version number' alone against <b>JCO VERSION</b> – in the case of this example, this will be <i>2.x</i>. <b>Note that if you have downloaded the SAP JCO CONNECTOR files for SAP JCO version 3 from the SAP market place (as instructed by Section 2.2.1 of this document), then the JCO VERSION configuration should be <i>3.x</i>.</b></li> <li>13. <b>ISPASSIVE</b> – If the value chosen is <b>YES</b>, then the server under consideration is a passive server in a SAP ABAP INSTANCE cluster. No alerts will be generated if the server is not running. Measures will be reported as "Not applicable" by the agent if the server is not up.</li> </ol>
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for every SAP ABAP instance being monitored

Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	<b>Heap memory total allocation:</b>  The total size of heap memory (private memory).	MB	
	<b>Heap memory actual usage:</b>  The percentage of heap memory actually used.	Percent	<p>Heap memory is a local memory assigned for the work process in SAP. Heap memory contains user contexts. Typically, if a dialog work process fully utilizes the extended memory, it starts . Once the heap memory is assigned to a work process, the work process will switch to the PRIV mode. This means that the work process is reserved for processing the current user context until the context releases the work process again when the request has ended.</p> <p>If this measure reports a non-zero value, it implies that heap memory has been used – i.e., one/more work processes are in the PRIV mode.</p> <p>For best performance, not too many dialog work processes should be in the PRIV mode simultaneously.</p>
	<b>Extended memory allocated:</b>  Indicates the total size of the extended memory.	MB	
	<b>Extended memory actual usage:</b>  The actual usage of extended memory.	Percent	
	<b>Extended memory attached:</b>  The percentage of extended memory in user contexts that is active in WPs now.	Percent	
	<b>Number of extended memory slots:</b>  The number of extended memory slots.	Number	

	<b>Usage of extended memory slots:</b> The percentage of extended memory slots actually used.	Percent	
	<b>Private work processes:</b> The number of restarted private work processes.	Number	
	<b>Dialog work processes restarted:</b> The number of restarted dialog processes.	Number	
	<b>Non-dialog work process restarts:</b> The number of non-dialog processes restarted.	Number	

## 2.4.4 Memory Management Test

This test monitors the basic functions of the SAP Memory Management System and advises on how best to configure the system depending upon the platform used, the available resources, etc. It also sheds light on the hardware and operating system usage.

This test is disabled by default. This test is disabled by default. To enable the test, go to the **ENABLE / DISABLE TESTS** page using the menu sequence : Agents -> Tests -> Enable/Disable, pick *SAP ABAP* as the **Component type**, set *Performance* as the **Test type**, choose this test from the **DISABLED TESTS** list, and click on the **>>** button to move the test to the **ENABLED TESTS** list. Finally, click the **Update** button.

<b>Purpose</b>	Monitors the basic functions of the SAP Memory Management System
<b>Target of the test</b>	A SAP ABAP instance
<b>Agent deploying the test</b>	An internal/remote agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORTNO</b> - Enter the port to which the specified <b>HOST</b> listens</li> <li>4. <b>CLIENTNAME</b> – Specify the ID of the client system as what the eG agent will be connecting to the SAP ABAP instance. To know how to determine the client ID to use, follow the instructions provided in Section 2.2.3 of this document.</li> <li>5. <b>SAPUSER</b> - Typically, to connect to a SAP ABAP instance and run tests, the eG agent requires the permissions of a SAP user who has been assigned the following authorization objects: <i>S_RFC</i>, <i>S_TABU_DIS</i>, <i>S_XMI_PROD</i>, <i>S_TOOLS_EX</i>, <i>S_RZL_ADMIN</i>. Ideally, you will have to create a new user role on the SAP ABAP instance for this purpose, associate the above-mentioned authorization objects with that role, and assign the new role to an existing SAP user. The procedure for the same has been provided in Section 2.2.4 of this document. Once the new role is assigned to a SAP user, specify the name of this user against <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>PASSWORD</b> - The password of the specified <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>7. <b>CONFIRMPASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retyping it here.</li> <li>8. <b>SYSNO</b> - An indicator of the TCP/IP port at which the SAP server listens. For example, for a server that listens at port 3200, the <b>SYSNO</b> will be '00'. Similarly, if the SAP server port is 3201, the <b>SYSNO</b> will have to be specified as '01'. Therefore, in the <b>SYSNO</b> text box specify the system number of the SAP server with which the specified client communicates. To know the system number for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>ROUTER</b> - If the SAP client with the specified <b>CLIENTNAME</b> exists in a network external to the SAP server, then a router will be used to enable the server-client communication. In such a case, specify the router string of the router in the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. If both the client and the server exist in the same network, then specify 'none' against the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. To know what is the SAP Router string for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - This is set to <i>none</i> by default. This implies that the eG agent automatically discovers the instance name at run time.</li> <li>11. <b>TIMEOUT</b> - Indicate the duration (in seconds) for which this test should wait for a response from the SAP ABAP instance. By default, this is set to 120 seconds.</li> <li>12. <b>JCO VERSION</b> – The eG agent uses the SAP JCO library to connect to the SAP ABAP system and pull out metrics. To enable the eG agent to make this connection and query the metrics, you need to specify the version of the SAP JCO library that the agent needs to use. For instance, to instruct the eG agent to use JCO v2.1.19, it would suffice if you specify the 'major version number' alone against <b>JCO VERSION</b> – in the case of this example, this will be <i>2.x</i>. <b>Note that if you have downloaded the SAP JCO CONNECTOR files for SAP JCO version 3 from the SAP market place (as instructed by Section 2.2.1 of this document), then the JCO VERSION configuration should be <i>3.x</i>.</b></li> <li>13. <b>ISPASSIVE</b> – If the value chosen is <b>YES</b>, then the server under consideration is a passive server in a SAP ABAP INSTANCE cluster. No alerts will be generated if the server is not running. Measures will be reported as "Not applicable" by the agent if the server is not up.</li> </ol>
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for every SAP ABAP instance being monitored

Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	<b>Heap memory total allocation:</b> The total size of heap memory (private memory).	MB	
	<b>Heap memory peak use:</b> A high watermark of heap memory usage.	Percent	
	<b>Heap memory recent peak use:</b> The peak usage of heap memory in recent times.	Percent	
	<b>Heap memory actual usage:</b> The percentage of heap memory actually used.	Percent	
	<b>Extended memory allocated:</b> Indicates the total size of the extended memory.	MB	
	<b>Extended memory peak use:</b> The high watermark of the stack memory usage since startup.	Percent	
	<b>Extended memory rec peak use:</b> Indicates the peak usage achieved in the recent period for extended memory.	Percent	
	<b>High extended memory usage:</b> The actual usage of extended memory.	Percent	

	<b>High extended memory attached:</b> The percentage of extended memory in user contexts that is active in WPs now.	Percent	
	<b>Number of extended memory slots:</b> The number of extended memory slots.	Number	
	<b>Extended memory slot peak use:</b> Indicates the peak usage of the extended memory slots.	Percent	
	<b>Extended memory slot rec peak use:</b> The peak usage of the extended memory slots in recent times.	Percent	
	<b>Usage of extended memory slots:</b> The percentage of extended memory slots actually used.	Percent	
	<b>Private work processes:</b> The number of restarted private work processes.	Number	
	<b>Dialog work processes restarted:</b> The number of restarted dialog processes.	Number	
	<b>Non-dialog work process restarts:</b> The number of non-dialog processes restarted.	Number	

## 2.4.5 Roll Page Test

Roll area and Paging area are two very important concepts of memory management. Roll area is a memory area with a set size that belongs to a work process. It is located in the heap of the virtual address space of the work process. Disk area (swap space) is used as an extension of the physical memory for temporary storage. When SAP tries to keep track of processes requiring more physical memory than available, then data is moved to and from the swap space. If only segments of the processes are so copied, it is called paging.

Figure 2.30 depicts the elements of the SAP memory.

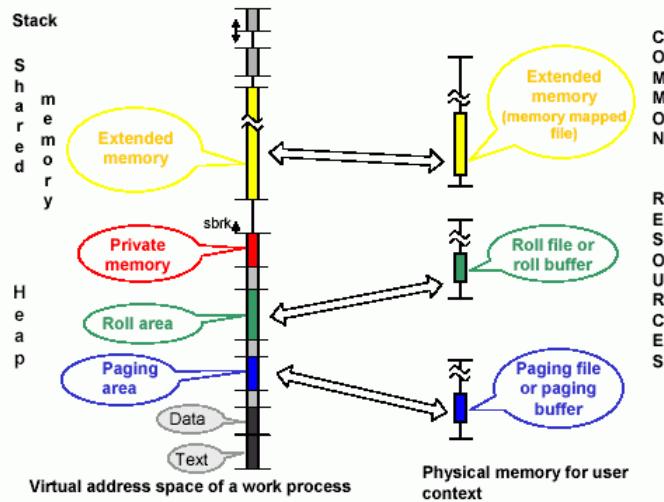


Figure 2.30: Elements of the SAP memory

This test extracts statistics specific to these two memory concepts.

<b>Purpose</b>	Extracts statistics specific to the roll area and paging area
<b>Target of the test</b>	A SAP ABAP instance
<b>Agent deploying the test</b>	An internal/remote agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORTNO</b> - Enter the port to which the specified <b>HOST</b> listens</li> <li>4. <b>CLIENTNAME</b> – Specify the ID of the client system as what the eG agent will be connecting to the SAP ABAP instance. To know how to determine the client ID to use, follow the instructions provided in Section 2.2.3 of this document.</li> <li>5. <b>SAPUSER</b> - Typically, to connect to a SAP ABAP instance and run tests, the eG agent requires the permissions of a SAP user who has been assigned the following authorization objects: <i>S_RFC</i>, <i>S_TABU_DIS</i>, <i>S_XMI_PROD</i>, <i>S_TOOLS_EX</i>, <i>S_RZL_ADMIN</i>. Ideally, you will have to create a new user role on the SAP ABAP instance for this purpose, associate the above-mentioned authorization objects with that role, and assign the new role to an existing SAP user. The procedure for the same has been provided in Section 2.2.4 of this document. Once the new role is assigned to a SAP user, specify the name of this user against <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>PASSWORD</b> - The password of the specified <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>7. <b>CONFIRMPASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retyping it here.</li> <li>8. <b>SYSNO</b> - An indicator of the TCP/IP port at which the SAP server listens. For example, for a server that listens at port 3200, the <b>SYSNO</b> will be '00'. Similarly, if the SAP server port is 3201, the <b>SYSNO</b> will have to be specified as '01'. Therefore, in the <b>SYSNO</b> text box specify the system number of the SAP server with which the specified client communicates. To know the system number for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>ROUTER</b> - If the SAP client with the specified <b>CLIENTNAME</b> exists in a network external to the SAP server, then a router will be used to enable the server-client communication. In such a case, specify the router string of the router in the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. If both the client and the server exist in the same network, then specify 'none' against the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. To know what is the SAP Router string for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - This is set to <i>none</i> by default. This implies that the eG agent automatically discovers the instance name at run time.</li> <li>11. <b>TIMEOUT</b> - Indicate the duration (in seconds) for which this test should wait for a response from the SAP ABAP instance. By default, this is set to 120 seconds.</li> <li>12. <b>JCO VERSION</b> – The eG agent uses the SAP JCO library to connect to the SAP ABAP system and pull out metrics. To enable the eG agent to make this connection and query the metrics, you need to specify the version of the SAP JCO library that the agent needs to use. For instance, to instruct the eG agent to use JCO v2.1.19, it would suffice if you specify the 'major version number' alone against <b>JCO VERSION</b> – in the case of this example, this will be <i>2.x</i>. <b>Note that if you have downloaded the SAP JCO CONNECTOR files for SAP JCO version 3 from the SAP market place (as instructed by Section 2.2.1 of this document), then the JCO VERSION configuration should be <i>3.x</i>.</b></li> <li>13. <b>ISPASSIVE</b> – If the value chosen is <b>YES</b>, then the server under consideration is a passive server in a SAP ABAP cluster. No alerts will be generated if the server is not running. Measures will be reported as "Not applicable" by the agent if the server is not up.</li> </ol>
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for every SAP ABAP instance being monitored

Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	<p><b>Paging area used:</b> The percentage utilization of the swap space (paging area).</p>	Percent	<p>Paging utilizes CPU resources, performs disk reads / writes, and hence is considered an expensive operation. However, paging itself occurs only when the memory is low. Therefore, if more paging area is used, it means one has to kill some processes or increase physical memory size.</p>
	<p><b>Roll area used:</b> The percentage of roll area that has been used.</p>	Percent	<p>When the context of a work process changes, the data is copied from the roll area to a common resource called the roll file. First the process tries to occupy the roll area of the memory. When roll area is full, extended memory is used up by the process.</p> <p>The default value is specified in transaction RZ11, and is determined dynamically.</p> <p>Roll area should not be changed manually.</p> <p>If one has to still to make changes on one's platform, keep in mind the following dependencies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ <a href="#">rdisp/ROLL_SHM</a> should be adjusted if <a href="#">ztta/roll_area</a> is changed.</li> <li>➤ <a href="#">rdisp/ROLL_MAXFS</a> must be adjusted if <a href="#">ztta/roll_area</a> is changed.</li> <li>➤ <a href="#">ztta/roll_area</a> must be larger than, or the same size as <a href="#">ztta/roll_first</a>.</li> </ul>

## 2.5 The SAP Work Processes Layer

Numerous services execute on the SAP ABAP server, each of which is crucial to its smooth functioning. The tests associated with the **SAP ABAP Components** layer (see Figure 2.31) monitor these critical services and report performance issues in their operations (if any).

The screenshot shows the SAP Work Processes monitoring interface. The title bar is green with the text 'SAP Work Processes'. On the right side of the title bar is a search bar with a magnifying glass icon and a checkbox labeled 'All'. Below the title bar is a list of tests, each preceded by a green checkmark icon. The tests are organized into categories, some of which have a small blue and red icon to the right. The categories and their sub-items are:

- Background Processes
- Background Services
- Database consistency
  - Inconsistent objects
  - Objects missing in the database
  - Other checks
- Dialog Activity
- Enqueue
- Spool Processes
  - ProcessingGroup Adm
  - ProcessingGroup Dsk
  - ProcessingGroup Fro
  - ProcessingGroup Pro
  - ProcessingGroup Reg
  - ProcessingGroup Snm
  - ProcessingGroup Tst
  - ProcessingGroup Vol
- Spool requests
- Spool Service
- Update Performance
  - High-U1
  - Low-U2
- Update requests
- Work processes
  - Background
  - Dialog
  - Dispatcher
  - Enqueue
  - Spool
  - Update
  - Update 2

Figure 2.31: The tests associated with the SAP ABAP Components layer

### 2.5.1 Spool Service Test

The Spool Service monitoring object contains the most important attributes about the spool system. This test

## MONITORING THE SAP ABAP INSTANCE

monitors the functioning of the spool system, and reports the extent of its utilization, the length of the wait queues, etc.

<b>Purpose</b>	Monitors the functioning of the spool system, and reports the extent of its utilization, the length of the wait queues, etc.
<b>Target of the test</b>	A SAP ABAP instance
<b>Agent deploying the test</b>	An internal/remote agent

Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORTNO</b> - Enter the port to which the specified <b>HOST</b> listens</li> <li>4. <b>CLIENTNAME</b> – Specify the ID of the client system as what the eG agent will be connecting to the SAP ABAP instance. To know how to determine the client ID to use, follow the instructions provided in Section 2.2.3 of this document.</li> <li>5. <b>SAPUSER</b> - Typically, to connect to a SAP ABAP instance and run tests, the eG agent requires the permissions of a SAP user who has been assigned the following authorization objects: <i>S_RFC</i>, <i>S_TABU_DIS</i>, <i>S_XMI_PROD</i>, <i>S_TOOLS_EX</i>, <i>S_RZL_ADMIN</i>. Ideally, you will have to create a new user role on the SAP ABAP instance for this purpose, associate the above-mentioned authorization objects with that role, and assign the new role to an existing SAP user. The procedure for the same has been provided in Section 2.2.4 of this document. Once the new role is assigned to a SAP user, specify the name of this user against <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>PASSWORD</b> - The password of the specified <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>7. <b>CONFIRMPASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retyping it here.</li> <li>8. <b>SYSNO</b> - This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL</b> flag is set to <b>No</b> – i.e., if the test uses <b>SAPJCO</b> to collect measures. An indicator of the TCP/IP port at which the SAP server listens. For example, for a server that listens at port 3200, the <b>SYSNO</b> will be '00'. Similarly, if the SAP server port is 3201, the <b>SYSNO</b> will have to be specified as '01'. Therefore, in the <b>SYSNO</b> text box specify the system number of the SAP server with which the specified client communicates. To know the system number for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>ROUTER</b> - This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL</b> flag is set to <b>No</b> – i.e., if the test uses <b>SAPJCO</b> to collect measures. If the SAP client with the specified <b>CLIENTNAME</b> exists in a network external to the SAP server, then a router will be used to enable the server-client communication. In such a case, specify the router string of the router in the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. If both the client and the server exist in the same network, then specify 'none' against the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. To know what is the SAP Router string for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL</b> flag is set to <b>No</b> – i.e., if the test uses <b>SAPJCO</b> to collect measures. This is set to <i>none</i> by default. This implies that the eG agent automatically discovers the instance name at run time.</li> <li>11. <b>TIMEOUT</b> - Indicate the duration (in seconds) for which this test should wait for a response from the SAP ABAP instance. By default, this is set to 120 seconds.</li> <li>12. <b>JCO VERSION</b> – The eG agent uses the SAP JCO library to connect to the SAP ABAP system and pull out metrics. To enable the eG agent to make this connection and query the metrics, you need to specify the version of the SAP JCO library that the agent needs to use. For instance, to instruct the eG agent to use JCO v2.1.19, it would suffice if you specify the 'major version number' alone against <b>JCO VERSION</b> – in the case of this example, this will be <i>2.x</i>. Note that if you have downloaded the SAP JCO CONNECTOR files for SAP JCO version 3 from the SAP market place (as instructed by Section 2.2.1 of this document), then the <b>JCO VERSION</b> configuration should be <i>3.x</i>.</li> <li>13. <b>ISPASSIVE</b> – If the value chosen is <b>YES</b>, then the server under consideration is a passive server in a SAP ABAP cluster. No alerts will be generated if the server is not running. Measures will be reported as "Not applicable" by the agent if the server is not up.</li> </ol>
--------------------------------------	--

<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for every SAP ABAP instance being monitored		
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<b>Measurement</b>	<b>Measurement Unit</b>	<b>Interpretation</b>
	<b>Utilization of the spool work processes:</b>  The percentage utilization of the spool work processes.	Percent	
	<b>Spool work processes:</b>  The number of spool work processes.	Percent	Output requests are buffered in the dispatcher queue on the spool server until a free work process accepts them. A high value for this measure therefore, indicates the non-availability of idle work processes for servicing the output requests in the dispatcher queue. This, in turn, could be due to a heavy workload on the spool server.
	<b>Requests in the spool service queue:</b>  The percentage of space in the spool requests queue that has been utilized.	Percent	The spool requests queue takes output requests from the dispatcher queue when a free work process in the spool server accepts the output request. A high value here, once again indicates a heavy workload on the server, due to which very few work processes are free to accept the enqueued output requests.
	<b>Requests in process-specific request queues:</b>  The percentage of space being utilized in the special spool request queues for processing requests in sequence.	Percent	If a spool server has several spool work processes, output requests can overtake each other. To maintain the sequence of requests, there are special work process-specific request queues, each with requests for one particular output device.
	<b>Pages in spool requests queue:</b>  The number of pages in the spool requests queue.	Number	
	<b>Device cache used:</b>  The percentage of the device cache in use.	Percent	The device cache contains device definitions and sever assignments for all work processes. Entries are taken into the cache as required, and can be removed again if the cache becomes full.

	<b>Fixed device cache area used:</b>  The percentage of space in the fixed device cache that is currently in use.	Percent	The fixed device cache contains information about the output devices for which there are requests in the host spool system that have not yet been reported as finished. The cache must therefore contain at least as many entries as the number of devices that can be concurrently used.
	<b>Host spool requests list used:</b>  The percentage of space in the host spool requests list in use.	Percent	The host spool requests limit the number of requests in the host spool which can be managed with the spool service. To minimize database accesses, the list must be stored in shared memory. It deals with status queries for the current requests.

## 2.5.2 Background Processes Test

This test measures the extent of usage of the background processes.

This test is disabled by default. This test is disabled by default. To enable the test, go to the **ENABLE / DISABLE TESTS** page using the menu sequence : Agents -> Tests -> Enable/Disable, pick *SAP ABAP* as the **Component type**, set *Performance* as the **Test type**, choose this test from the **DISABLED TESTS** list, and click on the **>>** button to move the test to the **ENABLED TESTS** list. Finally, click the **Update** button.

<b>Purpose</b>	Measures the extent of usage of the background processes
<b>Target of the test</b>	A SAP ABAP instance
<b>Agent deploying the test</b>	An internal/remote agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORTNO</b> - Enter the port to which the specified <b>HOST</b> listens</li> <li>4. <b>CLIENTNAME</b> – Specify the ID of the client system as what the eG agent will be connecting to the SAP ABAP instance. To know how to determine the client ID to use, follow the instructions provided in Section 2.2.3 of this document.</li> <li>5. <b>SAPUSER</b> - Typically, to connect to a SAP ABAP instance and run tests, the eG agent requires the permissions of a SAP user who has been assigned the following authorization objects: <i>S_RFC</i>, <i>S_TABU_DIS</i>, <i>S_XMI_PROD</i>, <i>S_TOOLS_EX</i>, <i>S_RZL ADM</i>. Ideally, you will have to create a new user role on the SAP ABAP instance for this purpose, associate the above-mentioned authorization objects with that role, and assign the new role to an existing SAP user. The procedure for the same has been provided in Section 2.2.4 of this document. Once the new role is assigned to a SAP user, specify the name of this user against <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>PASSWORD</b> - The password of the specified <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>7. <b>CONFIRMPASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retying it here.</li> <li>8. <b>SYSNO</b> - An indicator of the TCP/IP port at which the SAP server listens. For example, for a server that listens at port 3200, the <b>SYSNO</b> will be '00'. Similarly, if the SAP server port is 3201, the <b>SYSNO</b> will have to be specified as '01'. Therefore, in the <b>SYSNO</b> text box specify the system number of the SAP server with which the specified client communicates. To know the system number for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>ROUTER</b> - If the SAP client with the specified <b>CLIENTNAME</b> exists in a network external to the SAP server, then a router will be used to enable the server-client communication. In such a case, specify the router string of the router in the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. If both the client and the server exist in the same network, then specify 'none' against the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. To know what is the SAP Router string for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - This is set to <i>none</i> by default. This implies that the eG agent automatically discovers the instance name at run time.</li> <li>11. <b>TIMEOUT</b> - Indicate the duration (in seconds) for which this test should wait for a response from the SAP ABAP instance. By default, this is set to 120 seconds.</li> <li>12. <b>JCO VERSION</b> – The eG agent uses the SAP JCO library to connect to the SAP ABAP system and pull out metrics. To enable the eG agent to make this connection and query the metrics, you need to specify the version of the SAP JCO library that the agent needs to use. For instance, to instruct the eG agent to use JCO v2.1.19, it would suffice if you specify the 'major version number' alone against <b>JCO VERSION</b> – in the case of this example, this will be <i>2.x</i>. Note that if you have downloaded the SAP JCO CONNECTOR files for SAP JCO version 3 from the SAP market place (as instructed by Section 2.2.1 of this document), then the <b>JCO VERSION</b> configuration should be <i>3.x</i>.</li> <li>13. <b>ISPASSIVE</b> – If the value chosen is <b>YES</b>, then the server under consideration is a passive server in a SAP ABAP cluster. No alerts will be generated if the server is not running. Measures will be reported as "Not applicable" by the agent if the server is not up.</li> </ol>
---	---

<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for every background server of the SAP ABAP instance being monitored		
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<b>Measurement</b>	<b>Measurement Unit</b>	<b>Interpretation</b>
	<b>Utilization of background work processes:</b>  The percentage of the background processing capacity currently utilized. The value is averaged over the background work processes and by default, averaged over the last hour.	Percent	This measure and the <i>System wide queue length</i> measure (of the <i>BackgroundService</i> test) show if there is a serious bottleneck in the background processing capacity. The optimal situation is to maintain a high level of utilization of the work processes and a short wait queue.
	<b>Running background processes:</b>  The number of background work processes running on an application server.	Number	It does not make sense to have more than 2-3 work processes per CPU on a background server, as these work processes will already be fully utilizing the CPU. Set the number of these processes using the system parameter <code>rdisp/wp_no_btc</code> .
	<b>Server queue length:</b>  The number of released jobs that are explicitly to be executed on this application server, but for which there are no free background work processes.	Jobs	An alert for this measure when there is a short <i>System wide queue length</i> suggests that the distribution of jobs is not optimal. Only specify a target server if it is absolutely necessary.

### 2.5.3 Background Services Test

This test monitors the background services that are key to the smooth functioning of background processes.

<b>Purpose</b>	Monitors the background services that are key to the smooth functioning of background processes
<b>Target of the test</b>	A SAP ABAP instance
<b>Agent deploying the test</b>	An internal/remote agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORTNO</b> - Enter the port to which the specified <b>HOST</b> listens</li> <li>4. <b>CLIENTNAME</b> – Specify the ID of the client system as what the eG agent will be connecting to the SAP ABAP instance. To know how to determine the client ID to use, follow the instructions provided in Section 2.2.3 of this document.</li> <li>5. <b>SAPUSER</b> - Typically, to connect to a SAP ABAP instance and run tests, the eG agent requires the permissions of a SAP user who has been assigned the following authorization objects: <i>S_RFC</i>, <i>S_TABU_DIS</i>, <i>S_XMI_PROD</i>, <i>S_TOOLS_EX</i>, <i>S_RZL ADM</i>. Ideally, you will have to create a new user role on the SAP ABAP instance for this purpose, associate the above-mentioned authorization objects with that role, and assign the new role to an existing SAP user. The procedure for the same has been provided in Section 2.2.4 of this document. Once the new role is assigned to a SAP user, specify the name of this user against <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>PASSWORD</b> - The password of the specified <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>7. <b>CONFIRMPASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retying it here.</li> <li>8. <b>SYSNO</b> - An indicator of the TCP/IP port at which the SAP server listens. For example, for a server that listens at port 3200, the <b>SYSNO</b> will be '00'. Similarly, if the SAP server port is 3201, the <b>SYSNO</b> will have to be specified as '01'. Therefore, in the <b>SYSNO</b> text box specify the system number of the SAP server with which the specified client communicates. To know the system number for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>ROUTER</b> - If the SAP client with the specified <b>CLIENTNAME</b> exists in a network external to the SAP server, then a router will be used to enable the server-client communication. In such a case, specify the router string of the router in the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. If both the client and the server exist in the same network, then specify 'none' against the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. To know what is the SAP Router string for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - This is set to <i>none</i> by default. This implies that the eG agent automatically discovers the instance name at run time.</li> <li>11. <b>TIMEOUT</b> - Indicate the duration (in seconds) for which this test should wait for a response from the SAP ABAP instance. By default, this is set to 120 seconds.</li> <li>12. <b>JCO VERSION</b> – The eG agent uses the SAP JCO library to connect to the SAP ABAP system and pull out metrics. To enable the eG agent to make this connection and query the metrics, you need to specify the version of the SAP JCO library that the agent needs to use. For instance, to instruct the eG agent to use JCO v2.1.19, it would suffice if you specify the 'major version number' alone against <b>JCO VERSION</b> – in the case of this example, this will be <i>2.x</i>. Note that if you have downloaded the SAP JCO CONNECTOR files for SAP JCO version 3 from the SAP market place (as instructed by Section 2.2.1 of this document), then the <b>JCO VERSION</b> configuration should be <i>3.x</i>.</li> <li>13. <b>ISPASSIVE</b> – If the value chosen is <b>YES</b>, then the server under consideration is a passive server in a SAP ABAP cluster. No alerts will be generated if the server is not running. Measures will be reported as "Not applicable" by the agent if the server is not up.</li> </ol>
---	---

<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for every SAP ABAP instance being monitored		
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<b>Measurement</b>	<b>Measurement Unit</b>	<b>Interpretation</b>
	<b>System wide queue length:</b>  The number of jobs that are waiting for free background processes for their execution.	Number	Background jobs are usually defined without a target server specification. This ensures optimal distribution of the workload from the jobs. This attribute is the best for showing capacity problems in background processing. A short wait queue is the optimal situation.
	<b>System wide free background processes:</b>  The number of free background work processes in the entire system.	Number	
	<b>System wide class A processes:</b>  The number of class A background processes in the entire system.	Number	

## 2.5.4 Dialog Activity Test

The Dialog service is the one which responds to the user requests to an SAP ABAP server. This test reports performance statistics pertaining to the Dialog service of the SAP ABAP server.

<b>Purpose</b>	Reports performance statistics pertaining to the Dialog service of the SAP ABAP server
<b>Target of the test</b>	A SAP ABAP instance
<b>Agent deploying the test</b>	An internal/remote agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORTNO</b> - Enter the port to which the specified <b>HOST</b> listens</li> <li>4. <b>CLIENTNAME</b> – Specify the ID of the client system as what the eG agent will be connecting to the SAP ABAP instance. To know how to determine the client ID to use, follow the instructions provided in Section 2.2.3 of this document.</li> <li>5. <b>SAPUSER</b> - Typically, to connect to a SAP ABAP instance and run tests, the eG agent requires the permissions of a SAP user who has been assigned the following authorization objects: <i>S_RFC</i>, <i>S_TABU_DIS</i>, <i>S_XMI_PROD</i>, <i>S_TOOLS_EX</i>, <i>S_RZL ADM</i>. Ideally, you will have to create a new user role on the SAP ABAP instance for this purpose, associate the above-mentioned authorization objects with that role, and assign the new role to an existing SAP user. The procedure for the same has been provided in Section 2.2.4 of this document. Once the new role is assigned to a SAP user, specify the name of this user against <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>PASSWORD</b> - The password of the specified <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>7. <b>CONFIRMPASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retyping it here.</li> <li>8. <b>SYSNO</b> - This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL flag is set to No</b> – i.e., if the test uses <b>SAPJCO</b> to collect measures. An indicator of the TCP/IP port at which the SAP server listens. For example, for a server that listens at port 3200, the <b>SYSNO</b> will be '00'. Similarly, if the SAP server port is 3201, the <b>SYSNO</b> will have to be specified as '01'. Therefore, in the <b>SYSNO</b> text box specify the system number of the SAP server with which the specified client communicates. To know the system number for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>ROUTER</b> - This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL flag is set to No</b> – i.e., if the test uses <b>SAPJCO</b> to collect measures. If the SAP client with the specified <b>CLIENTNAME</b> exists in a network external to the SAP server, then a router will be used to enable the server-client communication. In such a case, specify the router string of the router in the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. If both the client and the server exist in the same network, then specify 'none' against the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. To know what is the SAP Router string for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL flag is set to No</b> – i.e., if the test uses <b>SAPJCO</b> to collect measures. This is set to <i>none</i> by default. This implies that the eG agent automatically discovers the instance name at run time.</li> <li>11. <b>TIMEOUT</b> - Indicate the duration (in seconds) for which this test should wait for a response from the SAP ABAP instance. By default, this is set to 120 seconds.</li> <li>12. <b>JCO VERSION</b> – The eG agent uses the SAP JCO library to connect to the SAP ABAP system and pull out metrics. To enable the eG agent to make this connection and query the metrics, you need to specify the version of the SAP JCO library that the agent needs to use. For instance, to instruct the eG agent to use JCO v2.1.19, it would suffice if you specify the 'major version number' alone against <b>JCO VERSION</b> – in the case of this example, this will be <i>2.x</i>. Note that if you have downloaded the SAP JCO CONNECTOR files for SAP JCO version 3 from the SAP market place (as instructed by Section 2.2.1 of this document), then the <b>JCO VERSION</b> configuration should be <i>3.x</i>.</li> <li>13. <b>ISPASSIVE</b> – If the value chosen is <b>YES</b>, then the server under consideration is a passive server in a SAP ABAP cluster. No alerts will be generated if the server is not running. Measures will be reported as "Not applicable" by the agent if the server is not up.</li> </ol>
---	---

<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for every SAP ABAP instance being monitored		
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<b>Measurement</b>	<b>Measurement Unit</b>	<b>Interpretation</b>
	<b>Utilization of the dialog processes:</b>  The percentage utilization of the dialog work processes of an application server.	Percent	
	<b>Dialog work processes:</b>  The number of dialog work processes.	Number	
	<b>Dispatcher wait queue length:</b>  The percentage utilization of the dispatcher wait queue.	Percent	With normal workload, this value is around 0%. A long wait queue is a sign that the application server has too few work processes or too high a CPU workload.
	<b>Long runners:</b>  Indicates how long the long-running dialog processes have been running.	Secs	Long-running tasks can block other users' dialog steps and can produce a general degradation of dialog response time for interactive users. Resolving this problem requires analysis of long-running dialog steps. Corrective measures include moving users to another application server, asking users to schedule long-running reports or other actions as background jobs in off-peak time periods, etc.
	<b>Dialog steps:</b>  The number of dialog steps per minute.	Steps/min	A high value combined with a high Dialog process time points to a general overload; a very low value, indicates an error.
	<b>Users logged in:</b>  The number of users logged in.	Number	

## 2.5.5 Table Space Test

This test monitors the database tablespaces.

<b>Purpose</b>	Monitors the database tablespaces
----------------	-----------------------------------

## MONITORING THE SAP ABAP INSTANCE

Target of the test	A SAP ABAP instance
Agent deploying the test	An internal/remote agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORTNO</b> - Enter the port to which the specified <b>HOST</b> listens</li> <li>4. <b>CLIENTNAME</b> – Specify the ID of the client system as what the eG agent will be connecting to the SAP ABAP instance. To know how to determine the client ID to use, follow the instructions provided in Section 2.2.3 of this document.</li> <li>5. <b>SAPUSER</b> - Typically, to connect to a SAP ABAP instance and run tests, the eG agent requires the permissions of a SAP user who has been assigned the following authorization objects: <i>S_RFC</i>, <i>S_TABU_DIS</i>, <i>S_XMI_PROD</i>, <i>S_TOOLS_EX</i>, <i>S_RZL_ADMIN</i>. Ideally, you will have to create a new user role on the SAP ABAP instance for this purpose, associate the above-mentioned authorization objects with that role, and assign the new role to an existing SAP user. The procedure for the same has been provided in Section 2.2.4 of this document. Once the new role is assigned to a SAP user, specify the name of this user against <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>PASSWORD</b> - The password of the specified <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>7. <b>CONFIRMPASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retyping it here.</li> <li>8. <b>SYSNO</b> - An indicator of the TCP/IP port at which the SAP server listens. For example, for a server that listens at port 3200, the <b>SYSNO</b> will be '00'. Similarly, if the SAP server port is 3201, the <b>SYSNO</b> will have to be specified as '01'. Therefore, in the <b>SYSNO</b> text box specify the system number of the SAP server with which the specified client communicates. To know the system number for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>ROUTER</b> - If the SAP client with the specified <b>CLIENTNAME</b> exists in a network external to the SAP server, then a router will be used to enable the server-client communication. In such a case, specify the router string of the router in the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. If both the client and the server exist in the same network, then specify 'none' against the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. To know what is the SAP Router string for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - This is set to <i>none</i> by default. This implies that the eG agent automatically discovers the instance name at run time.</li> <li>11. <b>TIMEOUT</b> - Indicate the duration (in seconds) for which this test should wait for a response from the SAP ABAP instance. By default, this is set to 120 seconds.</li> <li>12. <b>JCO VERSION</b> – The eG agent uses the SAP JCO library to connect to the SAP ABAP system and pull out metrics. To enable the eG agent to make this connection and query the metrics, you need to specify the version of the SAP JCO library that the agent needs to use. For instance, to instruct the eG agent to use JCO v2.1.19, it would suffice if you specify the 'major version number' alone against <b>JCO VERSION</b> – in the case of this example, this will be <i>2.x</i>. <b>Note that if you have downloaded the SAP JCO CONNECTOR files for SAP JCO version 3 from the SAP market place (as instructed by Section 2.2.1 of this document), then the JCO VERSION configuration should be <i>3.x</i>.</b></li> <li>13. <b>ISPASSIVE</b> – If the value chosen is <b>YES</b>, then the server under consideration is a passive server in a SAP ABAP cluster. No alerts will be generated if the server is not running. Measures will be reported as "Not applicable" by the agent if the server is not up.</li> </ol>
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for every tablespace on the database

Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	<b>Space free:</b> The amount of free space in the database tablespaces.	MB	
	<b>Space used:</b> The percentage of used up area of the various tablespaces in the database.	Percent	

## 2.5.6 Database Buffer Test

This test reports statistics pertaining to the buffer cache for database operations.

Purpose	Reports statistics pertaining to the buffer cache for database operations
Target of the test	A SAP ABAP instance
Agent deploying the test	An internal/remote agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORTNO</b> - Enter the port to which the specified <b>HOST</b> listens</li> <li>4. <b>CLIENTNAME</b> – Specify the ID of the client system as what the eG agent will be connecting to the SAP ABAP instance. To know how to determine the client ID to use, follow the instructions provided in Section 2.2.3 of this document.</li> <li>5. <b>SAPUSER</b> - Typically, to connect to a SAP ABAP instance and run tests, the eG agent requires the permissions of a SAP user who has been assigned the following authorization objects: <i>S_RFC</i>, <i>S_TABU_DIS</i>, <i>S_XMI_PROD</i>, <i>S_TOOLS_EX</i>, <i>S_RZL_ADMIN</i>. Ideally, you will have to create a new user role on the SAP ABAP instance for this purpose, associate the above-mentioned authorization objects with that role, and assign the new role to an existing SAP user. The procedure for the same has been provided in Section 2.2.4 of this document. Once the new role is assigned to a SAP user, specify the name of this user against <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>PASSWORD</b> - The password of the specified <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>7. <b>CONFIRMPASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retyping it here.</li> <li>8. <b>SYSNO</b> - An indicator of the TCP/IP port at which the SAP server listens. For example, for a server that listens at port 3200, the <b>SYSNO</b> will be '00'. Similarly, if the SAP server port is 3201, the <b>SYSNO</b> will have to be specified as '01'. Therefore, in the <b>SYSNO</b> text box specify the system number of the SAP server with which the specified client communicates. To know the system number for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>ROUTER</b> - If the SAP client with the specified <b>CLIENTNAME</b> exists in a network external to the SAP server, then a router will be used to enable the server-client communication. In such a case, specify the router string of the router in the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. If both the client and the server exist in the same network, then specify 'none' against the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. To know what is the SAP Router string for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - This is set to <i>none</i> by default. This implies that the eG agent automatically discovers the instance name at run time.</li> <li>11. <b>TIMEOUT</b> - Indicate the duration (in seconds) for which this test should wait for a response from the SAP ABAP instance. By default, this is set to 120 seconds.</li> <li>12. <b>JCO VERSION</b> – The eG agent uses the SAP JCO library to connect to the SAP ABAP system and pull out metrics. To enable the eG agent to make this connection and query the metrics, you need to specify the version of the SAP JCO library that the agent needs to use. For instance, to instruct the eG agent to use JCO v2.1.19, it would suffice if you specify the 'major version number' alone against <b>JCO VERSION</b> – in the case of this example, this will be <i>2.x</i>. <b>Note that if you have downloaded the SAP JCO CONNECTOR files for SAP JCO version 3 from the SAP market place (as instructed by Section 2.2.1 of this document), then the JCO VERSION configuration should be <i>3.x</i>.</b></li> <li>13. <b>ISPASSIVE</b> – If the value chosen is <b>YES</b>, then the server under consideration is a passive server in a SAP ABAP cluster. No alerts will be generated if the server is not running. Measures will be reported as "Not applicable" by the agent if the server is not up.</li> </ol>
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for every SAP ABAP instance being monitored

Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	<b>Buffer cache hit ratio:</b> The percentage of time the database server is able to satisfy a request directly from the cache.	Percent	Physical I/O takes significant amount of time and also increases CPU resources required. The database configuration should be tuned to ensure that a required block will be most likely in memory. The extent to which this is achieved is measured using this measure. Ratio should be 80% or higher. A lower value indicates insufficient memory allocation to the database buffer cache.
	<b>Library cache hit ratio:</b> Library cache is a buffer that contains the shared SQL and PL/SQL areas. The library cache hit ratio indicates the percentage of shared SQL statements being reparsed.	Percent	For a well-tuned database, this ratio is 90%. A lower hit ratio may indicate that the memory allocation to the library cache is insufficient. A low value can degrade the database performance.
	<b>Redo log buffer entries:</b> The number of entries in the redo log buffer describing changes made to the database.	Number	The changes made to the database are first written to the redo log buffer. The database then periodically writes batches of the redo entries to the online redo log files. The lesser the number of entries in the Redo Buffer, the lesser the database changes are reflected in the buffer. Therefore, there will be higher disk reads and system performance will decrease.

## 2.5.7 Sap Group Load balancer Test

The Sap Group Lb test automatically discovers the logon groups on a SAP message server, and monitors the status of load balancing on each of the SAP ABAP application server(s) associated with a logon group.

Purpose	Monitors the status of load balancing on each of the SAP ABAP application server(s) associated with a logon group
Target of the test	The SAP Messaging server
Agent deploying the test	An internal/remote agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORT</b> - Enter the port to which the specified <b>HOST</b> listens</li> <li>4. <b>MESSAGEPORT</b> - Specify the port number of the SAP Message server.</li> <li>5. <b>LIBRARY PATH</b> - This test uses an <i>lgtst</i> command to extract critical statistics from the SAP Message server. Specify the full path to the library files used in the execution of the <i>lgtst</i> command.</li> <li>6. <b>COMMAND PATH</b> - Specify the full path to the <i>lgtst</i> executable in the <b>COMMAND PATH</b> text box.</li> </ol> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <p>The <b>MESSAGEPORT</b>, <b>LIBRARYPATH</b> and <b>COMMANDPATH</b> parameters are applicable only to <i>non-windows</i> platforms.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>7. <b>COUNT</b> - Specify the number of SAP ABAP instances to be polled by the <i>lgtst</i> command, so as to determine whether load balancing has been enabled on the SAP ABAP server or not.</li> <li>8. <b>ISPASSIVE</b> - If the value chosen is <b>YES</b>, then the server under consideration is a passive server in a SAP ABAP cluster. No alerts will be generated if the server is not running. Measures will be reported as "Not applicable" by the agent if the server is not up.</li> </ol>						
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for every logon group discovered						
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Measurement</th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Measurement Unit</th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Interpretation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;"><b>Number of unique servers:</b>  Indicates the number of distinct application servers that are currently communicating under the same group through the Message Server.</td><td style="padding: 5px; text-align: center;">Number</td><td style="padding: 5px;"></td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation	<b>Number of unique servers:</b>  Indicates the number of distinct application servers that are currently communicating under the same group through the Message Server.	Number	
Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation					
<b>Number of unique servers:</b>  Indicates the number of distinct application servers that are currently communicating under the same group through the Message Server.	Number						
	<b>Load balanced:</b>  Indicates whether the SAP logon group is load-balanced or not.						

**Note:**

- This test uses an *lgtst* command to extract critical statistics from the SAP Message server. With this command, you can check the active instances of your SAP System and check existing logon groups directly at the operating system level. To ensure that this test functions smoothly, the *lgtst* command needs to be copied to the */opt/egurkha/bin* directory (on Unix, or the *<EG\_INSTALL\_DIR>\bin* on Windows).
- Another pre-requisite for the smooth execution of this test is that, in the transaction SMLG, the *External RFC Permitted* attribute will have to be defined for any one of the logon groups on the SAP Message server.

## 2.5.8 Sap Message Information Test

The Sap Message Information test reveals whether the connection between the SAP ABAP instance and the SAP Messaging server is available or not.

Purpose	Reveals whether the connection between the SAP ABAP instance and the SAP Messaging server is available or not
Target of the test	The SAP Messaging server
Agent deploying the test	An internal/external/remote agent
Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORT</b> - Enter the port to which the specified <b>HOST</b> listens</li> <li>4. <b>MESSAGEPORT</b> - Specify the port number of the SAP Message server.</li> <li>5. <b>LIBRARY PATH</b> - This test uses an <i>lgtst</i> command to extract critical statistics from the SAP Message server. Specify the full path to the library files used in the execution of the <i>lgtst</i> command.</li> <li>6. <b>COMMAND PATH</b> - Specify the full path to the <i>lgtst</i> executable in the <b>COMMAND PATH</b> text box.</li> </ol> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <p>The <b>MESSAGEPORT</b>, <b>LIBRARYPATH</b> and <b>COMMANDPATH</b> parameters are applicable only to <i>non-windows</i> platforms.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>7. <b>ISPASSIVE</b> - If the value chosen is <b>YES</b>, then the server under consideration is a passive server in a SAP ABAP cluster. No alerts will be generated if the server is not running. Measures will be reported as "Not applicable" by the agent if the server is not up.</li> </ol>
Outputs of the test	One set of results for the SAP ABAP instance being monitored

Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	<b>Availability:</b> Indicates whether a SAP ABAP application server is currently available for communicating with a SAP Message server.	Percent	If the value of this measure is 0, it means that the SAP ABAP application server can no longer communicate with other SAP ABAP servers (especially if central instance and dialog instance are installed in separate systems). The value 100 indicates the availability of the SAP ABAP application server.

**Note:**

- This test uses an *lgtst* command to extract critical statistics from the SAP Message server. With this command, you can check the active instances of your SAP System and check existing logon groups directly at the operating system level. To ensure that this test functions smoothly, the *lgtst* command needs to be copied to the */opt/egurkha/bin* directory (on Unix, or the *<EG\_INSTALL\_DIR>\bin* on Windows).
- Another pre-requisite for the smooth execution of this test is that, in the transaction SMLG, the *External RFC Permitted* attribute will have to be defined for any one of the logon groups on the SAP Message server.

## 2.5.9 Sap Messages Test

The Sap Messages test reports the number of SAP ABAP instances that are communicating with the SAP Messaging server.

Purpose	Reports the number of SAP ABAP instances that are communicating with the SAP Messaging server
Target of the test	The SAP Messaging server
Agent deploying the test	An internal/remote agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORT</b> - Enter the port to which the specified <b>HOST</b> listens</li> <li>4. <b>MESSAGEPORT</b> - Specify the port number of the SAP Message server.</li> <li>5. <b>LIBRARY PATH</b> - This test uses an <i>lgtst</i> command to extract critical statistics from the SAP Message server. Specify the full path to the library files used in the execution of the <i>lgtst</i> command.</li> <li>6. <b>COMMAND PATH</b> - Specify the full path to the <i>lgtst</i> executable in the <b>COMMAND PATH</b> text box.</li> </ol> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <p>The <b>MESSAGEPORT</b>, <b>LIBRARYPATH</b> and <b>COMMANDPATH</b> parameters are applicable only to <i>non-windows</i> platforms.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>7. <b>ISPASSIVE</b> - If the value chosen is <b>YES</b>, then the server under consideration is a passive server in a SAP ABAP cluster. No alerts will be generated if the server is not running. Measures will be reported as "Not applicable" by the agent if the server is not up.</li> <li>8. <b>DETAILED DIAGNOSIS</b> - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the <b>On</b> option. To disable the capability, click on the <b>Off</b> option.</li> </ol> <p>The option to selectively enable/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability</li> <li>○ Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0.</li> </ul>						
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for the SAP ABAP instance being monitored						
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center; width: 33.33%; padding: 5px;">Measurement</th> <th style="text-align: center; width: 33.33%; padding: 5px;">Measurement Unit</th> <th style="text-align: center; width: 33.33%; padding: 5px;">Interpretation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;"><b>Reachable application servers:</b>  Indicates the number of application servers that are currently communicating with the SAP Message server.</td><td style="padding: 5px; text-align: center;">Number</td><td style="padding: 5px;"></td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation	<b>Reachable application servers:</b>  Indicates the number of application servers that are currently communicating with the SAP Message server.	Number	
Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation					
<b>Reachable application servers:</b>  Indicates the number of application servers that are currently communicating with the SAP Message server.	Number						

**Note:**

- This test uses an `lgtst` command to extract critical statistics from the SAP Message server. With this command, you can check the active instances of your SAP System and check existing logon groups directly at the operating system level. To ensure that this test functions smoothly, the `lgtst` command needs to be copied to the `/opt/legurkha/bin` directory (on Unix, or the `<EG_INSTALL_DIR>\bin` on Windows).
- Another pre-requisite for the smooth execution of this test is that, in the transaction SMLG, the *External RFC Permitted* attribute will have to be defined for any one of the logon groups on the SAP Message server.

## 2.5.10 Spool Processes Test

This test reports measures pertaining to the different request processing groups. For classification of the output requests, we recommend that you assign both the spool servers and the output devices to different classes. By having different spool servers that process different types (and priorities) of requests you can avoid, or at least control, mutual obstruction of output requests. The Processing Groups MTE contains the possible processing groups:

MTE	Description	Notes
<b>ProcessingGroup Adm</b>	Spool administration tasks	Examples: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Activation of delayed requests</li> <li>• Deletion of obsolete requests</li> <li>• Rerouting of requests in the case of server failure</li> </ul>
<b>ProcessingGroup Reg</b>	Normal requests	Normal requests are requests to devices that are assigned to a spool server
<b>ProcessingGroup Fro</b>	Requests for front end output devices	Front end output devices are defined by the user at operating system level. In the SAP ABAP system, there must be only one output device with the access method F (front end) which sends output requests to the user's standard printer.
<b>ProcessingGroup Vol</b>	Requests classified as mass printing	Mass printing means very large requests. Assign these requests to a separate spool server, to avoid the obstruction of other output requests.
<b>ProcessingGroup Pro</b>	Requests classified as	Assign the output requests that are required for trouble

	production printing	free productive operation to the production printing processing group.
<b>ProcessingGroup Dsk</b>	Requests classified as desktop printing	Assign printers at one's workspace to the desktop printing processing group. As they are often not available, they could obstruct other tasks. Do not use this group for routine operations.
<b>ProcessingGroup Tst</b>	Requests classified as test printing	Assign output devices which are a new device type or for which configuration is being tested to the test printing processing group.

In the table above, the term **MTE** stands for a Monitoring Tree Element. According to the SAP monitoring architecture, every SAP component/sub-system requiring monitoring, such as the buffer system, the dialog system, background processing etc., is termed as a *Monitor*. Each of these *Monitors* and their respective attributes are organized in the form of a tree-structure known as the monitoring tree, where the *Monitor* itself will be the pivotal node, and its key attributes the sub-nodes. Each of these attributes is otherwise referred to as a monitoring tree element (MTE).

Figure 2.32 depicts the tree-structure of the *Spool System Monitor*. From this figure it can be inferred that the *monitor*, **Spool System**, is the primary node of the monitoring tree. One of the sub-nodes of this *monitor* is *Processing Groups*. This sub-node and each of the nodes within (i.e., the individual processing groups and their attributes) will therefore become individual MTEs of the **Spool System Monitor**. The eG agent executing the *SpoolProcessTest* extracts the values of the key attributes of each of the processing groups.

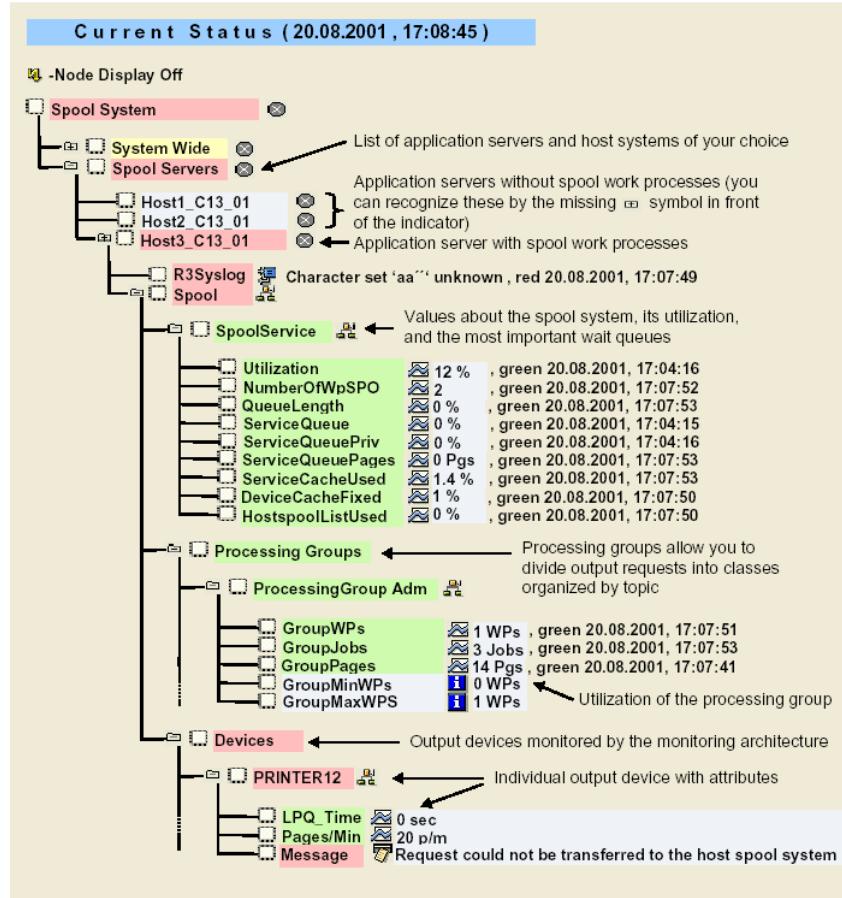


Figure 2.32: The Spool System Monitor

This test is disabled by default. To enable the test, go to the **ENABLE / DISABLE TESTS** page using the menu sequence : Agents -> Tests -> Enable/Disable, pick **SAP ABAP** as the **Component type**, set **Performance** as the **Test type**, choose this test from the **DISABLED TESTS** list, and click on the **>>** button to move the test to the **ENABLED TESTS** list. Finally, click the **Update** button.

<b>Purpose</b>	Reports measures pertaining to the different request processing groups
<b>Target of the test</b>	A SAP ABAP instance
<b>Agent deploying the test</b>	An internal/remote agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORTNO</b> - Enter the port to which the specified <b>HOST</b> listens</li> <li>4. <b>CLIENTNAME</b> – Specify the ID of the client system as what the eG agent will be connecting to the SAP ABAP instance. To know how to determine the client ID to use, follow the instructions provided in Section 2.2.3 of this document.</li> <li>5. <b>SAPUSER</b> - Typically, to connect to a SAP ABAP instance and run tests, the eG agent requires the permissions of a SAP user who has been assigned the following authorization objects: <i>S_RFC</i>, <i>S_TABU_DIS</i>, <i>S_XMI_PROD</i>, <i>S_TOOLS_EX</i>, <i>S_RZL ADM</i>. Ideally, you will have to create a new user role on the SAP ABAP instance for this purpose, associate the above-mentioned authorization objects with that role, and assign the new role to an existing SAP user. The procedure for the same has been provided in Section 2.2.4 of this document. Once the new role is assigned to a SAP user, specify the name of this user against <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>PASSWORD</b> - The password of the specified <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>7. <b>CONFIRMPASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retying it here.</li> <li>8. <b>SYSNO</b> - An indicator of the TCP/IP port at which the SAP server listens. For example, for a server that listens at port 3200, the <b>SYSNO</b> will be '00'. Similarly, if the SAP server port is 3201, the <b>SYSNO</b> will have to be specified as '01'. Therefore, in the <b>SYSNO</b> text box specify the system number of the SAP server with which the specified client communicates. To know the system number for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>ROUTER</b> - If the SAP client with the specified <b>CLIENTNAME</b> exists in a network external to the SAP server, then a router will be used to enable the server-client communication. In such a case, specify the router string of the router in the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. If both the client and the server exist in the same network, then specify 'none' against the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. To know what is the SAP Router string for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - This is set to <i>none</i> by default. This implies that the eG agent automatically discovers the instance name at run time.</li> <li>11. <b>TIMEOUT</b> - Indicate the duration (in seconds) for which this test should wait for a response from the SAP ABAP instance. By default, this is set to 120 seconds.</li> <li>12. <b>JCO VERSION</b> – The eG agent uses the SAP JCO library to connect to the SAP ABAP system and pull out metrics. To enable the eG agent to make this connection and query the metrics, you need to specify the version of the SAP JCO library that the agent needs to use. For instance, to instruct the eG agent to use JCO v2.1.19, it would suffice if you specify the 'major version number' alone against <b>JCO VERSION</b> – in the case of this example, this will be <i>2.x</i>. Note that if you have downloaded the SAP JCO CONNECTOR files for SAP JCO version 3 from the SAP market place (as instructed by Section 2.2.1 of this document), then the <b>JCO VERSION</b> configuration should be <i>3.x</i>.</li> <li>13. <b>ISPASSIVE</b> – If the value chosen is <b>YES</b>, then the server under consideration is a passive server in a SAP ABAP cluster. No alerts will be generated if the server is not running. Measures will be reported as "Not applicable" by the agent if the server is not up.</li> </ol>
---	---

<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for every processing group on a SAP ABAP instance		
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<b>Measurement</b>	<b>Measurement Unit</b>	<b>Interpretation</b>
	<b>Group work processes:</b> The number of group spool work processes.	Number	
	<b>Group jobs:</b> The number of group spool requests.	Number	
	<b>Group pages:</b> Peak usage achieved in the recent period for stack memory.	Number	

### 2.5.11 Spool requests Test

The SAP System differentiates between two types of request when printing:

- **Spool request:** A spool request is a document for which a print function has been selected. However, it has not yet been output to a printer or another device. The output data for the print document is stored partly formatted in a data store until an output request is created, that is, until it is sent to a particular output device.

The spool system uses a spool request to store the print data temporarily and to access it. The data is stored in a temporary format. You can also display the print document.

The system automatically assigns a 10-digit ID number to a spool request.

- **Output request:** From the point of view of the SAP spool system, an **output request** outputs the print data of a spool request to a particular output device.

Multiple output requests may exist for a single spool request. Each represents an instance of the output of the same spool request. Each of these output requests may have different attributes, such as the target printer or number of copies.

By differentiating between spool request and output requests, the spool system provides a means of storing the data temporarily.

This test monitors the spool requests of the target SAP ABAP instance and reports how many spool requests were created? Using this test, administrators may figure out how many spool requests were error prone. Apart from this, you can figure out the number of output problems and output errors encountered by the output requests for a corresponding spool request. This way, administrators may figure out what exactly caused the errors while processing the spool requests and when exactly were the errors at their peak!

## MONITORING THE SAP ABAP INSTANCE

<b>Purpose</b>	Monitors the spool requests of the target SAP ABAP instance and reports how many spool requests were created? Using this test, administrators may figure out how many spool requests were error prone? Apart from this, you can figure out the number of output problems and output errors encountered by the output requests for a corresponding spool request. This way, administrators may figure out what exactly caused the errors while processing the spool requests and when exactly were the errors at their peak!
<b>Target of the test</b>	A SAP ABAP instance
<b>Agent deploying the test</b>	An internal/remote agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORTNO</b> - Enter the port to which the specified <b>HOST</b> listens</li> <li>4. <b>CLIENTNAME</b> – Specify the ID of the client system as what the eG agent will be connecting to the SAP ABAP instance. To know how to determine the client ID to use, follow the instructions provided in Section 2.2.3 of this document.</li> <li>5. <b>SAPUSER</b> - Typically, to connect to a SAP ABAP instance and run tests, the eG agent requires the permissions of a SAP user who has been assigned the following authorization objects: <i>S_RFC</i>, <i>S_TABU_DIS</i>, <i>S_XMI_PROD</i>, <i>S_TOOLS_EX</i>, <i>S_RZL ADM</i>. Ideally, you will have to create a new user role on the SAP ABAP instance for this purpose, associate the above-mentioned authorization objects with that role, and assign the new role to an existing SAP user. The procedure for the same has been provided in Section 2.2.4 of this document. Once the new role is assigned to a SAP user, specify the name of this user against <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>PASSWORD</b> - The password of the specified <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>7. <b>CONFIRMPASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retying it here.</li> <li>8. <b>SYSNO</b> - An indicator of the TCP/IP port at which the SAP server listens. For example, for a server that listens at port 3200, the <b>SYSNO</b> will be '00'. Similarly, if the SAP server port is 3201, the <b>SYSNO</b> will have to be specified as '01'. Therefore, in the <b>SYSNO</b> text box specify the system number of the SAP server with which the specified client communicates. To know the system number for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>ROUTER</b> - If the SAP client with the specified <b>CLIENTNAME</b> exists in a network external to the SAP server, then a router will be used to enable the server-client communication. In such a case, specify the router string of the router in the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. If both the client and the server exist in the same network, then specify 'none' against the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. To know what is the SAP Router string for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - This is set to <i>none</i> by default. This implies that the eG agent automatically discovers the instance name at run time.</li> <li>11. <b>TIMEOUT</b> - Indicate the duration (in seconds) for which this test should wait for a response from the SAP ABAP instance. By default, this is set to 120 seconds.</li> <li>12. <b>JCO VERSION</b> – The eG agent uses the SAP JCO library to connect to the SAP ABAP system and pull out metrics. To enable the eG agent to make this connection and query the metrics, you need to specify the version of the SAP JCO library that the agent needs to use. For instance, to instruct the eG agent to use JCO v2.1.19, it would suffice if you specify the 'major version number' alone against <b>JCO VERSION</b> – in the case of this example, this will be <i>2.x</i>. Note that if you have downloaded the SAP JCO CONNECTOR files for SAP JCO version 3 from the SAP market place (as instructed by Section 2.2.1 of this document), then the <b>JCO VERSION</b> configuration should be <i>3.x</i>.</li> <li>13. <b>ISPASSIVE</b> – If the value chosen is <b>YES</b>, then the server under consideration is a passive server in a SAP ABAP cluster. No alerts will be generated if the server is not running. Measures will be reported as "Not applicable" by the agent if the server is not up.</li> <li>14. <b>DD FREQUENCY</b> - Refers to the frequency with which detailed diagnosis measures are to be generated for this test. The default is <i>1:1</i>. This indicates that, by default, detailed measures will be generated every time this test runs, and also every time the test detects a problem. You can modify this frequency, if you so desire. Also, if you intend to disable the detailed diagnosis capability for this test, you can do so by specifying <i>none</i> against <b>DD FREQUENCY</b>.</li> </ol>
---	---

	<p><b>15. DETAILED DIAGNOSIS</b> - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the <b>On</b> option. To disable the capability, click on the <b>Off</b> option.</p> <p>The option to selectively enable/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability</li> <li>○ Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0.</li> </ul>		
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for every processing group on a SAP ABAP instance		
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<b>Measurement</b>	<b>Measurement Unit</b>	<b>Interpretation</b>
	<b>Spool requests:</b> Indicates the number of spool requests created during the last measurement period.	Requests	These measures are a good indicator of the load on the spool system.
	<b>Spool request rate:</b> Indicates the rate at which spool requests were created during the last measurement period.	Requests/sec	
	<b>Total number of spool errors:</b> Indicates the total number of outstanding spool requests with errors.	Requests	Ideally, the value of this measure should be zero.
	<b>Spool error rate:</b> Indicates the rate of spool requests with errors during the last measurement period.	Requests/sec	A sudden/gradual increase in the value of this measure indicates that the overall spool system is error prone.
	<b>Total number of output problems:</b> Indicates the number of output problems encountered by the output requests for a corresponding spool request.	Requests	These output problems are encountered while executing the output requests corresponding a spool request. However, you can infer that there was an output for the request but problems were encountered during printing.

	<b>Rate of output problems:</b> Indicates the rate at which output problems were encountered by the output requests.	Requests/sec	A sudden/gradual increase in the value of this measure indicates issues with output device connectivity or printing issues.
	<b>Total number of output errors:</b> Indicates the number of output errors encountered by the output requests for a corresponding spool request.	Requests	The output errors occur when there is no output for a particular output request.
	<b>Rate of output errors:</b> Indicates the rate at which the output errors were encountered by the output requests during the last measurement period.	Requests/sec	A sudden/gradual increase in the value of this measure indicates issues with output device connectivity or printing issues.
	<b>New spool errors:</b> Indicates the number of spool requests with errors during the last measurement period.	Requests	Ideally, the value of this measure should be zero.  The detailed diagnosis of this measure if enabled, lists the request number, corresponding output request status, title, output device, timestamp etc.,
	<b>New output problems:</b> Indicates the number of output problems encountered by the output requests during the last measurement period.	Requests	The detailed diagnosis of this measure if enabled, lists the spool request number, output device, total output requests processed, number of output problems, number of requests with no printout, timestamp etc.
	<b>New output errors:</b> Indicates the number of output errors encountered by the output requests during the last measurement period.	Requests	Ideally, the value of this measure should be zero.  The detailed diagnosis of this measure if enabled, lists the spool request number, output device, total output requests processed, number of output problems, number of requests with no printout, timestamp etc.,

## 2.5.12 Work processes Test

Work processes execute the individual dialog steps in SAP ABAP applications. For each type of work process, this test reports the numerical statistics of the work processes in various states. In addition, this test helps administrators in analyzing the CPU utilization of the work processes so that resource intensive work processes can be identified. This way, administrators may figure out how well the work processes are utilized in the target environment and what is

## MONITORING THE SAP ABAP INSTANCE

really causing the slowdown of the environment – is it due to the unavailability of free work processes? or are too many work processes on hold or in PRIV mode?

<b>Purpose</b>	Reports measures pertaining to the different request processing groups
<b>Target of the test</b>	A SAP ABAP instance
<b>Agent deploying the test</b>	An internal/remote agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORTNO</b> - Enter the port to which the specified <b>HOST</b> listens</li> <li>4. <b>USE SAPCONTROL</b> – Set this flag to <b>Yes</b> if you want the test to use the SAPControl web service for collecting metrics. Set this flag to <b>No</b> if you want the test to use the SAPJCO to report metrics. By default, this flag is set to <b>Yes</b>.</li> <li>5. <b>WSDL PORT</b> – This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL</b> flag is set to <b>Yes</b> – i.e., if the test uses the SAPControl web service for collecting measures. In this text box, specify the port number of the SAPControl web service. To determine the exact port number of the SAPControl web service, you can look up the <b>etc/services</b> file on the SAP ABAP system being monitored. If the port number is not declared in the <b>etc/services</b> file, you can specify the default port number of the web service against <b>WSDL PORT</b>. If the web service is not SSL-enabled, then the default port number of the web service will be: <i>5&lt;NR&gt;13</i>. Similarly, if the web service is SSL-enabled, then the default port number of the web service will be: <i>5&lt;NR&gt;14</i>. &lt;NR&gt; in the port number refers to the system number of the SAP server being monitored. The <i>system number</i> is an indicator of the TCP/IP port at which the SAP server listens. For example, for a server that listens at port 3200, the <i>system number</i> will be '00'. Similarly, if the SAP server port is 3201, the <i>system number</i> will have to be specified as '01'. Accordingly, the default port number of an SSL-enabled SAPControl web service will be <i>50014</i>, if the system number is <i>00</i>, or <i>50114</i>, if the system number is <i>01</i>.</li> <li>6. <b>OS USERNAME</b> and <b>OS PASSWORD</b> – This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL</b> flag is set to <b>Yes</b> – i.e., if the test uses the SAPControl web service for collecting measures. To enable the test to access the SAPControl web service, you need to configure the <b>OS USERNAME</b> and <b>OS PASSWORD</b> parameters of the test with the credentials (i.e., name and password) of an OS user, who fulfills one of the following conditions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The name of the OS user should be declared using the <b>service\admin_users</b> profile parameter; (OR)</li> <li>• The name of the user group to which the OS user belongs should be declared using the <b>service\admin_groups</b> profile parameter; (OR)</li> <li>• The OS user should have the permission to execute the <b>sapstartsrv</b> executable</li> </ul> </li> <li>7. <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> – This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL</b> flag is set to <b>Yes</b> – i.e., if the test uses the SAPControl web service for collecting measures. Confirm the <b>OS PASSWORD</b> by retyping it here.</li> <li>8. <b>SSL</b> – This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL</b> flag is set to <b>Yes</b> – i.e., if the test uses the SAPControl web service for collecting measures. Set this flag to <b>Yes</b>, if the SAPControl web service is SSL-enabled. Set this flag to <b>No</b>, if the SAPControl web service is not SSL-enabled.</li> <li>9. <b>CLIENTNAME</b> – This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL</b> flag is set to <b>No</b> – i.e., if the test uses SAPJCO to collect measures. Specify the ID of the client system as what the eG agent will be connecting to the SAP ABAP instance. To know how to determine the client ID to use, follow the instructions provided in Section 2.2.3 of this document.</li> </ol>
---	---

	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>10. <b>SAPUSER</b> - This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL</b> flag is set to <b>No</b> – i.e., if the test uses <b>SAPJCO</b> to collect measures. Typically, to connect to a SAP ABAP instance and run tests, the eG agent requires the permissions of a SAP user who has been assigned the following authorization objects: <i>S_RFC</i>, <i>S_TABU_DIS</i>, <i>S_XML_PROD</i>, <i>S_TOOLS_EX</i>, <i>S_RZL_ADMIN</i>. Ideally, you will have to create a new user role on the SAP ABAP instance for this purpose, associate the above-mentioned authorization objects with that role, and assign the new role to an existing SAP user. The procedure for the same has been provided in Section 2.2.4 of this document. Once the new role is assigned to a SAP user, specify the name of this user against <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>11. <b>PASSWORD</b> - This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL</b> flag is set to <b>No</b> – i.e., if the test uses <b>SAPJCO</b> to collect measures. The password of the specified <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>12. <b>CONFIRMPASSWORD</b> - This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL</b> flag is set to <b>No</b> – i.e., if the test uses <b>SAPJCO</b> to collect measures. Confirm the password by retying it here.</li> <li>13. <b>SYSNO</b> - This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL</b> flag is set to <b>No</b> – i.e., if the test uses <b>SAPJCO</b> to collect measures. An indicator of the TCP/IP port at which the SAP server listens. For example, for a server that listens at port 3200, the <b>SYSNO</b> will be '00'. Similarly, if the SAP server port is 3201, the <b>SYSNO</b> will have to be specified as '01'. Therefore, in the <b>SYSNO</b> text box specify the system number of the SAP server with which the specified client communicates. To know the system number for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>14. <b>ROUTER</b> - This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL</b> flag is set to <b>No</b> – i.e., if the test uses <b>SAPJCO</b> to collect measures. If the SAP client with the specified <b>CLIENTNAME</b> exists in a network external to the SAP server, then a router will be used to enable the server-client communication. In such a case, specify the router string of the router in the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. If both the client and the server exist in the same network, then specify 'none' against the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. To know what is the SAP Router string for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>15. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL</b> flag is set to <b>No</b> – i.e., if the test uses <b>SAPJCO</b> to collect measures. This is set to <i>none</i> by default. This implies that the eG agent automatically discovers the instance name at run time.</li> <li>16. <b>TIMEOUT</b> - This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL</b> flag is set to <b>No</b> – i.e., if the test uses <b>SAPJCO</b> to collect measures. Indicate the duration (in seconds) for which this test should wait for a response from the SAP ABAP instance. By default, this is set to 120 seconds.</li> <li>17. <b>JCO VERSION</b> – This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL</b> flag is set to <b>No</b> – i.e., if the test uses <b>SAPJCO</b> to collect measures. The eG agent uses the SAP JCO library to connect to the SAP ABAP system and pull out metrics. To enable the eG agent to make this connection and query the metrics, you need to specify the version of the SAP JCO library that the agent needs to use. For instance, to instruct the eG agent to use JCO v2.1.19, it would suffice if you specify the 'major version number' alone against <b>JCO VERSION</b> – in the case of this example, this will be <i>2.x</i>. Note that if you have downloaded the SAP JCO CONNECTOR files for SAP JCO version 3 from the SAP market place (as instructed by Section 2.2.1 of this document), then the <b>JCO VERSION</b> configuration should be <i>3.x</i>.</li> <li>18. <b>LONG RUNNING DIA STEP (MINS)</b> - Specify the time duration in minutes beyond which a dialog work process is classified as a long running work process in the <b>LONG RUNNING</b></li> </ol>
--	--

	<p><b>DIA STEP(MINS)</b> text box. By default, this value is 10 minutes. If the dialog work process is running beyond the specified cutoff duration, the details about the long running dialog work process will be displayed in detailed diagnosis of the <i>Long running work processes</i> measure.</p> <p>19. <b>LONG RUNNING BGD STEP(HRS)</b> - Specify the time duration in hours beyond which a background work process is classified as a long running work process in the <b>LONG RUNNING BGD STEP(HRS)</b> text box. By default, this value is 24 hours. If the background work process is running for a duration longer than the specified cutoff time, the details about the long running background work process will be displayed in detailed diagnosis of the <i>Long running work processes</i> measure.</p> <p>20. <b>LONG RUNNING ENQ STEP (MINS)</b> - Specify the time duration in minutes beyond which a enqueue work process is identified as a long running work process in the <b>LONG RUNNING ENQ STEP(MINS)</b> text box. By default, this value is 60 minutes. If the enqueue work process is running for a duration longer than the specified cutoff time, the details about the long running enqueue work process will be displayed in detailed diagnosis of the <i>Long running work processes</i> measure.</p> <p>21. <b>LONG RUNNING SPO STEP (MINS)</b> - Specify the time duration in minutes beyond which a spool work process is classified as a long running work process in the <b>LONG RUNNING SPO STEP(MINS)</b> text box. By default, this value is 5 minutes. If the spool work process is running for a duration longer than the specified cutoff time, the details about the long running spool work process will be displayed in detailed diagnosis of the <i>Long running work processes</i> measure.</p> <p>22. <b>LONG RUNNING UPD STEP (MINS)</b> - Specify the time duration in minutes beyond which a update work process is classified as a long running work process in the <b>LONG RUNNING UPD STEP(MINS)</b> text box. By default, this value is 5 minutes. If the update work process is running for a duration longer than the specified cutoff time, the details about the long running update work process will be displayed in detailed diagnosis of the <i>Long running work processes</i> measure.</p> <p>23. <b>LONG RUNNING UP2 STEP (MINS)</b> - Specify the time duration in minutes beyond which a update type 2 work process is classified as a long running work process in the <b>LONG RUNNING UP2 STEP(MINS)</b> text box. By default, this value is 5 minutes. If the update type 2 work process is running for a duration longer than the specified cutoff time, the details about the long running update type 2 work process will be displayed in detailed diagnosis of the <i>Long running work processes</i> measure.</p> <p>24. <b>ISPASSIVE</b> – If the value chosen is <b>YES</b>, then the server under consideration is a passive server in a SAP ABAP INSTANCE cluster. No alerts will be generated if the server is not running. Measures will be reported as “Not applicable” by the agent if the server is not up.</p> <p>25. <b>DD FREQUENCY</b> - Refers to the frequency with which detailed diagnosis measures are to be generated for this test. The default is <b>1:1</b>. This indicates that, by default, detailed measures will be generated every time this test runs, and also every time the test detects a problem. You can modify this frequency, if you so desire. Also, if you intend to disable the detailed diagnosis capability for this test, you can do so by specifying <b>none</b> against <b>DD FREQUENCY</b>.</p> <p>26. <b>DETAILED DIAGNOSIS</b> - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the <b>On</b> option. To disable the capability, click on the <b>Off</b> option.</p> <p>The option to selectively enable/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability</li> <li>2. Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0.</li> </ol>
--	---

<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for every processing group on a SAP ABAP instance		
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<b>Measurement</b>	<b>Measurement Unit</b>	<b>Interpretation</b>
	<b>Free work processes:</b>  Indicates the number of work processes of this type that are currently free.	Number	A high value is desired for these measures. Sufficient number of free work processes are needed to handle sudden spikes in activity. It is important that free dialog work processes are available so that administrators will be able to login and troubleshoot other issues.
	<b>Percentage of free work processes:</b>  Indicates the percentage of work processes of this type that are currently free.	Percent	
	<b>Work processes on hold:</b>  Indicates the number of work processes of this type that are currently on hold.	Number	Work processes are held when a particular user holds the work processes while waiting for some message. These processes cannot be released to the free pool until the message is received. Work processes on PRIV mode are also counted as on hold. Some issues can cause work processes to be held indefinitely thereby severely limiting/exhausting the number of free work processes.  The detailed diagnosis of this measure if enabled, lists the process ID, CPU utilization, user, report being run, table being accessed, elapsed time etc.,
	<b>Percentage of work processes on hold:</b>  Indicates the percentage of work processes of this type that are currently on hold.	Percent	A low value is desired for this measure. If there is a sudden surge in the value of this measure, then it would adversely affect the performance of the server by exhausting the number of free work processes. Using the <i>Work processes on hold</i> measure administrators may figure out the work processes that are held for a longer duration and examine the real cause.

	<p><b>Work processes in PRIV mode:</b></p> <p>Indicates the number of work processes of this type that are currently in PRIV mode.</p>	Number	<p>A work process enters PRIV mode when either extended memory is exhausted or the process has used the amount of memory specified in ztta/roll_extension. The work process then starts utilizing the heap area which is not appreciated. If the memory utilized is greater than the one set against the <i>abap/heaplimit</i> profile parameter, then the work process has to be restarted after terminating the user (i.e., after user sign out process). This will help administrators to restore the work processes from the PRIV mode.</p> <p>A low value is desired for this measure. An increasing trend in the value of this measure indicates severe performance bottleneck.</p> <p>The detailed diagnosis of this measure if enabled, lists the process ID, user, report being run, table being accessed, elapsed time etc.,</p>
	<p><b>Percentage of work processes in PRIV mode:</b></p> <p>Indicates the percentage of work processes of this type that are currently in PRIV mode.</p>	Percent	<p>A low value is desired for this measure. The system will automatically terminate the executing transactions if more than a certain percentage of work processes are in PRIV mode and the user is inactive for a certain period of time.</p>
	<p><b>Running work processes:</b></p> <p>Indicates the number of work processes of this type that are currently running.</p>	Number	<p>Comparing the value of this measure across the types helps you in identifying the work processes type that is highly utilized. This data can be very useful for capacity planning and fine tuning.</p> <p>The detailed diagnosis of this measure lists the work process details thereby providing a snapshot view of the work processes that are currently executing.</p>
	<p><b>Stopped work processes:</b></p> <p>Indicates the work processes of this type that are currently in <i>Stopped</i> state.</p>	Number	<p>The work processes would be in Stopped state when the work processes have been aborted and are not to be restarted. This usually happens because of a serious startup issue for the work process which needs to be fixed before the work process can be started again.</p> <p>The detailed diagnosis of this measure lists the details about these work processes such as the process ID, user, report being run, table being accessed, elapsed time etc.,</p>

	<b>Total number of work processes:</b>  Indicates the total number of work processes of this type that are configured to run.	Number	Comparing the value of this measure helps administrators in planning the capacity of each work processes type and fine tune it accordingly.
	<b>Dumps:</b>  Indicates the total number of created by the work processes of this type during the last measurement period.	Number	The detailed diagnosis of this measure if enabled, lists the name of the work processes that had errors / dumps, the CPU utilization, number of dumps thrown, user, report running, table accessed etc., Using these details administrators can deduce the reason behind the creation of dumps.
	<b>Request queue utilization:</b>  Indicates the percent of request queue for the work processes of this type that is currently utilized.	Percent	A high value for this measure indicates a sudden surge in the user activity which helps administrators to validate the distribution of work processes.
	<b>CPU utilization:</b>  Indicates the overall CPU utilization of the work processes of this type.	Percent	This measure indicates service level CPU utilization of the various services (work process types) such as Dialog service, Update service, Spool service etc., This measure helps administrators to identify the resource intensive work processes and figure out the real reason that is hogging the resources.  The detailed diagnosis of this measure if enabled, provides a sorted list of work processes by CPU utilization.
	<b>Waiting requests:</b>  Indicates the number of requests for this work process type that are waiting to be processed.	Number	A higher number of waiting requests results in high dispatcher wait time and response time. This helps to provision and distribute work processes appropriately.
	<b>Long running work processes:</b>  Indicates the number of work processes that have been running for a duration longer than the specified cutoff time.	Number	Generally, the work processes may be classified as a long running work process when the work process runs for longer duration than cutoff time. A high value for this measure is a cause of concern as long running work processes consume too much of resources thus leading to the performance degradation of the SAP instance.  Use the detailed diagnosis of this measure to know more about the work process that is identified as a long running work process.,

## 2.5.13 Update Performance Test

The update system is designed to reduce the workload of the SAP transactions when significant changes are made to the database. The changes are carried out asynchronously - usually with short delays in between - by special update work processes. This is why the update system is widely used in SAP transactions (by almost every transaction that changes business data), although transactions also can change the data directly in the database.

This test tracks the performance of the update system on a SAP ABAP instance.

Purpose	Tracks the performance of the update system on a SAP ABAP instance
Target of the test	A SAP ABAP instance
Agent deploying the test	An internal/remote agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORTNO</b> - Enter the port to which the specified <b>HOST</b> listens</li> <li>4. <b>CLIENTNAME</b> – Specify the ID of the client system as what the eG agent will be connecting to the SAP ABAP instance. To know how to determine the client ID to use, follow the instructions provided in Section 2.2.3 of this document.</li> <li>5. <b>SAPUSER</b> - Typically, to connect to a SAP ABAP instance and run tests, the eG agent requires the permissions of a SAP user who has been assigned the following authorization objects: <i>S_RFC</i>, <i>S_TABU_DIS</i>, <i>S_XMI_PROD</i>, <i>S_TOOLS_EX</i>, <i>S_RZL ADM</i>. Ideally, you will have to create a new user role on the SAP ABAP instance for this purpose, associate the above-mentioned authorization objects with that role, and assign the new role to an existing SAP user. The procedure for the same has been provided in Section 2.2.4 of this document. Once the new role is assigned to a SAP user, specify the name of this user against <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>PASSWORD</b> - The password of the specified <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>7. <b>CONFIRMPASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retying it here.</li> <li>8. <b>SYSNO</b> - An indicator of the TCP/IP port at which the SAP server listens. For example, for a server that listens at port 3200, the <b>SYSNO</b> will be '00'. Similarly, if the SAP server port is 3201, the <b>SYSNO</b> will have to be specified as '01'. Therefore, in the <b>SYSNO</b> text box specify the system number of the SAP server with which the specified client communicates. To know the system number for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>ROUTER</b> - If the SAP client with the specified <b>CLIENTNAME</b> exists in a network external to the SAP server, then a router will be used to enable the server-client communication. In such a case, specify the router string of the router in the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. If both the client and the server exist in the same network, then specify 'none' against the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. To know what is the SAP Router string for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - This is set to <i>none</i> by default. This implies that the eG agent automatically discovers the instance name at run time.</li> <li>11. <b>TIMEOUT</b> - Indicate the duration (in seconds) for which this test should wait for a response from the SAP ABAP instance. By default, this is set to 120 seconds.</li> <li>12. <b>JCO VERSION</b> – The eG agent uses the SAP JCO library to connect to the SAP ABAP system and pull out metrics. To enable the eG agent to make this connection and query the metrics, you need to specify the version of the SAP JCO library that the agent needs to use. For instance, to instruct the eG agent to use JCO v2.1.19, it would suffice if you specify the 'major version number' alone against <b>JCO VERSION</b> – in the case of this example, this will be <i>2.x</i>. Note that if you have downloaded the SAP JCO CONNECTOR files for SAP JCO version 3 from the SAP market place (as instructed by Section 2.2.1 of this document), then the <b>JCO VERSION</b> configuration should be <i>3.x</i>.</li> <li>13. <b>ISPASSIVE</b> – If the value chosen is <b>YES</b>, then the server under consideration is a passive server in a SAP ABAP cluster. No alerts will be generated if the server is not running. Measures will be reported as "Not applicable" by the agent if the server is not up</li> </ol>
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for the SAP ABAP instance being monitored

Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	<b>Response time for updates:</b> The time taken for the update.	Secs	
	<b>Wait time of the update process:</b> The wait time of the update processes in the dispatcher queue.	Secs	
	<b>Utilization of the update processes:</b> The percentage utilization of the update work processes.	Percent	
	<b>Update work processes:</b> The number of work processes of type Update 1 (high priority) and Update 2 (low priority).	Number	There must be atleast one Update 1 type work process in the system.

### 2.5.14 SAP ABAP Database Log Test

The SAP ABAP Database Log Test monitors database logs for specific error patterns. This test is disabled by default. This test is disabled by default. To enable the test, go to the **ENABLE / DISABLE TESTS** page using the menu sequence : Agents -> Tests -> Enable/Disable, pick *SAP ABAP* as the **Component type**, set *Performance* as the **Test type**, choose this test from the **DISABLED TESTS** list, and click on the **>>** button to move the test to the **ENABLED TESTS** list. Finally, click the **Update** button.

Purpose	Monitors database logs for specific error patterns
Target of the test	The SAP ABAP instance database logs
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<p>3. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</p> <p>4. <b>HOST</b> - The host for which the test is to be configured.</p> <p>5. <b>PORT</b> – The port at which the server listens</p> <p>6. <b>ALERTFILE</b> - Specify the path to the database log file to be monitored. For eg., <code>/usr/john/cejkxihy.sta</code>. Multiple log file paths can be provided as a comma-separated list - eg., <code>/user/john/cejkxihy.sta,/tmp/log/sejkxsig.tse</code>.</p> <p>Also, instead of a specific log file path, the path to the directory containing log files can be provided - eg., <code>/user/logs</code>. This ensures that eG monitors the most recent log files in the specified directory. Specific log file name patterns can also be specified. For example, to monitor the latest log files with names containing the string 'dblogs', the parameter specification can be, <code>/tmp/usr/*dblogs*</code>. Here, '*' indicates leading/trailing spaces (as the case may be). In this case, the eG agent first enumerates all the log files in the specified path that match the given pattern, and then picks only the latest log file from the result set for monitoring.</p> <p>You can also configure the path in the following format: <code>Name@logfilepath</code>. Here, <code>Name</code> represents the display name of the path being configured. Accordingly, the parameter specification for the 'dblogs' example discussed above can be: <code>dblogs@/tmp/db/*dblogs*</code>. In this case, the display name 'slogs' will alone be displayed as descriptors of the test.</p> <p>Every time this test is executed, the eG agent verifies the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Whether any changes have occurred in the size and/or timestamp of the log files that were monitoring during the last measurement period;</li> <li>Whether any new log files (that match the <b>ALERTFILE</b> specification) have been newly added since the last measurement period;</li> </ol> <p>If a few lines have been added to a log file that was monitored previously, then the eG agent monitors the additions to that log file, and then proceeds to monitor newer log files (if any). If an older log file has been overwritten, then, the eG agent monitors this log file completely, and then proceeds to monitor the newer log files (if any).</p> <p>7. <b>SEARCHPATTERN</b> - Enter the specific patterns of alerts to be monitored. The pattern should be in the following format: <code>&lt;PatternName&gt;:&lt;Pattern&gt;</code>, where <code>&lt;PatternName&gt;</code> is the pattern name that will be displayed in the monitor interface and <code>&lt;Pattern&gt;</code> is an expression of the form - <b>expr</b> or <b>expr or expr</b> or <b>expr or expr or expr</b>, etc. A leading '*' signifies any number of leading characters, while a trailing '*' signifies any number of trailing characters.</p> <p>For example, say you specify <b>BRSPACE:BR100*</b> in the <b>SEARCHPATTERN</b> text box. This indicates that "<b>BRSPACE</b>" is the pattern name to be displayed in the monitor interface. "<b>BR100*</b>" indicates that the test will monitor only those lines in the database log which start with the term "<b>BR100</b>". A single pattern may also be of the form <b>e1+e2</b>, where <b>+</b> signifies an OR condition. That is, the <b>PatternName</b> is matched if either <b>e1</b> is true or <b>e2</b> is true.</p> <p>Multiple search patterns can be specified as a comma-separated list. For example: <b>BRSPACE:BR100*,BRCONNECT:BR02*</b>.</p>
---	--

	<p>If the <b>ALERTFILE</b> specification is of the format <i>Name@logfilepath</i>, then the descriptor for this test in the eG monitor interface will be of the format: <i>Name:PatternName</i>. On the other hand, if the <b>ALERTFILE</b> specification consists only of a comma-separated list of log file paths, then the descriptors will be of the format: <i>LogFilePath:PatternName</i>.</p> <p>If you want all the messages in a log file to be monitored, then your specification would be: <i>&lt;PatternName&gt;:*</i>.</p> <p>8. <b>LINES</b> - Specify two numbers in the format <i>x:y</i>. This means that when a line in the alert file matches a particular pattern, then <i>x</i> lines before the matched line and <i>y</i> lines after the matched line will be reported in the detail diagnosis output (in addition to the matched line). The default value here is <i>0:0</i>. Multiple entries can be provided as a comma-separated list.</p> <p>If you give <i>0:0,1:1</i> as the value for <b>LINES</b> and if the corresponding value in the <b>SEARCHPATTERN</b> field is like <b>BRSPACE:BR100*,BRCONNECT:BR02*</b> then:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ <b>0:0</b> will be applied to <b>BRSPACE:BR100*</b> pattern</li> <li>➤ <b>1:1</b> will be applied to <b>BRCONNECT:BR02*</b> pattern</li> </ul> <p>9. <b>EXCLUDEPATTERN</b> - Provide a comma-separated list of patterns to be excluded from monitoring in the <b>EXCLUDEPATTERN</b> text box. For example <b>critical,*exception*</b>. By default, this parameter is set to 'none'.</p> <p>10. <b>UNIQUEMATCH</b> - By default, the <b>UNIQUEMATCH</b> parameter is set to <b>FALSE</b>, indicating that, by default, the test checks every line in the log file for the existence of each of the configured <b>SEARCHPATTERNS</b>. By setting this parameter to <b>TRUE</b>, you can instruct the test to ignore a line and move to the next as soon as a match for one of the configured patterns is found in that line. For example, assume that <i>Pattern1:*fatal*,Pattern2:*error*</i> is the <b>SEARCHPATTERN</b> that has been configured. If <b>UNIQUEMATCH</b> is set to <b>FALSE</b>, then the test will read every line in the log file completely to check for the existence of messages embedding the strings 'fatal' and 'error'. If both the patterns are detected in the same line, then the number of matches will be incremented by 2. On the other hand, if <b>UNIQUEMATCH</b> is set to <b>TRUE</b>, then the test will read a line only until a match for one of the configured patterns is found and not both. This means that even if the strings 'fatal' and 'error' follow one another in the same line, the test will consider only the first match and not the next. The match count in this case will therefore be incremented by only 1.</p>
--	--

	<p>11. <b>ROTATINGFILE</b> - This flag governs the display of descriptors for this test in the eG monitoring console.</p> <p>If this flag is set to <b>true</b> and the <b>ALERTFILE</b> text box contains the full path to a specific (log/text) file, then, the descriptors of this test will be displayed in the following format: <i>Directory_containing_monitored_file:&lt;SearchPattern&gt;</i>. For instance, if the <b>ALERTFILE</b> parameter is set to <i>c:\eGurkha\logs\syslog.txt</i>, and <b>ROTATINGFILE</b> is set to <b>true</b>, then, your descriptor will be of the following format: <i>c:\eGurkha\logs:&lt;SearchPattern&gt;</i>. On the other hand, if the <b>ROTATINGFILE</b> flag had been set to <b>false</b>, then the descriptors will be of the following format: <i>&lt;FileName&gt;:&lt;SearchPattern&gt;</i> - i.e., <i>syslog.txt:&lt;SearchPattern&gt;</i> in the case of the example above.</p> <p>If this flag is set to <b>true</b> and the <b>ALERTFILE</b> parameter is set to the directory containing log files, then, the descriptors of this test will be displayed in the format: <i>Configured_directory_path:&lt;SearchPattern&gt;</i>. For instance, if the <b>ALERTFILE</b> parameter is set to <i>c:\eGurkha\logs</i>, and <b>ROTATINGFILE</b> is set to <b>true</b>, then, your descriptor will be: <i>c:\eGurkha\logs:&lt;SearchPattern&gt;</i>. On the other hand, if the <b>ROTATINGFILE</b> parameter had been set to <b>false</b>, then the descriptors will be of the following format: <i>Configured_directory:&lt;SearchPattern&gt;</i> - i.e., <i>logs:&lt;SearchPattern&gt;</i> in the case of the example above.</p> <p>If this flag is set to <b>true</b> and the <b>ALERTFILE</b> parameter is set to a specific file pattern, then, the descriptors of this test will be of the following format: <i>&lt;FilePattern&gt;:&lt;SearchPattern&gt;</i>. For instance, if the <b>ALERTFILE</b> parameter is set to <i>c:\eGurkha\logs\*sys*</i>, and <b>ROTATINGFILE</b> is set to <b>true</b>, then, your descriptor will be: <i>sys:&lt;SearchPattern&gt;</i>. In this case, the descriptor format will not change even if the <b>ROTATINGFILE</b> flag status is changed .</p> <p>12. <b>ISPASSIVE</b> – If the value chosen is <b>YES</b>, then the server under consideration is a passive server in a SAP ABAP cluster. No alerts will be generated if the server is not running. Measures will be reported as "Not applicable" by the agent if the server is not up.</p> <p>13. <b>DD FREQUENCY</b> - Refers to the frequency with which detailed diagnosis measures are to be generated for this test. The default is <b>1:1</b>. This indicates that, by default, detailed measures will be generated every time this test runs, and also every time the test detects a problem. You can modify this frequency, if you so desire. Also, if you intend to disable the detailed diagnosis capability for this test, you can do so by specifying <b>none</b> against <b>DD FREQUENCY</b>.</p> <p>14. <b>DETAILED DIAGNOSIS</b> - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the <b>On</b> option. To disable the capability, click on the <b>Off</b> option.</p> <p>The option to selectively enable/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability</li> <li>• Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0.</li> </ul>		
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for every <b>SEARCHPATTERN</b>		
<b>Measurements made by the</b>	<b>Measurement</b>	<b>Measurement Unit</b>	<b>Interpretation</b>

test	<b>Messages:</b> Indicates the number of messages of the configured patterns that were added to the database log when the test was last executed.	Number	The value of this measure is a clear indicator of the number of "new" alerts that have come into the monitored database logs.
------	--	--------	---

## 2.5.15 Enqueue Test

The Enqueue service allows SAP ABAP applications to lock data so that only they can use it. Locking the data prevents parallel changes to the same data, which would lead to data inconsistency. There is one instance of an enqueue service for each system - this instance becomes the central instance of the system by virtue of having this service. This Enqueue Client collects performance values for requests from other instances to this service. The Enqueue server provides the enqueue service for the system.

This test monitors the performance of the enqueue service and reports how well the owner IDs in the loack table were utilized. In addition, this test reports how well the elementary lock IDs were utilized and how many errors were encountered in the enqueue work process.

Purpose	Monitors the performance of the enqueue service and reports how well the owner IDs in the loack table were utilized. In addition, this test reports how well the elementary lock IDs were utilized and how many errors were encountered in the enqueue work process
Target of the test	A SAP ABAP instance
Agent deploying the test	An internal/remote agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORTNO</b> - Enter the port to which the specified <b>HOST</b> listens</li> <li>4. <b>CLIENTNAME</b> – Specify the ID of the client system as what the eG agent will be connecting to the SAP ABAP instance. To know how to determine the client ID to use, follow the instructions provided in Section 2.2.3 of this document.</li> <li>5. <b>SAPUSER</b> - Typically, to connect to a SAP ABAP instance and run tests, the eG agent requires the permissions of a SAP user who has been assigned the following authorization objects: <i>S_RFC</i>, <i>S_TABU_DIS</i>, <i>S_XMI_PROD</i>, <i>S_TOOLS_EX</i>, <i>S_RZL_ADMIN</i>. Ideally, you will have to create a new user role on the SAP ABAP instance for this purpose, associate the above-mentioned authorization objects with that role, and assign the new role to an existing SAP user. The procedure for the same has been provided in Section 2.2.4 of this document. Once the new role is assigned to a SAP user, specify the name of this user against <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>PASSWORD</b> - The password of the specified <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>7. <b>CONFIRMPASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retyping it here.</li> <li>8. <b>SYSNO</b> - An indicator of the TCP/IP port at which the SAP server listens. For example, for a server that listens at port 3200, the <b>SYSNO</b> will be '00'. Similarly, if the SAP server port is 3201, the <b>SYSNO</b> will have to be specified as '01'. Therefore, in the <b>SYSNO</b> text box specify the system number of the SAP server with which the specified client communicates. To know the system number for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>ROUTER</b> - If the SAP client with the specified <b>CLIENTNAME</b> exists in a network external to the SAP server, then a router will be used to enable the server-client communication. In such a case, specify the router string of the router in the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. If both the client and the server exist in the same network, then specify 'none' against the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. To know what is the SAP Router string for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - This is set to <i>none</i> by default. This implies that the eG agent automatically discovers the instance name at run time.</li> <li>11. <b>TIMEOUT</b> - Indicate the duration (in seconds) for which this test should wait for a response from the SAP ABAP instance. By default, this is set to 120 seconds.</li> <li>12. <b>JCO VERSION</b> – The eG agent uses the SAP JCO library to connect to the SAP ABAP system and pull out metrics. To enable the eG agent to make this connection and query the metrics, you need to specify the version of the SAP JCO library that the agent needs to use. For instance, to instruct the eG agent to use JCO v2.1.19, it would suffice if you specify the 'major version number' alone against <b>JCO VERSION</b> – in the case of this example, this will be <i>2.x</i>. <b>Note that if you have downloaded the SAP JCO CONNECTOR files for SAP JCO version 3 from the SAP market place (as instructed by Section 2.2.1 of this document), then the JCO VERSION configuration should be <i>3.x</i>.</b></li> <li>13. <b>ISPASSIVE</b> – If the value chosen is <b>YES</b>, then the server under consideration is a passive server in a SAP ABAP cluster. No alerts will be generated if the server is not running. Measures will be reported as "Not applicable" by the agent if the server is not up.</li> </ol>
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for every SAP ABAP instance being monitored

Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	<p><b>Client enqueue frequency:</b> The rate of Enqueue operations (logical data locks) coming from another instance to the central instance.</p>	Locks/Min	<p>This is a relative measure of activity in the system, useful only for analyzing unusual events or patterns of activity in an application server. The SAP ABAP enqueue service is capable of handling very high rates of operation. Should an alert occur, it indicates that the wait times for lock operations are having an adverse effect on the overall dialog response time. These situations are of a temporary nature and should correct themselves. They are likely to occur only under unusual circumstances, such as massively parallel execution of RFC calls to a particular server.</p>
	<p><b>Server queue length:</b> The percentage length of the wait queue for the enqueue service</p>	Percent	<p>If an error occurs in this MTE, analyze the problem by executing the following diagnosis function in the lock management: Call Transaction SM12 and choose Extras -&gt; Diagnosis or -&gt; Diagnosis in update. With SAP's agreement, you can use the extended diagnosis functions that are displayed by entering the OK codes "TEST".</p>
	<p><b>Owner names utilization:</b> Indicates the percentage of owner IDs in the lock table that are currently utilized.</p>	Percent	<p>Every time the enqueue server receives a lock request, the system checks the lock table to determine whether the request collides with an existing lock. If this is the case, the request is rejected. Otherwise, the new lock is written to the lock table. This lock table available in the main memory of the enqueue server records the current locks in the system. For each elementary lock, the table specifies the owner, lock mode, name, and the fields in the locked table. If the value of this measure is close to 100%, it indicates that all the owner IDs in the lock table are exhausted and hence, new locks cannot be created unless the existing locks assigned to the owner IDs are released.</p>

	<b>Granule arguments utilization:</b> Indicates the percentage of lock arguments in the lock table that are currently utilized.	Percent	The locks of different owners or with different lock modes containing the same lock argument occupy one entry in the lock table. If the value of this measure is close to 100%, it indicates that all the lock arguments in the lock table are exhausted and new locks cannot be created unless the existing locks are released.
	<b>Granule entries utilization:</b> Indicates the percentage of elementary locks in the lock table that are currently utilized.	Percent	An elementary lock corresponds to a data record in the lock table. For each elementary lock, the table specifies the owner, lock mode, name, and the fields in the locked table. If the value of this measure is close to 100%. It indicates that all the elementary locks in the lock table are utilized and hence, new locks cannot be created unless the existing elementary locks are released from the lock table.
	<b>Enqueue work process errors:</b> Indicates the number of errors encountered by the enqueue work process.	Number	Ideally, the value of this measure should be zero.
	<b>Enqueue work process error rate:</b> Indicates the rate of enqueue work process errors encountered.	Errors/Min	

### 2.5.16 Idoc Wait Monitor Test

A database consistency check performs a thorough check of the entire database. It examines all tables in the database to find out whether index and data pages are correctly linked and indexes are in proper-sorted order. It also checks that all pointers are consistent and that the data information on each page, and page offsets are reasonable. It enables the early recognition of problems and thus prevents problem escalation and possible loss of data.

Using this test, administrators can figure out how many primary and secondary indices were affected i.e., inconsistent while each type of database consistency check is performed. In addition, you can also figure out the number of tables and views that were affected when the database consistency check is performed.

<b>Purpose</b>	Using this test, administrators can figure out how many primary and secondary indices were affected i.e., inconsistent while each type of database consistency check is performed. In addition, you can also figure out the number of tables and views that were affected when the database consistency check is performed.
<b>Target of the test</b>	A SAP ABAP instance

Agent deploying the test	An internal/remote agent
Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li><b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li><b>PORTNO</b> - Enter the port to which the specified <b>HOST</b> listens</li> <li><b>CLIENTNAME</b> – Specify the ID of the client system as what the eG agent will be connecting to the SAP ABAP instance. To know how to determine the client ID to use, follow the instructions provided in Section 2.2.3 of this document.</li> <li><b>SAPUSER</b> - Typically, to connect to a SAP ABAP instance and run tests, the eG agent requires the permissions of a SAP user who has been assigned the following authorization objects: <i>S_RFC</i>, <i>S_TABU_DIS</i>, <i>S_XMI_PROD</i>, <i>S_TOOLS_EX</i>, <i>S_RZL_ADMIN</i>. Ideally, you will have to create a new user role on the SAP ABAP instance for this purpose, associate the above-mentioned authorization objects with that role, and assign the new role to an existing SAP user. The procedure for the same has been provided in Section 2.2.4 of this document. Once the new role is assigned to a SAP user, specify the name of this user against <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li><b>PASSWORD</b> - The password of the specified <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li><b>CONFIRMPASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retyping it here.</li> <li><b>SYSNO</b> - An indicator of the TCP/IP port at which the SAP server listens. For example, for a server that listens at port 3200, the <b>SYSNO</b> will be '00'. Similarly, if the SAP server port is 3201, the <b>SYSNO</b> will have to be specified as '01'. Therefore, in the <b>SYSNO</b> text box specify the system number of the SAP server with which the specified client communicates. To know the system number for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li><b>ROUTER</b> - If the SAP client with the specified <b>CLIENTNAME</b> exists in a network external to the SAP server, then a router will be used to enable the server-client communication. In such a case, specify the router string of the router in the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. If both the client and the server exist in the same network, then specify 'none' against the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. To know what is the SAP Router string for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li><b>INSTANCENAME</b> - This is set to <i>none</i> by default. This implies that the eG agent automatically discovers the instance name at run time.</li> <li><b>TIMEOUT</b> - Indicate the duration (in seconds) for which this test should wait for a response from the SAP ABAP instance. By default, this is set to 120 seconds.</li> <li><b>JCO VERSION</b> – The eG agent uses the SAP JCO library to connect to the SAP ABAP system and pull out metrics. To enable the eG agent to make this connection and query the metrics, you need to specify the version of the SAP JCO library that the agent needs to use. For instance, to instruct the eG agent to use JCO v2.1.19, it would suffice if you specify the 'major version number' alone against <b>JCO VERSION</b> – in the case of this example, this will be <i>2.x</i>. Note that if you have downloaded the SAP JCO CONNECTOR files for SAP JCO version 3 from the SAP market place (as instructed by Section 2.2.1 of this document), then the <b>JCO VERSION</b> configuration should be <i>3.x</i>.</li> <li><b>ISPASSIVE</b> – If the value chosen is <b>YES</b>, then the server under consideration is a passive server in a SAP ABAP cluster. No alerts will be generated if the server is not running. Measures will be reported as "Not applicable" by the agent if the server is not up.</li> </ol>

<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for every SAP ABAP instance being monitored		
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<b>Measurement</b>	<b>Measurement Unit</b>	<b>Interpretation</b>
	<b>Primary indexes:</b> Indicates the number of primary indices that were affected while performing this type of database consistency check.	Number	A low value is desired for this measure.
	<b>Secondary indexes:</b> Indicates the number of secondary indices that were affected while performing this type of database consistency check.	Number	A low value is desired for this measure.
	<b>Tables:</b> Indicates the number of tables that were affected while performing this type of database consistency check.	Number	A high value indicates that the tables in the database are inconsistent. Early detection of such tables will help administrators prevent possible loss of data.
	<b>Views:</b> Indicates the number of views that were affected while performing this type of database consistency check.	Number	

### 2.5.17 Update requests Test

An update request, or update record, describes the data changes determined in an SAP LUW. These changes should be made completely, or not all (this means, in a database LUW). This refers only to V1 updates. V2 updates are triggered once the V1 update is complete, and are processed in a separate database LUW.

An update request is identified by its update key.

When the dialog transaction ends (COMMIT WORK), and the update process is called, an update header is created. Then the update record is created. The update data is contained in the update modules that was created using the ABAP command CALL FUNCTION '...' IN UPDATE TASK. The function module type is defined in the transaction for maintaining function modules (transaction SE37). Whenever there are too many data changes in the target environment, then it indicates that so many update requests will be created to effect those changes. With an increase in the volume of data changes, administrators may need to check the volume of the update requests too. The time taken for an update request to complete processing depends on the changes that were made to the target environment. Therefore, when too many update requests are created in the environment, administrators need to identify the update requests that are taking too long to process, update requests that are stopped and are stuck for a longer duration. This is exactly where the **Update requests** Test helps! Using this test, you can figure out how many update requests were created and how many were actually stopped/stuck in the target environment. In addition,

## MONITORING THE SAP ABAP INSTANCE

administrators can figure out the update requests that encountered errors.

<b>Purpose</b>	Helps you figure out how many update requests were created and how many were actually stopped/stuck in the target environment. In addition, administrators can figure out the update requests that encountered errors.
<b>Target of the test</b>	A SAP ABAP instance
<b>Agent deploying the test</b>	An internal/remote agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORTNO</b> - Enter the port to which the specified <b>HOST</b> listens</li> <li>4. <b>CLIENTNAME</b> – Specify the ID of the client system as what the eG agent will be connecting to the SAP ABAP instance. To know how to determine the client ID to use, follow the instructions provided in Section 2.2.3 of this document.</li> <li>5. <b>SAPUSER</b> - Typically, to connect to a SAP ABAP instance and run tests, the eG agent requires the permissions of a SAP user who has been assigned the following authorization objects: <i>S_RFC</i>, <i>S_TABU_DIS</i>, <i>S_XMI_PROD</i>, <i>S_TOOLS_EX</i>, <i>S_RZL_ADMIN</i>. Ideally, you will have to create a new user role on the SAP ABAP instance for this purpose, associate the above-mentioned authorization objects with that role, and assign the new role to an existing SAP user. The procedure for the same has been provided in Section 2.2.4 of this document. Once the new role is assigned to a SAP user, specify the name of this user against <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>PASSWORD</b> - The password of the specified <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>7. <b>CONFIRMPASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retyping it here.</li> <li>8. <b>SYSNO</b> - An indicator of the TCP/IP port at which the SAP server listens. For example, for a server that listens at port 3200, the <b>SYSNO</b> will be '00'. Similarly, if the SAP server port is 3201, the <b>SYSNO</b> will have to be specified as '01'. Therefore, in the <b>SYSNO</b> text box specify the system number of the SAP server with which the specified client communicates. To know the system number for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>ROUTER</b> - If the SAP client with the specified <b>CLIENTNAME</b> exists in a network external to the SAP server, then a router will be used to enable the server-client communication. In such a case, specify the router string of the router in the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. If both the client and the server exist in the same network, then specify 'none' against the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. To know what is the SAP Router string for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - Specify the name of the SAP ABAP instance to be monitored. To figure out the name of the monitored instance, use the procedure detailed in Section <b>Error! Reference source not found.</b> of this document.</li> <li>11. <b>TIMEOUT</b> - Indicate the duration (in seconds) for which this test should wait for a response from the SAP ABAP instance. By default, this is set to 120 seconds.</li> <li>12. <b>JCO VERSION</b> – The eG agent uses the SAP JCO library to connect to the SAP ABAP system and pull out metrics. To enable the eG agent to make this connection and query the metrics, you need to specify the version of the SAP JCO library that the agent needs to use. For instance, to instruct the eG agent to use JCO v2.1.19, it would suffice if you specify the 'major version number' alone against <b>JCO VERSION</b> – in the case of this example, this will be <i>2.x</i>. <b>Note that if you have downloaded the SAP JCO CONNECTOR files for SAP JCO version 3 from the SAP market place (as instructed by Section 2.2.1 of this document), then the JCO VERSION configuration should be <i>3.x</i>.</b></li> <li>13. <b>ISPASSIVE</b> – If the value chosen is <b>YES</b>, then the server under consideration is a passive server in a SAP ABAP cluster. No alerts will be generated if the server is not running. Measures will be reported as "Not applicable" by the agent if the server is not up.</li> </ol>
---	--

	<p>14. <b>STUCKUPDATECUTOFF</b> – Specify the time duration (in minutes) beyond which the update requests in the following states are classified as <i>stuck</i>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➢ VB_RUN_V1,</li> <li>➢ VB_RUN_V2,</li> <li>➢ VB_RESTART_V1,</li> <li>➢ VB_RESTART_V2,</li> <li>➢ initial,</li> <li>➢ auto(sys) and</li> <li>➢ auto(dia)</li> </ul> <p>15. <b>DD FREQUENCY</b> - Refers to the frequency with which detailed diagnosis measures are to be generated for this test. The default is 1:1. This indicates that, by default, detailed measures will be generated every time this test runs, and also every time the test detects a problem. You can modify this frequency, if you so desire. Also, if you intend to disable the detailed diagnosis capability for this test, you can do so by specifying none against dd frequency.</p> <p>16. <b>DETAILED DIAGNOSIS</b> - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the <b>On</b> option. To disable the capability, click on the <b>Off</b> option.</p> <p>The option to selectively enable/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability</li> <li>○ Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0.</li> </ul>						
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for every SAP ABAP instance being monitored						
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center; width: 33.33%;"><b>Measurement</b></th><th style="text-align: center; width: 33.33%;"><b>Measurement Unit</b></th><th style="text-align: center; width: 33.33%;"><b>Interpretation</b></th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top;"> <b>Number of update requests created:</b>            Indicates the number of update requests that were created during the last measurement period.         </td><td style="text-align: center; vertical-align: top;">Requests</td><td></td></tr> </tbody> </table>	<b>Measurement</b>	<b>Measurement Unit</b>	<b>Interpretation</b>	<b>Number of update requests created:</b> Indicates the number of update requests that were created during the last measurement period.	Requests	
<b>Measurement</b>	<b>Measurement Unit</b>	<b>Interpretation</b>					
<b>Number of update requests created:</b> Indicates the number of update requests that were created during the last measurement period.	Requests						

	<b>Rate of update requests created:</b>  Indicates the rate at which update requests were created during the last measurement period.	Requests/sec	This measure is a good indicator of the load on the system.
	<b>Total number of stopped updates:</b>  Indicates the total number of update requests that were stopped since the start of the server.	Requests	The update requests may be stopped due to various reasons such as database issues, longer wait period to connect to the server, the update server being inactive for a longer time etc.
	<b>Rate of stopped update requests:</b>  Indicates the rate at which update requests were stopped during the last measurement period.	Percent	
	<b>Total number of error updates:</b>  Indicates the total number of errors encountered in the update request since the start of the server.	Number	Ideally, the value of this measure should be zero.
	<b>Rate of update requests with errors:</b>  Indicates the rate at which errors were encountered in the update requests during the last measurement period.	Requests/sec	An increasing trend for this measure indicates an error with the update system. If so, update system can be deactivated to prevent issues relating to the abnormally terminated updates and reactivated once the issue has been resolved.
	<b>Total number of updates stuck:</b>  Indicates the total number of update requests that were stuck while processing since the start of the server.	Requests	Stuck updates are hanging updates that have not been marked as error updates. Stuck updates may need to be manually processed depending upon their actual status.
	<b>Rate of update requests stuck:</b>  Indicates the rate at which update requests were stuck while processing during the last measurement period.	Requests/sec	

	<b>New updates stopped:</b> Indicates the number of update requests that were stopped during the last measurement period.	Number	
	<b>New updates with errors:</b> Indicates the number of errors encountered in the update requests during the last measurement period.	Number	Ideally, the value of this measure should be zero.
	<b>New updates stuck:</b> Indicates the number of updates that were stuck while processing during the last measurement period.	Number	

### 2.5.18 Idoc wait monitor Test

Idocs are structured ASCII files (or a virtual equivalent). They are the file format used by SAP ABAP to exchange data with foreign systems. Idocs is the acronym for Interchange Document. This indicates a set of (electronic) information which builds a logical entity. An IDoc is e.g. all the data of a single customer in your customer master data file, or the IDoc is all the data of a single invoice.

An SAP ABAP application creates data and updates the database appropriately. An application can be a transaction, a stand-alone ABAP Report or any tool that can update a database within SAP ABAP. If the application thinks that data needs to be distributed to a foreign system, it triggers the *IDoc outbound routine*, usually by leaving a descriptive message record in the message table *NAST*. The application then either directly calls the IDoc engine or a collector job eventually picks up all due IDoc messages and determines what to do with them. If the engine believes that data is ready to be sent to a partner system, then it determines the function module which can collect and wrap the required IDoc data into an IDoc. In IDoc customising, you specify the name of the function module to use. This can either be one which is predefined by ABAP standard or a user-written one. When the IDoc is created it is stored in an SAP ABAP table and from there it is sent to the foreign system.

*IDoc inbound routines*, on the other hand, are function modules with a standard interface, which will interpret the received IDoc data and prepare it for processing. The received IDoc data is processed record by record and interpreted according to the segment information provided with each record. The prepared data can then be processed by an application, a function module, or a self-written program.

Any slowdown noticed in electronic data exchange between the SAP ABAP system and foreign systems therefore, can be attributed to bottlenecks or errors in the transmission/reception of Idocs. Administrators should hence closely monitor inbound and outbound IDoc traffic to proactively detect probable slowdowns in inter-system communications, and accurately tell where the slowdown occurred and why, so that the communication bottlenecks can be promptly cleared. This is where the **IDoc wait monitor** test helps.

This test monitors the inbound and outbound Idocs generated during the past hour and reports the rate at which these Idocs were processed at various stages of transmission/reception, thus accurately pointing to processing slowdowns and where exactly the processing was bottlenecked. In addition, the test also reports the number of Idocs that were found to be erroneous every second and the exact stage of transmission/reception at which the rate of errors peaked!

<b>Purpose</b>	Monitors the inbound and outbound Idocs generated during the past hour and reports the rate at which these Idocs were processed at various stages of transmission/reception, thus
----------------	---

## MONITORING THE SAP ABAP INSTANCE

	accurately pointing to processing slowdowns and where exactly the processing was bottlenecked. In addition, the test also reports the number of Idocs that were found to be erroneous every second and the exact stage of transmission/reception at which the rate of errors peaked!
Target of the test	A SAP ABAP instance
Agent deploying the test	An internal/remote agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORTNO</b> - Enter the port to which the specified <b>HOST</b> listens</li> <li>4. <b>CLIENTNAME</b> – Specify the ID of the client system as what the eG agent will be connecting to the SAP ABAP instance. To know how to determine the client ID to use, follow the instructions provided in Section 2.2.3 of this document.</li> <li>5. <b>SAPUSER</b> - Typically, to connect to a SAP ABAP instance and run tests, the eG agent requires the permissions of a SAP user who has been assigned the following authorization objects: <i>S_RFC</i>, <i>S_TABU_DIS</i>, <i>S_XMI_PROD</i>, <i>S_TOOLS_EX</i>, <i>S_RZL_ADMIN</i>. Ideally, you will have to create a new user role on the SAP ABAP instance for this purpose, associate the above-mentioned authorization objects with that role, and assign the new role to an existing SAP user. The procedure for the same has been provided in Section 2.2.4 of this document. Once the new role is assigned to a SAP user, specify the name of this user against <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>PASSWORD</b> - The password of the specified <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>7. <b>CONFIRMPASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retyping it here.</li> <li>8. <b>SYSNO</b> - This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL flag is set to No</b> – i.e., if the test uses SAPJCO to collect measures. An indicator of the TCP/IP port at which the SAP server listens. For example, for a server that listens at port 3200, the <b>SYSNO</b> will be '00'. Similarly, if the SAP server port is 3201, the <b>SYSNO</b> will have to be specified as '01'. Therefore, in the <b>SYSNO</b> text box specify the system number of the SAP server with which the specified client communicates. To know the system number for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>ROUTER</b> - This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL flag is set to No</b> – i.e., if the test uses SAPJCO to collect measures. If the SAP client with the specified <b>CLIENTNAME</b> exists in a network external to the SAP server, then a router will be used to enable the server-client communication. In such a case, specify the router string of the router in the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. If both the client and the server exist in the same network, then specify 'none' against the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. To know what is the SAP Router string for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL flag is set to No</b> – i.e., if the test uses SAPJCO to collect measures. This is set to <i>none</i> by default. This implies that the eG agent automatically discovers the instance name at run time.</li> <li>11. <b>TIMEOUT</b> - Indicate the duration (in seconds) for which this test should wait for a response from the SAP ABAP instance. By default, this is set to 120 seconds.</li> <li>12. <b>JCO VERSION</b> – The eG agent uses the SAP JCO library to connect to the SAP ABAP system and pull out metrics. To enable the eG agent to make this connection and query the metrics, you need to specify the version of the SAP JCO library that the agent needs to use. For instance, to instruct the eG agent to use JCO v2.1.19, it would suffice if you specify the 'major version number' alone against <b>JCO VERSION</b> – in the case of this example, this will be <i>2.x</i>. Note that if you have downloaded the SAP JCO CONNECTOR files for SAP JCO version 3 from the SAP market place (as instructed by Section 2.2.1 of this document), then the <b>JCO VERSION</b> configuration should be <i>3.x</i>.</li> </ol>
---	--

<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for every SAP ABAP instance being monitored		
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<b>Measurement</b>	<b>Measurement Unit</b>	<b>Interpretation</b>
	<b>Open change pointers:</b>  Indicates the number of Idocs generated for the change pointers that are still in the <i>Waiting</i> state for the last 1 hour.	Number	Change Pointers are log entries to remember all modified records relevant for ALE. Change pointers are log entries to table BDCP, which are written every time a transaction modifies certain fields.
	<b>Outbound ready for dispatch:</b>  Indicates the number of outbound Idocs that were ready for dispatch during the last 1 hour.	Number	
	<b>Outbound in external system:</b>  Indicates the number of outbound Idocs that were waiting in the external system during the last 1 hour.	Number	
	<b>Outbound errors in Idoc interface:</b>  Indicates the number of outbound Idocs that encountered errors in the interface during the last 1 hour.	Number	Ideally, the value of this measure should be zero.
	<b>Outbound errors in external system:</b>  Indicates the number of outbound Idocs that were error prone in the external system during the last 1 hour.	Number	Ideally, the value of this measure should be zero.
	<b>Inbound generated:</b>  Indicates the number of Idocs that were in the <i>Waiting</i> state during the last 1 hour.	Number	

	<b>Inbound errors in Idoc interface:</b>  Indicates the number of inbound Idocs that encountered errors in the interface during the last 1 hour.	Number	
	<b>Inbound errors in application:</b>  Indicates the number of inbound Idocs with application errors during the last 1 hour.	Number	

## 2.6 The SAP Workload Layer

The tests mapped to this layer monitor the jobs, task types, and transactions that execute on the SAP ABAP instance, report on the load generated by these entities, and reveal how well the SAP ABAP instance handles the load.

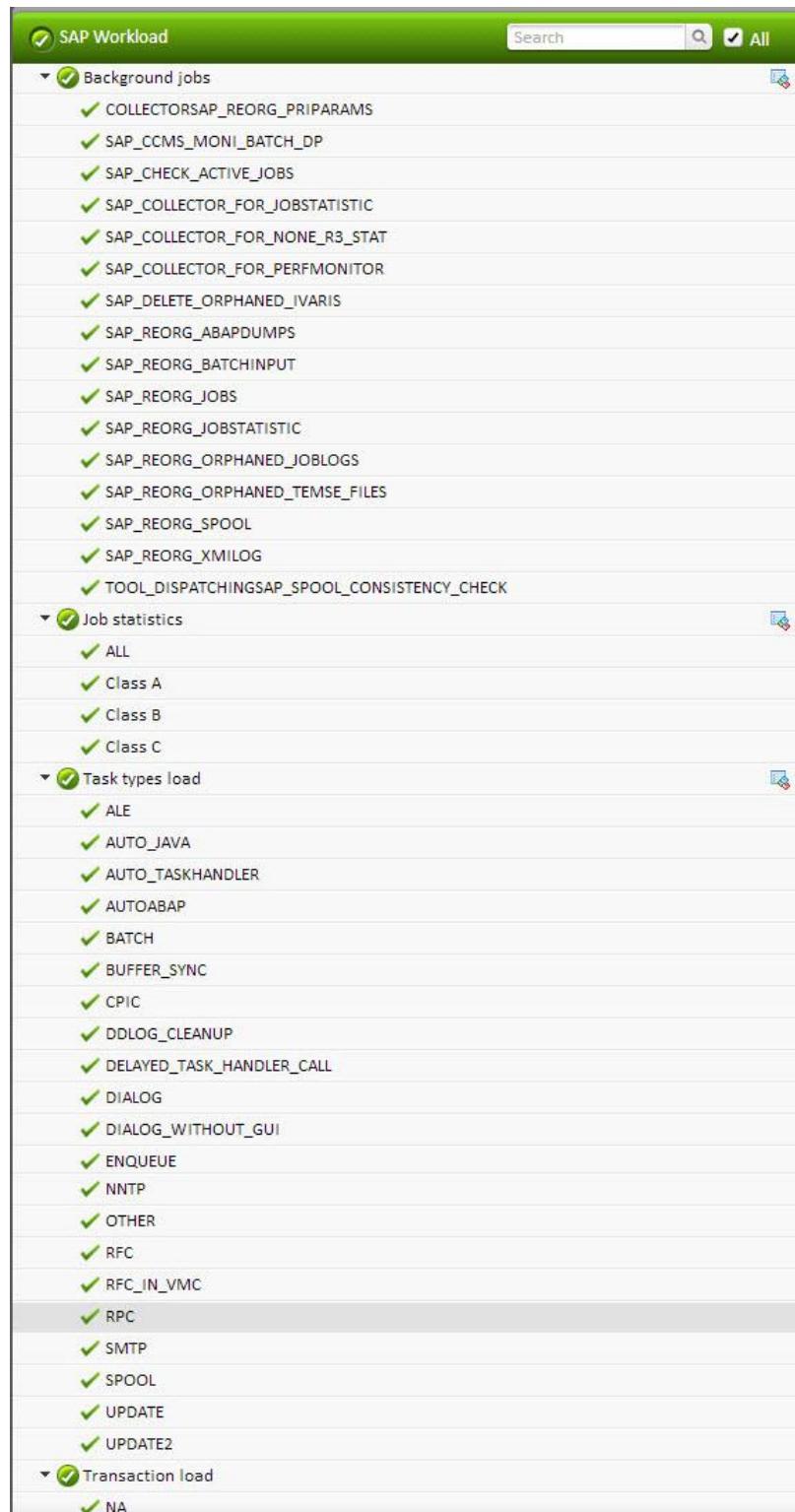


Figure 2.33: The tests mapped to the SAP Workload Layer

## 2.6.1 Background jobs Test

SAP background processing automates routine tasks and helps you optimize your organization's SAP computing resources. Using background processing, you tell the SAP System to run programs for you. Background processing lets you move long-running or resource-intensive program runs to times when the system load is low. It also lets you delegate to the system the task of running reports or programs. Your dialog sessions are not tied up, and reports that run in the background are not subject to the dialog-step run-time limit that applies to interactive sessions.

The SAP System offers sophisticated support for background processing. You can choose from a variety of methods for scheduling and managing jobs. You can run both SAP-internal and external programs. And, for easier scheduling and management, you can run related programs as " job steps" within a single background processing job, allowing a single background job to accomplish a complex task that consists of multiple processing steps.

Often job execution takes too long when the job consists of too many complex tasks. This prolonged execution of a job may consume a considerable amount of resources and therefore hamper the execution of other background jobs. In order to figure out the background jobs that are executing for a longer time and the status of the job, administrators may use the **Background jobs** test! This test monitors the current status and the previous status of each background job that is executing, the time taken for job execution and the time delay encountered by the jobs during execution. This way, administrators can figure out the background job that is executing for a longer duration and blocking valuable resources.

<b>Purpose</b>	Monitors the current status and the previous status of each background job that is executing, the time taken for job execution and the time delay encountered by the jobs during execution. This way, administrators can figure out the background job that is executing for a longer duration and blocking valuable resources.
<b>Target of the test</b>	A SAP ABAP instance
<b>Agent deploying the test</b>	An internal/remote agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORTNO</b> - Enter the port to which the specified <b>HOST</b> listens</li> <li>4. <b>CLIENTNAME</b> – Specify the ID of the client system as what the eG agent will be connecting to the SAP ABAP instance. To know how to determine the client ID to use, follow the instructions provided in Section 2.2.3 of this document.</li> <li>5. <b>SAPUSER</b> - Typically, to connect to a SAP ABAP instance and run tests, the eG agent requires the permissions of a SAP user who has been assigned the following authorization objects: <i>S_RFC</i>, <i>S_TABU_DIS</i>, <i>S_XMI_PROD</i>, <i>S_TOOLS_EX</i>, <i>S_RZL_ADMIN</i>. Ideally, you will have to create a new user role on the SAP ABAP instance for this purpose, associate the above-mentioned authorization objects with that role, and assign the new role to an existing SAP user. The procedure for the same has been provided in Section 2.2.4 of this document. Once the new role is assigned to a SAP user, specify the name of this user against <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>PASSWORD</b> - The password of the specified <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>7. <b>CONFIRMPASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retyping it here.</li> <li>8. <b>SYSNO</b> - An indicator of the TCP/IP port at which the SAP server listens. For example, for a server that listens at port 3200, the <b>SYSNO</b> will be '00'. Similarly, if the SAP server port is 3201, the <b>SYSNO</b> will have to be specified as '01'. Therefore, in the <b>SYSNO</b> text box specify the system number of the SAP server with which the specified client communicates. To know the system number for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>ROUTER</b> - If the SAP client with the specified <b>CLIENTNAME</b> exists in a network external to the SAP server, then a router will be used to enable the server-client communication. In such a case, specify the router string of the router in the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. If both the client and the server exist in the same network, then specify 'none' against the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. To know what is the SAP Router string for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - This is set to <i>none</i> by default. This implies that the eG agent automatically discovers the instance name at run time.</li> <li>11. <b>TIMEOUT</b> - Indicate the duration (in seconds) for which this test should wait for a response from the SAP ABAP instance. By default, this is set to 120 seconds.</li> <li>12. <b>JCO VERSION</b> – The eG agent uses the SAP JCO library to connect to the SAP ABAP system and pull out metrics. To enable the eG agent to make this connection and query the metrics, you need to specify the version of the SAP JCO library that the agent needs to use. For instance, to instruct the eG agent to use JCO v2.1.19, it would suffice if you specify the 'major version number' alone against <b>JCO VERSION</b> – in the case of this example, this will be <i>2.x</i>. <b>Note that if you have downloaded the SAP JCO CONNECTOR files for SAP JCO version 3 from the SAP market place (as instructed by Section 2.2.1 of this document), then the JCO VERSION configuration should be <i>3.x</i>.</b></li> <li>13. <b>MAXLOGLINES</b> - In order to troubleshoot the jobs that were aborted, the eG agent facilitates collecting the last n lines of the jobs that were aborted. To achieve this, specify the number of lines of an aborted job that needs to be retrieved for troubleshooting in the <b>MAXLOGLINES</b> parameter. By default, the value of this parameter is <i>3</i>.</li> <li>14. <b>USERJOBS</b> - Sometimes, administrators may wish to periodically monitor certain</li> </ol>
---	---

	<p>background jobs. To monitor such jobs, specify a comma-separated list of jobs in the format: <i>Job:Time period (in hours)</i> in the <b>USERJOBS</b> text box. Say for example, you wish to monitor a job named <i>Print</i> with a time period of 2 hours, then specify <i>Print:2</i> in the <b>USERJOBS</b> text box. By default, <i>none</i> is specified against this text box.</p> <p>15. <b>STANDARDJOBMONITOR</b> – If you wish to monitor the standard jobs in the target SAP ABAP instance, then set the <b>STANDARDJOBMONITOR</b> flag to <b>Yes</b>. If you set this flag to <b>No</b>, then standard jobs will not be monitored. By default, the value of this flag is <b>Yes</b>.</p> <p>16. <b>DD FREQUENCY</b> - Refers to the frequency with which detailed diagnosis measures are to be generated for this test. The default is 1:1. This indicates that, by default, detailed measures will be generated every time this test runs, and also every time the test detects a problem. You can modify this frequency, if you so desire. Also, if you intend to disable the detailed diagnosis capability for this test, you can do so by specifying <i>none</i> against dd frequency.</p> <p>17. <b>DETAILED DIAGNOSIS</b> - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the <b>On</b> option. To disable the capability, click on the <b>Off</b> option.</p> <p>The option to selectively enable/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability</li> <li>○ Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0.</li> </ul>		
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for every SAP ABAP instance being monitored		
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<b>Measurement</b>	<b>Measurement Unit</b>	<b>Interpretation</b>

	<p><b>Current status:</b> Indicates the current status of this job execution.</p>		<p>The values that this measure reports and their numeric equivalents are provided in the table below:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Measure value</th><th>Numeric value</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>N/A</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr> <td>Planned or Scheduled</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>Released</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr> <td>Ready</td><td>3</td></tr> <tr> <td>Active</td><td>4</td></tr> <tr> <td>Finished</td><td>5</td></tr> <tr> <td>Cancelled or Aborted</td><td>6</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Note:</b> By default, this measure reports one of the values listed under <b>Measure Values</b> to indicate the current status of this job execution. In the graph of this measure however, the same is represented using the numeric equivalents i.e., <i>0</i> to <i>6</i> only.</p>	Measure value	Numeric value	N/A	0	Planned or Scheduled	1	Released	2	Ready	3	Active	4	Finished	5	Cancelled or Aborted	6
Measure value	Numeric value																		
N/A	0																		
Planned or Scheduled	1																		
Released	2																		
Ready	3																		
Active	4																		
Finished	5																		
Cancelled or Aborted	6																		

	<p><b>Previous status:</b> Indicates the status of this job that was executed before the last known execution of this job.</p>		<p>The values that this measure reports and their numeric equivalents are provided in the table below:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Measure value</th><th>Numeric value</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>N/A</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr> <td>Planned or Scheduled</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>Released</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr> <td>Ready</td><td>3</td></tr> <tr> <td>Active</td><td>4</td></tr> <tr> <td>Finished</td><td>5</td></tr> <tr> <td>Cancelled or Aborted</td><td>6</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Note:</b> By default, this measure reports one of the values listed under <b>Measure Values</b> to indicate the status of the job execution before the last known execution. In the graph of this measure however, the same is represented using the numeric equivalents i.e., 0 to 6 only.</p>	Measure value	Numeric value	N/A	0	Planned or Scheduled	1	Released	2	Ready	3	Active	4	Finished	5	Cancelled or Aborted	6
Measure value	Numeric value																		
N/A	0																		
Planned or Scheduled	1																		
Released	2																		
Ready	3																		
Active	4																		
Finished	5																		
Cancelled or Aborted	6																		
	<p><b>Duration:</b> Indicates the total time taken to execute this job.</p>	Minutes	<p>Compare the value of this measure across the jobs to figure out the job that took too long to execute.</p>																
	<p><b>Delay:</b> Indicates the time delay encountered by this job during execution.</p>	Minutes	<p>A low value is desired for this measure.</p> <p>If there is an alarming increase in the value of this measure, it indicates that adequate background processes are not available for executing this job. The background processes may not be available when there are too many job executions and when a job is executing endlessly. In such cases, administrators need to overlook the issue and rectify the same before any serious performance degradation of the server occurs.</p> <p>Comparing the value of this measure across the jobs will help you identify the job that encountered the maximum time delay.</p>																

## 2.6.2 ABAP Job statistics Test

This test monitors the distribution of background jobs according to the job status. Apart from monitoring the overall job execution, this test helps to debug issues that occurred due to long running jobs, aborted jobs and jobs with high start delays.

<b>Purpose</b>	Monitors the distribution of background jobs according to the job status. Apart from monitoring the overall job execution, this test helps to debug issues that occurred due to long running jobs, aborted jobs and jobs with high start delays.
<b>Target of the test</b>	A SAP ABAP instance
<b>Agent deploying the test</b>	An internal/remote agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORTNO</b> - Enter the port to which the specified <b>HOST</b> listens</li> <li>4. <b>CLIENTNAME</b> – Specify the ID of the client system as what the eG agent will be connecting to the SAP ABAP instance. To know how to determine the client ID to use, follow the instructions provided in Section 2.2.3 of this document.</li> <li>5. <b>SAPUSER</b> - Typically, to connect to a SAP ABAP instance and run tests, the eG agent requires the permissions of a SAP user who has been assigned the following authorization objects: <i>S_RFC</i>, <i>S_TABU_DIS</i>, <i>S_XML_PROD</i>, <i>S_TOOLS_EX</i>, <i>S_RZL ADM</i>. Ideally, you will have to create a new user role on the SAP ABAP instance for this purpose, associate the above-mentioned authorization objects with that role, and assign the new role to an existing SAP user. The procedure for the same has been provided in Section 2.2.4 of this document. Once the new role is assigned to a SAP user, specify the name of this user against <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>PASSWORD</b> - The password of the specified <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>7. <b>CONFIRMPASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retyping it here.</li> <li>8. <b>SYSNO</b> - An indicator of the TCP/IP port at which the SAP server listens. For example, for a server that listens at port 3200, the <b>SYSNO</b> will be '00'. Similarly, if the SAP server port is 3201, the <b>SYSNO</b> will have to be specified as '01'. Therefore, in the <b>SYSNO</b> text box specify the system number of the SAP server with which the specified client communicates. To know the system number for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>ROUTER</b> - If the SAP client with the specified <b>CLIENTNAME</b> exists in a network external to the SAP server, then a router will be used to enable the server-client communication. In such a case, specify the router string of the router in the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. If both the client and the server exist in the same network, then specify 'none' against the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. To know what is the SAP Router string for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - This is set to <i>none</i> by default. This implies that the eG agent automatically discovers the instance name at run time.</li> <li>11. <b>TIMEOUT</b> - Indicate the duration (in seconds) for which this test should wait for a response from the SAP ABAP instance. By default, this is set to 120 seconds.</li> <li>12. <b>JCO VERSION</b> – The eG agent uses the SAP JCO library to connect to the SAP ABAP system and pull out metrics. To enable the eG agent to make this connection and query the metrics, you need to specify the version of the SAP JCO library that the agent needs to use. For instance, to instruct the eG agent to use JCO v2.1.19, it would suffice if you specify the 'major version number' alone against <b>JCO VERSION</b> – in the case of this example, this will be <i>2.x</i>. Note that if you have downloaded the SAP JCO CONNECTOR files for SAP JCO version 3 from the SAP market place (as instructed by Section 2.2.1 of this document), then the <b>JCO VERSION</b> configuration should be <i>3.x</i>.</li> </ol>
---	--

	<p>13. <b>MAXLOGLINES</b> - In order to troubleshoot the jobs that were aborted, the eG agent facilitates collecting the last n lines of the jobs that were aborted. To achieve this, specify the number of lines of an aborted job that needs to be retrieved for troubleshooting in the <b>MAXLOGLINES</b> parameter. By default, the value of this parameter is 3.</p> <p>14. <b>LONGRUNNINGCUTOFF</b> - Specify the time duration in hours beyond which a job is classified as a long running job in the <b>LONGRUNNINGCUTOFF</b> text box.</p> <p>15. <b>HIGHDELAYCUTOFF</b> - Generally, there may be a permissible time delay while a job is started. Specify the duration of such time delay in seconds beyond which the job is classified as a job with a higher start delay in the <b>HIGHDELAYCUTOFF</b> text box</p> <p>16. <b>DETAILED DIAGNOSIS</b> - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the <b>On</b> option. To disable the capability, click on the <b>Off</b> option.</p> <p>The option to selectively enable/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability</li> <li>○ Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0.</li> </ul>		
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for every SAP ABAP instance being monitored		
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<b>Measurement</b>	<b>Measurement Unit</b>	<b>Interpretation</b>
	<b>Active jobs:</b> Indicates the number of jobs of this priority class that are currently active.	Number	
	<b>Ready jobs:</b> Indicates the number of jobs of this priority class that are waiting for execution by the background work processes.	Number	A low value is desired for this measure. If there is a sudden/gradual increase in the value of this measure, then it indicates that the background work processes are insufficient to execute the jobs. Therefore, administrators may need to check the number of background work processes and provision them accordingly.

	<b>Long running jobs:</b> Indicates the number of jobs of this priority class that have been running for a duration longer than the cutoff time specified in the <b>LONGRUNNINGCUTOFF</b> parameter.	Number	Generally, the jobs may be classified as a long running job when the job is stuck during execution and loops the execution several times without completion. A high value for this measure is a cause of concern as long running jobs consume too much of resources thus leading to the performance degradation of the SAP instance.  The detailed diagnosis of this measure if enabled, lists the name of the job, job count, report name, user details, timestamps, duration etc.,
	<b>New jobs:</b> Indicates the number of jobs of this priority class that were started during the last measurement period.	Number	A gradual decrease in the value of this measure is a cause of concern. Administrators may need to check the number of background processes that are free and provision them according so that the background processes can execute the jobs continuously.
	<b>New jobs with start delays:</b> Indicates the number of jobs of this priority class that started with a delay time greater than the time specified against the <b>HIGHDELAYCUTOFF</b> parameter while configuring the test.	Number	A low value is desired for this measure.  The jobs may be started with a delay due to various reasons such as unavailable background work processes, scheduling issues between the originating server and target server, other dependencies etc., This measure helps detect such issues by providing the details of these jobs including the exact start delay in milliseconds.
	<b>Aborted or cancelled jobs:</b> Indicates the number of jobs of this priority class that were cancelled/aborted during the last measurement period.	Number	Jobs may be abruptly terminated either manually or due to underlying program errors. Program errors could in turn be due to various issues such as authentication, file access, dead locks, updates, tablespace, memory, programming errors, dependencies etc., Therefore, a sudden/gradual increase in the value is a cause of concern which indicates severe performance degradation of the target server.  The detailed diagnosis of this measure if enabled, provides details and logs for the aborted/cancelled jobs in order to facilitate troubleshooting.
	<b>Average job start delay:</b> Indicates the average time delay experienced in starting the jobs of this priority class.	Milliseconds	Comparing the value of this measure across the priority classes helps you identify the class in which the jobs experienced the maximum start delay.

	<b>Finished jobs:</b> Indicates the number of jobs of this priority class that completed execution during the last measurement period.	Number	A high value is desired for this measure.  This measure is a good indicator of the performance of the background processing system. The higher the value of this measure the greater is the performance of the target server.
--	---	--------	---

### 2.6.3 Task Types Load Test

Typically, every work process in the SAP AS ABAP system specializes in a particular task type. These task types are as follows:

Task Type	Explanation
B.INPUT	Transaction step in batch input mode; it is processed by the dialog work process (update dialogs generated in batch input are always processed synchronously, they belong to the UPDATE task type).
BACKGROUND	Transaction step that was started by a background processing work process.
DIALOG	Usually a transaction step started online by a user (for example, editor dialogs or manual postings).
SPOOL	Transaction step of a spool work process
UPDATE	Transaction step of the SAP update task; it is automatically started by the dispatcher on a host with an active update process (update processes are usually installed on the database host)
UPDATE2	V2 update
LCOM	The Fast RFC (fRFC or LCOM-RFC) is a very fast form of data transfer that uses a shared memory pipeline. It is only used in internal communication between ABAP and Java in the SAP Web AS.
HTTP, HTTPS, NNTP, SMTP, FTP	Requests from the ICM that are based on the corresponding Internet protocols
ENQUEUE	Enqueue handler
DIALOG(-)GUI	Dialog without GUI
EXT.PLUGIN AUTOTH (Auto task handler) RPCTH (Task handler remote procedure call) RFCVMC (RFC inside VMC) DDLOG CLEANUP DEL. THCALL (Delayed task handler call) AUTOJAVA HTTP/JSP, HTTPS/JSP	The statistical evaluations of these task types are only relevant for internal SAP purposes.

In addition to the above, there are some task types that do not correspond to any work process; these tasks represent specific applications in the dialog work process. Such task types are as follows:

Task Type	Explanation
AUTOABAP	Automatically-processed report (for example, for monitoring tools)
BUFFERSYNC	A synchronization of the local table buffers regularly requested by the SAP system (the time interval is controlled by the profile parameter rdisp/bufreftime).
RFC	Remote Function Call in the ABAP system; it is processed by the dialog work process
CPIC	Other communication using the CPIC interface; it is processed by the dialog work process
ALE	iDoc processing; it is processed by the dialog work process

Tasks, regardless of their type, add to the workload of a SAP AS ABAP system. In the event of a slowdown therefore, administrators should check the workload generated by each task type, analyze whether/not the ABAP system has the processing power to handle the load, isolate the task types where processing is bottlenecked, and understand where the bottleneck occurred – at the dispatcher? When rolling in user contexts? When loading objects? When waiting for RFC calls? When interacting with the database? when performing enqueue operations? The **Task Types Load** test provides administrators with answers to these questions!

This test auto-discovers the task types handled by the SAP ABAP system, and for each task type, reports the resource usage of the transactions of that type, measures the processing time of the transactions at various stages, and accurately pinpoints the following:

- The task type(s) that is consuming more resources than normal;
- The task type(s) that is taking too long to be processed and why;

Purpose	<p>This test auto-discovers the task types handled by the SAP ABAP system, and for each task type, reports the resource usage of the transactions of that type, measures the processing time of the transactions at various stages, and accurately pinpoints the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The task type(s) that is consuming more resources than normal;</li> <li>• The task type(s) that is taking too long to be processed and why;</li> </ul>
Target of the test	A SAP ABAP instance
Agent deploying the test	An internal/remote agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORTNO</b> - Enter the port to which the specified <b>HOST</b> listens</li> <li>4. <b>CLIENTNAME</b> – Specify the ID of the client system as what the eG agent will be connecting to the SAP ABAP instance. To know how to determine the client ID to use, follow the instructions provided in Section 2.2.3 of this document.</li> <li>5. <b>SAPUSER</b> - Typically, to connect to a SAP ABAP instance and run tests, the eG agent requires the permissions of a SAP user who has been assigned the following authorization objects: <i>S_RFC</i>, <i>S_TABU_DIS</i>, <i>S_XMI_PROD</i>, <i>S_TOOLS_EX</i>, <i>S_RZL_ADMIN</i>. Ideally, you will have to create a new user role on the SAP ABAP instance for this purpose, associate the above-mentioned authorization objects with that role, and assign the new role to an existing SAP user. The procedure for the same has been provided in Section 2.2.4 of this document. Once the new role is assigned to a SAP user, specify the name of this user against <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>PASSWORD</b> - The password of the specified <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>7. <b>CONFIRMPASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retyping it here.</li> <li>8. <b>SYSNO</b> - An indicator of the TCP/IP port at which the SAP server listens. For example, for a server that listens at port 3200, the <b>SYSNO</b> will be '00'. Similarly, if the SAP server port is 3201, the <b>SYSNO</b> will have to be specified as '01'. Therefore, in the <b>SYSNO</b> text box specify the system number of the SAP server with which the specified client communicates. To know the system number for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>ROUTER</b> - If the SAP client with the specified <b>CLIENTNAME</b> exists in a network external to the SAP server, then a router will be used to enable the server-client communication. In such a case, specify the router string of the router in the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. If both the client and the server exist in the same network, then specify 'none' against the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. To know what is the SAP Router string for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - This is set to <i>none</i> by default. This implies that the eG agent automatically discovers the instance name at run time.</li> <li>11. <b>TIMEOUT</b> - Indicate the duration (in seconds) for which this test should wait for a response from the SAP ABAP instance. By default, this is set to 120 seconds.</li> <li>12. <b>JCO VERSION</b> – The eG agent uses the SAP JCO library to connect to the SAP ABAP system and pull out metrics. To enable the eG agent to make this connection and query the metrics, you need to specify the version of the SAP JCO library that the agent needs to use. For instance, to instruct the eG agent to use JCO v2.1.19, it would suffice if you specify the 'major version number' alone against <b>JCO VERSION</b> – in the case of this example, this will be <i>2.x</i>. Note that if you have downloaded the SAP JCO CONNECTOR files for SAP JCO version 3 from the SAP market place (as instructed by Section 2.2.1 of this document), then the <b>JCO VERSION</b> configuration should be <i>3.x</i>.</li> </ol>
---	--

	<p>13. <b>MAXIMUM STEPS</b> – To report workload metrics, the eG agent will have to typically analyze numerous dialog steps of activity on the SAP ABAP system. To reduce the stress on the eG agent, you can limit the number of dialog steps the eG agent needs to process in order to make a fair assessment of the workload and the processing ability of the ABAP system. This limit can be specified against <b>MAXIMUM STEPS</b>. By default, this limit is set to 5000.</p> <p>14. <b>INCLUDE EG SAP USER</b> – By default, this flag is set to <b>No</b>. This means that, by default, this test will disregard all user sessions launched by the eG agent as the configured <b>SAPUSER</b>. If you want the test to report metrics for the <b>SAPUSER</b> sessions too, set this flag to <b>Yes</b>.</p> <p>15. <b>DD FREQUENCY</b> - Refers to the frequency with which detailed diagnosis measures are to be generated for this test. The default is <i>1:1</i>. This indicates that, by default, detailed measures will be generated every time this test runs, and also every time the test detects a problem. You can modify this frequency, if you so desire. Also, if you intend to disable the detailed diagnosis capability for this test, you can do so by specifying <i>none</i> against <b>DD FREQUENCY</b>.</p> <p>16. <b>DETAILED DIAGNOSIS</b> - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the <b>On</b> option. To disable the capability, click on the <b>Off</b> option.</p> <p>The option to selectively enable/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability</li> <li>• Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0.</li> </ul>		
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for every task type handled by the SAP AS ABAP instance being monitored		
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<b>Measurement</b>	<b>Measurement Unit</b>	<b>Interpretation</b>
	<b>Activity:</b> Indicates the rate of steps executed for transactions of this task type in the last measurement period.	Steps/Sec	This is a good indicator of the workload imposed by a task type on the SAP ABAP instance. You can compare the value of this measure across task types to know which task type is generating the maximum load.

	<p><b>CPU utilization:</b> Indicates the percentage of CPU resources utilized by the transactions of this task type.</p>	Percent	Compare the value of this measure across task types to know which task type is using the maximum CPU and is probably causing a CPU contention on the system. You may then want to observe how this task type has been using CPU over time and figure out whether the CPU usage of that task type remains consistently high; if so, it could mean that that task type requires more processing power to execute. You may then want to consider resizing the SAP ABAP system with more CPU resources.
	<p><b>Total memory:</b> Indicates the total memory used by the transactions of this task type during the last measurement period.</p>	MB	<p>This measure is the sum total of the roll memory, extended memory, and heap memory used by a process.</p> <p>By comparing the value of this measure across task types, you can accurately identify that task type which is consuming the maximum memory. If the memory usage of this task type has been abnormally high consistently, it could indicate that the task type is basically memory-intensive and requires more memory resources for proper execution. You should then figure out how much memory and of what type should be allocated to the task. For this, you may want to determine which memory type was being used the highest over time – is it heap memory? Roll memory? Or extended memory. The values of the <i>PRIV mode heap memory</i> and the <i>Extended memory</i> metrics will help administrators figure this out.</p> <p>You can also use the detailed diagnosis of this measure to identify the top 3 memory-consuming transactions of a particular task type.</p>

	<p><b>PRIV mode heap memory:</b> Indicates the maximum PRIV mode heap memory consumed by transactions of this task type in the last measure period.</p>	MB	<p>SAP's memory management system assigns memory to a work process. The order in which a work process is assigned the memory type depends on the work process type, either dialog or non-dialog), and the underlying operating system. Some of the memory types are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Roll area: The roll area memory is used for the initial memory assigned to a user context, and (if available) for additional memory if the expanded memory is full. The roll area consists of 2 segments. The first segment is assigned to the work process first as memory. If this is used up, the work process has more memory assigned to it.</li> <li>• Extended memory: Each ABAP work process has a part reserved in its virtual address space for extended memory. The majority of the user context is stored in the extended memory. You can map the extended memory from the common resource onto any work process, and after onto another process on the same address in the virtual address space. This is important if you work with pointers in the ABAP program. The value of the <i>Extended memory</i> measure indicates how each task type is using this memory type.</li> <li>• Private memory: If a dialog work process has used up the roll area assigned to it and the extended memory, private memory is assigned to the work process. The work process goes into PRIV mode (private). Other processes cannot</li> </ul>
--	---	----	--

			<p>use private (heap) memory. After releasing the assigned memory, the operating system still considers the (virtual) memory as being occupied by the allocating process.</p> <p>A consistent increase in the value of the <i>PRIV mode heap memory</i> measure for a task type therefore indicates that transactions of that type are continuously using up all the roll area and extended memory, and are being forced to reach out to the private memory. This could mean that the task type is memory-intensive. If too many task types are found to be using PRIV heap memory, it could mean that the work processes are sized with insufficient roll area and extended memory. You may want hence want to allocate more roll area and extended memory to make sure that private memory usage is minimal.</p>
	<p><b>Extended memory:</b> Indicates the maximum extended memory used by transactions of this task type in the last measure period.</p>	MB	
	<p><b>Work process restarts:</b> Indicates the number of work process restarts caused by transactions of this task type in the last measure period.</p>	Number	<p>One of the common reasons for work process restarts is excessive usage of private memory. The work process, if it has used a lot of private memory, is restarted when the user context is terminated and the local memory is returned. The restart makes the local memory available again for other processes.</p> <p>Regardless of what caused it, work process restarts are performance-impacting and need to be kept at a minimum.</p>

	<p><b>Maximum response time of a step:</b></p> <p>Indicates the maximum response time of the transaction steps of this task type in the last measurement period.</p>	Secs	<p>An SAP transaction normally extends over several transaction steps. During these steps, data such as variables, internal tables, and screen lists are built up and stored in the main memory of the application server.</p> <p>This measure compares the response time of all the transaction steps executed by a task type in the last measurement period and reports the highest response time.</p> <p>Use the detailed diagnosis of this measure to identify the top 3 steps executed for this task type with highest response times. This leads you to the probable cause for delay in the execution of this task type in the last five minutes. Apart from the response time break up, the report and CUA programs that were running are also shown as part of detailed diagnosis.</p>
	<p><b>Average step response time:</b></p> <p>Indicates the average response time of the transaction step of this task type in the last measurement period.</p>	Seconds/Step	<p>This measure is used by the BASIS administrators for comparing the response time across all the transaction steps executed by a transaction to determine which step is taking longer duration for execution.</p>

	<p><b>Total response time:</b> Indicates the total response time per transaction of this task type within the last measure period.</p>	Seconds/transaction	<p>This measure includes the response time taken at the server and the round trip times. Ideally, the value of this measure should be low. High values are indicative of poor responsiveness.</p> <p>Compare the value of this measure across task types to identify the task type that is least responsive. To know the reason for the delay, you can compare the value of the <i>GUI time</i>, <i>GUI Net time</i>, <i>Server response time</i>, <i>Processing time</i>, <i>Dispatcher wait time</i>, <i>Load and generation time</i>, <i>Roll time</i>, <i>Database request time</i>, <i>Lock time</i>, and <i>RFC time</i> measures for that task type. This will accurately pinpoint where the task spent maximum time – in the dispatcher queue? at the server end? in processing? when loading objects? when rolling in user contexts? when performing database operations? when performing enqueue operations? Or in waiting for RFC calls?</p> <p>You can also use the detailed diagnosis of this measure to view the details of the top 3 transaction invocations that were least responsive.</p>
	<p><b>GUI time:</b> Indicates the average time taken for round trip communication steps between client and server in between a transaction of this task type.</p>	Seconds/transaction	<p>If the values of these measures are excessive, check that the hardware requirements for the presentation server are met and that the network between the application servers and the presentation servers is not experiencing shortages or slow traffic.</p>
	<p><b>GUI Net time:</b> Indicates the average front end net time taken for the first and last steps of transactions of this task type.</p>	Seconds/transaction	
	<p><b>Server response time:</b> Indicates the average response time of a transaction of this task type at the server end.</p>	Seconds/transaction	<p>In the event of a processing slowdown, you can compare the value of this measure with other response time measures reported by this test to understand where the processing bottleneck lies.</p>

	<p><b>Processing time:</b> Indicates the average time taken to process a transaction of this task type.</p>	Seconds/transaction	<p>A high value for this measure may indicate that ABAP programs are very complex and the work processes spend a large amount of time interpreting what is to be done.</p> <p>The processing time of the DIALOG task type for instance should be below twice the CPU time. The same for the UPDATE task type should be about 50% higher than that of the DIALOG task type.</p>
	<p><b>Dispatcher wait time:</b> Indicates the average time that the transactions of this task type spent waiting for a free work process at the dispatcher.</p>	Seconds/transaction	<p>When the dispatcher receives a processing request, it looks for a free SAP work process of the required type and then sends the request to this work process, which begins the work. If all SAP work processes of the required type are busy when the request initially reaches the dispatcher, the request is placed in the dispatcher queue. In the dispatcher queue, the request waits until a work process of the required type is free. As soon as a work process is free, the dispatcher sends the request to it. This time the request spends in the dispatcher queue is indicated as the <i>dispatcher wait time</i>.</p> <p>For the DIALOG task type for instance, the value of this measure should be less than 10% of the value of the <i>Total response time</i> measure. Higher values are indicative of performance problems. One common cause of such performance problems may be insufficient work processes.</p>
	<p><b>Load and generation time:</b> Indicates the average time spent for a transaction of this task type for loading and generation.</p>	Seconds/transaction	<p>All ABAP programs and screens that are required but not yet available in the application server buffers must be loaded or generated. The time it takes to do this is indicated as <i>load and generation time</i>. Loading a program also entails accessing database tables that store the ABAP programs.</p> <p>Typically, for a DIALOG task type, the load time per step should not be greater than 50 ms.</p> <p>High values could indicate problems with memory configuration, small buffer sizes, wrong parameter settings or a CPU bottleneck.</p>

	<p><b>Roll time:</b> Indicates the average time spent by a transaction of this task type for rolling in user contexts or when waiting for roll out.</p>	Secs	<p>AN SAP transaction normally extends over several transaction steps. During these steps, data such as variables, internal tables, and screen lists are built up and stored in the main memory of the application server. This data is known as <i>user context</i>. Different transaction steps are normally processed by different dialog work processes. At the beginning of a transaction step, the user context is made available to the appropriate work process. This procedure is called <i>roll-in</i>. <i>Roll-out</i> on the other hand saves the current user-context data to virtual memory at the conclusion of a transaction step. The time a transaction step waited in the roll-area is called <i>roll wait time</i>.</p> <p>The value of this measure is the sum total of <i>roll-in time</i> and <i>roll wait time</i>.</p> <p>A high value for this measure indicates that a particular task type is either taking too long to roll in user contexts or is waiting too long in the roll-area for a roll-out to occur. Since a user context is moved out of the local memory of a work process and moved into the roll buffer during the roll-in process, improperly sized roll buffers can cause slowdowns in this process. Lack of adequate space in the extended memory can also contribute to a slowdown when rolling in user contexts.</p> <p>Possible causes for high roll wait times may be due to having all work processes in the target system occupied. It is very important to configure the instances properly, especially when they are designed to handle RFC communication.</p>
--	---	------	---

	<p><b>Database request time:</b> Indicates the average time spent by transactions of this task type for performing database operations such as selects, inserts, updates, deletes and commits.</p>	Seconds/transaction	<p>When data is read or changed in the database, the time required is known as <i>Database request time</i>. This time is measured from the moment the database request is sent to the database server and runs until the moment the data is returned to the application server.</p> <p>Ideally, for the DIALOG task type, the value of this measure should be 40% of the total response time. Many factors can cause worrisome spikes in this value. This could be problems in the database such as expensive SQL statement or wrong parameter settings in the database level. In addition, issues in network connectivity between the application server and the database can also adversely impact this value. This is because, the <i>Database request time</i> not only includes the time required by the database to produce the requested data, but also the time required for network transfer of that data. In addition, I/O contention experienced by the physical disks can also affect this time.</p>
	<p><b>Lock time:</b> Indicates the average time spent performing enqueue operations for a transaction of this task type.</p>	Seconds/Transaction	<p>The enqueue service allows SAP ABAP applications to lock data so that only they can use it. Locking the data prevents parallel changes to the same data, which would lead to data inconsistency.</p> <p>The <i>Lock time</i> measure reports the time from sending an enqueue request to the SAP enqueue server to the receipt of the results.</p> <p>For a DIALOG task type typically, the <i>Lock time</i> should be less than 5 ms. Any value higher than that would represent a problem that might affect system stability. Network problems can also increase the value of this measure.</p>

	<p><b>RFC time:</b> Indicates the average time spent waiting for RFC calls to get executed in a transaction of this task type.</p>	Seconds/Transaction	<p>The value of this measure includes <i>CPIC</i> (<i>Common Programming Interface Communication</i>) time as well. CPIC is typically used by the SAP system for program-to-program communication.</p> <p>An increase in RFC time can increase <i>roll wait time</i> considerably. When synchronous RFCs are called, the work process executes a roll out and may have to wait for the end of the RFC in the roll area, even if the dialog step is not yet completed. In the roll area, RFC server programs can also wait for other RFCs sent to them. The time a transaction step waited in the roll-area is called <i>roll wait time</i>.</p> <p>The absence of adequate work processes can cause the RFC time and consequently, the roll wait time to increase. Besides ensuring that the SAP ABAP system is sized with sufficient work processes, you can also set the following parameters properly to better balance RFC load:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>rdisp/rfc_max_comm_entries:</b> This specifies the maximum number of communications in an instance. No more dialog work processes will be given to the program calling the target system after this number is reached.</li> <li>• <b>rdisp/rfc_min_wait_dia_wp:</b> This specifies the number of work processes to be always available for online users.</li> </ul>
	<p><b>Invocations:</b> Indicates the number of active transaction invocations for this task type in the last measurement period.</p>	Number	Ideally, the value of this measure is preferred to be low. A high value indicates high load on the transaction level.
	<p><b>New invocations:</b> Indicates the number of new transaction invocations for this task type in the last measurement period.</p>	Number	Use detailed diagnosis of this measure to find out the exact invocation timestamp, program, terminal and other details for each new invocation.

## 2.6.4 Transaction Load Test

SAP transactions are units of work that define the workload of a SAP ABAP system. When users to a SAP ABAP program complain of a slowdown, administrators should be able to instantly locate the exact transaction at which the slowdown occurred and what is causing the delay – is it because the transaction is resource-intensive? Is it because the transaction spent too much time in the dispatcher queue? is it owing to the time spent loading objects? Is it because database operations consumed too much time? Is it due to complex enqueue operations? or did waiting for RFC calls to complete contribute to the transaction slowdown? The **Transaction Load** test helps answer these questions!

For every transaction invocation, this test reports the resource usage of and load imposed by that transaction on the SAP ABAP system, indicates how well the system is processing the load, proactively detects overload conditions and processing bottlenecks (if any), and accurately points administrators to the source of the bottleneck – i.e., it precisely pinpoints which transaction is being processed slowly, which exact transaction step caused the delay, and why.

Purpose	For every transaction invocation, this test reports the resource usage of and load imposed by that transaction on the SAP ABAP system, indicates how well the system is processing the load, proactively detects overload conditions and processing bottlenecks (if any), and accurately points administrators to the source of the bottleneck – i.e., it precisely pinpoints which transaction is being processed slowly and why.
Target of the test	A SAP ABAP instance
Agent deploying the test	An internal/remote agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORTNO</b> - Enter the port to which the specified <b>HOST</b> listens</li> <li>4. <b>CLIENTNAME</b> – Specify the ID of the client system as what the eG agent will be connecting to the SAP ABAP instance. To know how to determine the client ID to use, follow the instructions provided in Section 2.2.3 of this document.</li> <li>5. <b>SAPUSER</b> - Typically, to connect to a SAP ABAP instance and run tests, the eG agent requires the permissions of a SAP user who has been assigned the following authorization objects: <i>S_RFC</i>, <i>S_TABU_DIS</i>, <i>S_XMI_PROD</i>, <i>S_TOOLS_EX</i>, <i>S_RZL_ADMIN</i>. Ideally, you will have to create a new user role on the SAP ABAP instance for this purpose, associate the above-mentioned authorization objects with that role, and assign the new role to an existing SAP user. The procedure for the same has been provided in Section 2.2.4 of this document. Once the new role is assigned to a SAP user, specify the name of this user against <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>PASSWORD</b> - The password of the specified <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>7. <b>CONFIRMPASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retyping it here.</li> <li>8. <b>SYSNO</b> - This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL flag is set to No</b> – i.e., if the test uses SAPJCO to collect measures. An indicator of the TCP/IP port at which the SAP server listens. For example, for a server that listens at port 3200, the <b>SYSNO</b> will be '00'. Similarly, if the SAP server port is 3201, the <b>SYSNO</b> will have to be specified as '01'. Therefore, in the <b>SYSNO</b> text box specify the system number of the SAP server with which the specified client communicates. To know the system number for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>ROUTER</b> - This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL flag is set to No</b> – i.e., if the test uses SAPJCO to collect measures. If the SAP client with the specified <b>CLIENTNAME</b> exists in a network external to the SAP server, then a router will be used to enable the server-client communication. In such a case, specify the router string of the router in the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. If both the client and the server exist in the same network, then specify 'none' against the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. To know what is the SAP Router string for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL flag is set to No</b> – i.e., if the test uses SAPJCO to collect measures. This is set to <i>none</i> by default. This implies that the eG agent automatically discovers the instance name at run time.</li> <li>11. <b>TIMEOUT</b> - Indicate the duration (in seconds) for which this test should wait for a response from the SAP ABAP instance. By default, this is set to 120 seconds.</li> <li>12. <b>JCO VERSION</b> – The eG agent uses the SAP JCO library to connect to the SAP ABAP system and pull out metrics. To enable the eG agent to make this connection and query the metrics, you need to specify the version of the SAP JCO library that the agent needs to use. For instance, to instruct the eG agent to use JCO v2.1.19, it would suffice if you specify the 'major version number' alone against <b>JCO VERSION</b> – in the case of this example, this will be <i>2.x</i>. Note that if you have downloaded the SAP JCO CONNECTOR files for SAP JCO version 3 from the SAP market place (as instructed by Section 2.2.1 of this document), then the <b>JCO VERSION</b> configuration should be <i>3.x</i>.</li> </ol>
---	--

	<p>13. <b>MAXIMUM STEPS</b> – To report workload metrics, the eG agent will have to typically analyze numerous dialog steps of activity on the SAP ABAP system. To reduce the stress on the eG agent, you can limit the number of dialog steps the eG agent needs to process in order to make a fair assessment of the workload and the processing ability of the ABAP system. This limit can be specified against <b>MAXIMUM STEPS</b>. By default, this limit is set to 5000.</p> <p>14. <b>INCLUDE TCODES</b> – By default, this test monitors only those transactions that were invoked in the last measurement period. However, if you want a few critical transactions to be monitored all the time – i.e., regardless of their status (whether they were invoked or not) in the last measurement period – then, you can provide a comma-separated list of the transaction codes of such transactions against <b>INCLUDE TCODES</b>.</p> <p>15. <b>DD FREQUENCY</b> - Refers to the frequency with which detailed diagnosis measures are to be generated for this test. The default is <i>1:1</i>. This indicates that, by default, detailed measures will be generated every time this test runs, and also every time the test detects a problem. You can modify this frequency, if you so desire. Also, if you intend to disable the detailed diagnosis capability for this test, you can do so by specifying <i>none</i> against <b>DD FREQUENCY</b>.</p> <p>16. <b>DETAILED DIAGNOSIS</b> - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the <b>On</b> option. To disable the capability, click on the <b>Off</b> option.</p> <p>The option to selectively enable/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability</li> <li>• Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0.</li> </ul>						
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for every transaction handled by the SAP AS ABAP instance being monitored						
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Measurement</th><th>Measurement Unit</th><th>Interpretation</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td> <b>Activity:</b>            Indicates the rate of steps executed for this transaction in the last measurement period.         </td><td>Steps/Sec</td><td>This is a good indicator of the workload imposed by a transaction on the SAP ABAP instance. You can compare the value of this measure across transactions to know which transaction is generating the maximum load.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation	<b>Activity:</b> Indicates the rate of steps executed for this transaction in the last measurement period.	Steps/Sec	This is a good indicator of the workload imposed by a transaction on the SAP ABAP instance. You can compare the value of this measure across transactions to know which transaction is generating the maximum load.
Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation					
<b>Activity:</b> Indicates the rate of steps executed for this transaction in the last measurement period.	Steps/Sec	This is a good indicator of the workload imposed by a transaction on the SAP ABAP instance. You can compare the value of this measure across transactions to know which transaction is generating the maximum load.					

	<p><b>CPU utilization:</b> Indicates the percentage of CPU resources utilized by this transaction.</p>	Percent	Compare the value of this measure across transactions to know which transaction is using the maximum CPU and is probably causing a CPU contention on the system. You may then want to observe how this transaction has been using CPU over time and figure out whether the CPU usage of that transaction remains consistently high; if so, it could mean that that transaction requires more processing power to execute. You may then want to consider resizing the SAP ABAP system with more CPU resources.
	<p><b>Total memory:</b> Indicates the total memory used by this transaction during the last measurement period.</p>	MB	<p>This measure is the sum total of the roll memory, extended memory, and heap memory used by a process.</p> <p>By comparing the value of this measure across transactions, you can accurately identify that transaction which is consuming the maximum memory. If the memory usage of this transaction has been abnormally high consistently, it could indicate that the transaction is basically memory-intensive and requires more memory resources for proper execution. You should then figure out how much memory and of what type should be allocated to the task. For this, you may want to determine which memory type was being used the highest over time – is it heap memory? Roll memory? Or extended memory. The values of the <i>PRIV mode heap memory</i> and the <i>Extended memory</i> metrics will help administrators figure this out.</p> <p>You can also use the detailed diagnosis of this measure to identify the top 3 memory-consuming steps of a particular transaction.</p>

	<p><b>PRIV mode heap memory:</b> Indicates the maximum PRIV mode heap memory consumed by this transaction in the last measure period.</p>	MB	<p>SAP's memory management system assigns memory to a work process. The order in which a work process is assigned the memory type depends on the work process type, either dialog or non-dialog), and the underlying operating system. Some of the memory types are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Roll area: The roll area memory is used for the initial memory assigned to a user context, and (if available) for additional memory if the expanded memory is full. The roll area consists of 2 segments. The first segment is assigned to the work process first as memory. If this is used up, the work process has more memory assigned to it.</li> <li>• Extended memory: Each ABAP work process has a part reserved in its virtual address space for extended memory. The majority of the user context is stored in the extended memory. You can map the extended memory from the common resource onto any work process, and after onto another process on the same address in the virtual address space. This is important if you work with pointers in the ABAP program. The value of the <i>Extended memory</i> measure indicates how each transaction is using this memory type.</li> <li>• Private memory: If a dialog work process has used up the roll area assigned to it and the extended memory, private memory is assigned to the work process. The work process goes into PRIV mode (private). Other processes cannot</li> </ul>
--	---	----	--

			<p>use private (heap) memory. After releasing the assigned memory, the operating system still considers the (virtual) memory as being occupied by the allocating process.</p> <p>A consistent increase in the value of the <i>PRIV mode heap memory</i> measure for a transaction therefore indicates that transactions of that type are continuously using up all the roll area and extended memory, and are being forced to reach out to the private memory. This could mean that the transaction is memory-intensive. If too many transactions are found to be using PRIV heap memory, it could mean that the work processes are sized with insufficient roll area and extended memory. You may hence want to allocate more roll area and extended memory to make sure that private memory usage is minimal.</p>
	<p><b>Extended memory:</b> Indicates the maximum extended memory used by this transaction in the last measure period.</p>	MB	
	<p><b>Work process restarts:</b> Indicates the number of work process restarts caused by this transaction in the last measure period.</p>	Number	<p>One of the common reasons for work process restarts is excessive usage of private memory. The work process, if it has used a lot of private memory, is restarted when the user context is terminated and the local memory is returned. The restart makes the local memory available again for other processes.</p> <p>Regardless of what caused it, work process restarts are performance-impacting and need to be kept at a minimum.</p>

	<p><b>Maximum response time of a step:</b></p> <p>Indicates the maximum response time of the transaction steps of this transaction in the last measurement period.</p>	Secs	<p>An SAP transaction normally extends over several transaction steps. During these steps, data such as variables, internal tables, and screen lists are built up and stored in the main memory of the application server.</p> <p>This measure compares the response time of all the transaction steps executed by a transaction in the last measurement period and reports the highest response time.</p> <p>Use the detailed diagnosis of this measure to identify the top 3 steps executed by this transaction with highest response times. This leads you to the probable cause for delay in the execution of a transaction in the last five minutes. Apart from the response time break up, the report and CUA programs that were running are also shown as part of detailed diagnosis.</p>
	<p><b>Total response time:</b></p> <p>Indicates the total response time per invocation of this transaction within the last measure period.</p>	Seconds/transaction	<p>This measure includes the response time taken at the server and the round trip times. Ideally, the value of this measure should be low. High values are indicative of poor responsiveness.</p> <p>Compare the value of this measure across transactions to identify which transaction is least responsive. To know the reason for the delay, you can compare the value of the <i>GUI time</i>, <i>GUI Net time</i>, <i>Server response time</i>, <i>Processing time</i>, <i>Dispatcher wait time</i>, <i>Load and generation time</i>, <i>Roll time</i>, <i>Database request time</i>, <i>Lock time</i>, and <i>RFC time</i> measures for that transaction. This will accurately pinpoint where a transaction spent maximum time – in the dispatcher queue? at the server end? in processing? when loading objects? when rolling in user contexts? when performing database operations? when performing enqueue operations? Or in waiting for RFC calls?</p> <p>You can also use the detailed diagnosis of this measure to view the details of the top 3 transaction invocations that were least responsive.</p>

	<b>Average step response time:</b>  Indicates the average response time of a step executed for this transaction in the last measurement period.	Seconds/Step	This measure is used by the BASIS administrators for comparing the response time across all the transaction steps executed by this transaction to determine which step is taking longer duration for execution.
	<b>GUI time:</b>  Indicates the average time taken for round trip communication steps between client and server in between an invocation of this transaction.	Seconds/transaction	If the values of these measures are excessive, check that the hardware requirements for the presentation server are met and that the network between the application servers and the presentation servers is not experiencing shortages or slow traffic.
	<b>GUI Net time:</b>  Indicates the average front end net time taken for the first and last steps of this transaction.	Seconds/transaction	
	<b>Server response time:</b>  Indicates the average response time of an invocation of this transaction at the server end.	Seconds/transaction	In the event of a processing slowdown, you can compare the value of this measure with other response time measures reported by this test to understand where the processing bottleneck lies.
	<b>Processing time:</b>  Indicates the average time taken to process an invocation of this transaction.	Seconds/transaction	A high value for this measure may indicate that ABAP programs are very complex and the work processes spend a large amount of time interpreting what is to be done.  The processing time of transactions executed by the dialog work process for instance should be below twice the CPU time.

	<p><b>Dispatcher wait time:</b> Indicates the average time that an invocation of this transaction spent waiting for a free work process at the dispatcher.</p>	Seconds/transaction	<p>When the dispatcher receives a processing request, it looks for a free SAP work process of the required type and then sends the request to this work process, which begins the work. If all SAP work processes of the required type are busy when the request initially reaches the dispatcher, the request is placed in the dispatcher queue. In the dispatcher queue, the request waits until a work process of the required type is free. As soon as a work process is free, the dispatcher sends the request to it. This time the request spends in the dispatcher queue is indicated as the <i>dispatcher wait time</i>.</p> <p>For the transactions of the dialog work process for instance, the value of this measure should be less than 10% of the value of the <i>Total response time</i> measure. Higher values are indicative of performance problems. One common cause of such performance problems may be insufficient work processes.</p>
	<p><b>Load and generation time:</b> Indicates the average time spent by an invocation of this transaction for loading and generation.</p>	Seconds/transaction	<p>All ABAP programs and screens that are required but not yet available in the application server buffers must be loaded or generated. The time it takes to do this is indicated as <i>load and generation time</i>. Loading a program also entails accessing database tables that store the ABAP programs.</p> <p>Typically, for the transactions of the dialog work process, the load time per step should not be greater than 50 ms.</p> <p>High values could indicate problems with memory configuration, small buffer sizes, wrong parameter settings or a CPU bottleneck.</p>

	<p><b>Roll time:</b> Indicates the average time spent by an invocation of this transaction for rolling in user contexts and when waiting for roll out.</p>	Secs	<p>An SAP transaction normally extends over several transaction steps. During these steps, data such as variables, internal tables, and screen lists are built up and stored in the main memory of the application server. This data is known as <i>user context</i>. Different transaction steps are normally processed by different dialog work processes. At the beginning of a transaction step, the user context is made available to the appropriate work process. This procedure is called <i>roll-in</i>. <i>Roll-out</i> on the other hand saves the current user-context data to virtual memory at the conclusion of a transaction step. The time a transaction step waited in the roll-area is called <i>roll wait time</i>.</p> <p>The value of this measure is the sum total of <i>roll-in time</i> and <i>roll wait time</i>.</p> <p>A high value for this measure indicates that this transaction is either taking too long to roll in user contexts or is waiting too long in the roll-area for a roll-out to occur. Since a user context is moved out of the local memory of a work process and moved into the roll buffer during the roll-in process, improperly sized roll buffers can cause slowdowns in this process. Lack of adequate space in the extended memory can also contribute to a slowdown when rolling in user contexts.</p> <p>Possible causes for high roll wait times may be due to having all work processes in the target system occupied. It is very important to configure the instances properly, especially when they are designed to handle RFC communication.</p>
--	--	------	---

	<p><b>Database request time:</b> Indicates the average time spent by an invocation of this transaction for performing database operations such as selects, inserts, updates, deletes and commits.</p>	Seconds/transaction	<p>When data is read or changed in the database, the time required is known as <i>Database request time</i>. This time is measured from the moment the database request is sent to the database server and runs until the moment the data is returned to the application server.</p> <p>Ideally, for the transactions of the dialog work process, the value of this measure should be 40% of the total response time. Many factors can cause worrisome spikes in this value. This could be problems in the database such as expensive SQL statement or wrong parameter settings in the database level. In addition, issues in network connectivity between the application server and the database can also adversely impact this value. This is because, the <i>Database request time</i> not only includes the time required by the database to produce the requested data, but also the time required for network transfer of that data. In addition, I/O contention experienced by the physical disks can also affect this time.</p>
	<p><b>Lock time:</b> Indicates the average time that an invocation of this transaction spent performing enqueue operations.</p>	Seconds/Transaction	<p>The enqueue service allows SAP ABAP applications to lock data so that only they can use it. Locking the data prevents parallel changes to the same data, which would lead to data inconsistency.</p> <p>The <i>Lock time</i> measure reports the time from sending an enqueue request to the SAP enqueue server to the receipt of the results.</p> <p>For the transactions of the dialog work process for example, the <i>Lock time</i> should be less than 5 ms. Any value higher than that would represent a problem that might affect system stability. Network problems can also increase the value of this measure.</p>

	<p><b>RFC time:</b> Indicates the average time an invocation of this transaction spent waiting for RFC calls to get executed.</p>	Seconds/Transaction	<p>The value of this measure includes <i>CPIC</i> (<i>Common Programming Interface Communication</i>) time as well. CPIC is typically used by the SAP system for program-to-program communication.</p> <p>An increase in RFC time can increase <i>roll wait time</i> considerably. When synchronous RFCS are called, the work process executes a roll out and may have to wait for the end of the RFC in the roll area, even if the dialog step is not yet completed. In the roll area, RFC server programs can also wait for other RFCS sent to them. The time a transaction step waited in the roll-area is called <i>roll wait time</i>.</p> <p>The absence of adequate work processes can cause the RFC time and consequently, the roll wait time to increase. Besides ensuring that the SAP ABAP system is sized with sufficient work processes, you can also set the following parameters properly to better balance RFC load:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>rdisp/rfc_max_comm_entries:</b> This specifies the maximum number of communications in an instance. No more dialog work processes will be given to the program calling the target system after this number is reached.</li> <li>• <b>rdisp/rfc_min_wait_dia_wp:</b> This specifies the number of work processes to be always available for online users.</li> </ul>
	<p><b>Invocations:</b> Indicates the number of active transaction invocations for this transaction in the last measurement period.</p>	Number	<p>Ideally, the value of this measure is preferred to be low. A high value indicates high load on the transaction level.</p>
	<p><b>New invocations:</b> Indicates the number of new invocations for this transaction in the last measurement period.</p>	Number	<p>This measure is useful for calculating number of transaction invocations that are newly made by a particular user in a specified time duration.</p> <p>Use detailed diagnosis of this measure to find out the exact invocation timestamp, program, terminal and other details for first transaction step of each new invocation.</p>

## 2.7 The SAP Gateway Layer

Using the tests associated with the **SAP ABAP Gateway** layer (see Figure 2.34), administrators can determine the health of communications between the SAP systems and external programs.

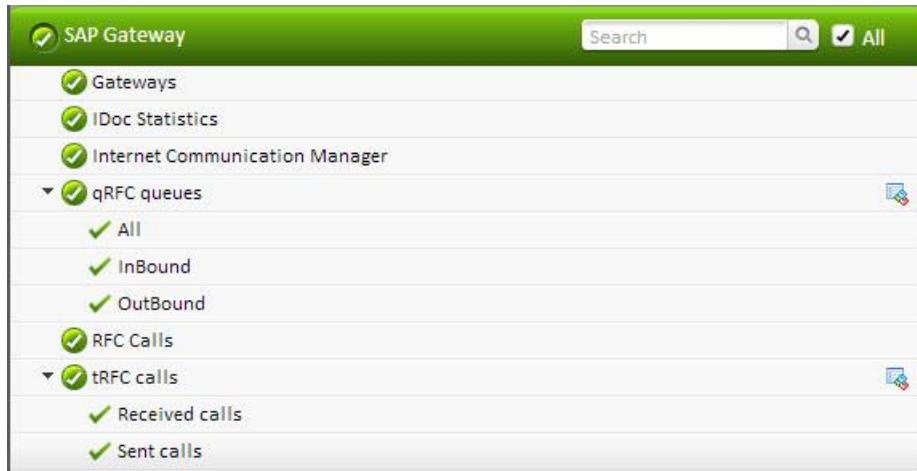


Figure 2.34: The tests associated with the SAP Gateway layer

### 2.7.1 IDoc Statistics Test

Idocs are structured ASCII files (or a virtual equivalent). They are the file format used by SAP ABAP to exchange data with foreign systems. Idocs is the acronym for Interchange Document. This indicates a set of (electronic) information which builds a logical entity. An IDoc is e.g. all the data of a single customer in your customer master data file, or the IDoc is all the data of a single invoice.

An SAP ABAP application creates data and updates the database appropriately. An application can be a transaction, a stand-alone ABAP Report or any tool that can update a database within SAP ABAP. If the application thinks that data needs to be distributed to a foreign system, it triggers the *IDoc outbound routine*, usually by leaving a descriptive message record in the message table *NAST*. The application then either directly calls the IDoc engine or a collector job eventually picks up all due IDoc messages and determines what to do with them. If the engine believes that data is ready to be sent to a partner system, then it determines the function module which can collect and wrap the required IDoc data into an IDoc. In IDoc customising, you specify the name of the function module to use. This can either be one which is predefined by ABAP standard or a user-written one. When the IDoc is created it is stored in an SAP ABAP table and from there it is sent to the foreign system.

*IDoc inbound routines*, on the other hand, are function modules with a standard interface, which will interpret the received IDoc data and prepare it for processing. The received IDoc data is processed record by record and interpreted according to the segment information provided with each record. The prepared data can then be processed by an application, a function module, or a self-written program.

Any slowdown noticed in electronic data exchange between the SAP ABAP system and foreign systems therefore, can be attributed to bottlenecks or errors in the transmission/reception of Idocs. Administrators should hence closely monitor inbound and outbound IDoc traffic to proactively detect probable slowdowns in inter-system communications, and accurately tell where the slowdown occurred and why, so that the communication bottlenecks can be promptly cleared. This is where the **IDoc Statistics** test helps.

This test monitors the Idocs generated and reports the rate at which these Idocs were processed at various stages of transmission/reception, thus accurately pointing to processing slowdowns and where exactly the processing was bottlenecked. In addition, the test also reports the number of Idocs that were found to be erroneous every second and the exact stage of transmission/reception at which the rate of errors peaked! This way, the test leads administrators to errors in electronic data exchange that may have delayed communication significantly, and where such delays were frequent!

<b>Purpose</b>	Monitors the Idocs generated and reports the rate at which these Idocs were processed at various stages of transmission/reception, thus accurately pointing to processing slowdowns and where exactly the processing was bottlenecked. In addition, the test also reports the number of Idocs that were found to be erroneous every second and the exact stage of transmission/reception at which the rate of errors peaked! This way, the test leads administrators to errors in electronic data exchange that may have delayed communication significantly, and where such delays were frequent!
<b>Target of the test</b>	A SAP ABAP instance
<b>Agent deploying the test</b>	An internal/remote agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORTNO</b> - Enter the port to which the specified <b>HOST</b> listens</li> <li>4. <b>CLIENTNAME</b> – Specify the ID of the client system as what the eG agent will be connecting to the SAP ABAP instance. To know how to determine the client ID to use, follow the instructions provided in Section 2.2.3 of this document.</li> <li>5. <b>SAPUSER</b> - Typically, to connect to a SAP ABAP instance and run tests, the eG agent requires the permissions of a SAP user who has been assigned the following authorization objects: <i>S_RFC</i>, <i>S_TABU_DIS</i>, <i>S_XMI_PROD</i>, <i>S_TOOLS_EX</i>, <i>S_RZL_ADMIN</i>. Ideally, you will have to create a new user role on the SAP ABAP instance for this purpose, associate the above-mentioned authorization objects with that role, and assign the new role to an existing SAP user. The procedure for the same has been provided in Section 2.2.4 of this document. Once the new role is assigned to a SAP user, specify the name of this user against <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>PASSWORD</b> - The password of the specified <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>7. <b>CONFIRMPASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retyping it here.</li> <li>8. <b>SYSNO</b> - An indicator of the TCP/IP port at which the SAP server listens. For example, for a server that listens at port 3200, the <b>SYSNO</b> will be '00'. Similarly, if the SAP server port is 3201, the <b>SYSNO</b> will have to be specified as '01'. Therefore, in the <b>SYSNO</b> text box specify the system number of the SAP server with which the specified client communicates. To know the system number for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>ROUTER</b> - If the SAP client with the specified <b>CLIENTNAME</b> exists in a network external to the SAP server, then a router will be used to enable the server-client communication. In such a case, specify the router string of the router in the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. If both the client and the server exist in the same network, then specify 'none' against the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. To know what is the SAP Router string for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - This is set to <i>none</i> by default. This implies that the eG agent automatically discovers the instance name at run time.</li> <li>11. <b>TIMEOUT</b> - Indicate the duration (in seconds) for which this test should wait for a response from the SAP ABAP instance. By default, this is set to 120 seconds.</li> <li>12. <b>JCO VERSION</b> – The eG agent uses the SAP JCO library to connect to the SAP ABAP system and pull out metrics. To enable the eG agent to make this connection and query the metrics, you need to specify the version of the SAP JCO library that the agent needs to use. For instance, to instruct the eG agent to use JCO v2.1.19, it would suffice if you specify the 'major version number' alone against <b>JCO VERSION</b> – in the case of this example, this will be <i>2.x</i>. Note that if you have downloaded the SAP JCO CONNECTOR files for SAP JCO version 3 from the SAP market place (as instructed by Section 2.2.1 of this document), then the <b>JCO VERSION</b> configuration should be <i>3.x</i>.</li> </ol>
---	--

	<p>13. <b>DD FREQUENCY</b> - Refers to the frequency with which detailed diagnosis measures are to be generated for this test. The default is <i>1:1</i>. This indicates that, by default, detailed measures will be generated every time this test runs, and also every time the test detects a problem. You can modify this frequency, if you so desire. Also, if you intend to disable the detailed diagnosis capability for this test, you can do so by specifying <i>none</i> against <b>DD FREQUENCY</b>.</p> <p>14. <b>DETAILED DIAGNOSIS</b> - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the <b>On</b> option. To disable the capability, click on the <b>Off</b> option.</p> <p>The option to selectively enable/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability</li> <li>• Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0.</li> </ul>			
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for the SAP ABAP instance being monitored			
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Measurement</th><th>Measurement Unit</th><th>Interpretation</th></tr> </thead> </table>	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation		
<p><b>Number of new Idocs:</b> Indicates the number of Idocs of this type that were created during the last measurement period.</p>				
<p><b>Rate of new Idocs:</b> Indicates the rate at which the Idocs of this type were generated during the last measurement period.</p>				
<p><b>Total number of error Idocs:</b> Indicates the total number of Idocs of this type with errors.</p>				

	<p><b>Rate of error Idocs:</b> Indicates the rate of Idocs errors of this type during the last measurement period.</p>	Idocs/sec	A low value is desired for this measure.
	<p><b>Total number of Idocs with interface errors:</b> Indicates the total number of Idocs of this type with interface errors.</p>	Idocs	Using the detailed diagnosis of this measure, you can accurately identify the Idocs that are experiencing interface errors and at which exact state these errors have occurred. This way, you can quickly get to the source of the errors, eliminate them, and ensure that the electronic data exchange is not disrupted for long hours.
	<p><b>Rate of Idocs with interface errors:</b> Indicates the rate of Idocs of this type with interface errors.</p>	Idocs/sec	
	<p><b>Total number of Idocs with external system or application errors:</b> Indicates the total number of Idocs of this type with external system errors or application errors.</p>	Idocs	Ideally, the value of this measure should be zero.
	<p><b>Rate of Idocs with external system or application errors:</b> Indicates the rate of Idocs of this type with external errors or application errors.</p>	Idocs/sec	
	<p><b>Idocs with recent unprocessed interface errors:</b> Indicates the number of Idocs of this type with unprocessed interface errors during the last measurement period.</p>	Number	<p>Ideally, the value of this measure should be zero.</p> <p>The detailed diagnosis of this measure if enabled, lists the details of these Idocs such as the Idoc number, type, error message, recipient and sender details, creation and modified timestamps and number of data records.</p>

	<b>Idocs with recent unprocessed external system or application errors:</b>  Indicates the number of Idocs of this type with external system errors or application errors during the last measurement period.	Number	Ideally, the value of this measure should be zero.  The detailed diagnosis of this measure if enabled, lists the details of these Idocs such as the Idoc number, type, error message, recipient and sender details, creation and modified timestamps and number of data records.
--	---	--------	--

## 2.7.2 qRFC Queues Test

All types of applications are instructed to communicate with other applications. This communication may take place within an SAP system, with another SAP system, or with an application from a remote external system. An interface that can be used for dealing with this task is the **RemoteFunction Call (RFC)**. RFCs can be used to start applications in remote systems, and to execute particular functions.

Whereas the first version of the RFC, the synchronous RFC, (sRFC) required both systems involved to be active in order to produce a synchronous communication, the subsequent generations of RFC had a greater range of features at their disposal (such as serialization, guarantee for one-time-only execution, and that the receiver system does not have to be available). These features were further enhanced through the **queued** RFC with inbound/outbound queue.

qRFC performs a serialization of tRFC (Transactional RFC) using wait queues. While the actual sending process is done by the tRFC, inbound and outbound queues are added to the tRFC, thus resulting in a qRFC (queued Remote Function Call). The sender system is called the client system, while the target system corresponds to the server system.

In qRFC, the following communication scenarios are possible:

- qRFC with outbound queue
- qRFC with inbound queue (and outbound queue)

Figure 2.21 depicts both these communication scenarios:

As you can see, in a **qRFC with an outbound queue**, the sender system uses an outbound queue to serialize the data that is being sent. This means that function modules which depend on each other (such as update and then change) are put into the outbound queue of the sender system, and are guaranteed to be sent to the target system one after each other and one time only. The called system (server) has no knowledge of the outbound queue in the sender system (client), meaning that in this scenario, every SAP system can also communicate with a non-SAP system. (Note: the programming code of the server system must not be changed. However, it must be tRFC-capable.)

In the **qRFC with inbound queue** scenario on the other hand, for an outbound queue in the sender system (client), there is also an inbound queue in the target system (server). In other words, if a qRFC with inbound queue exists, it means that an outbound queue also exists in the sender system. This guarantees the sequence and efficiently controls the resources in the client system and server system. The inbound queue only processes as many function modules as the system resources in the target system (server) at that time allow. This prevents a server from being blocked by a client.

Two systems can engage in smooth, uninterrupted communication using qRFC only if the outbound and inbound queues operate in an error-free manner. To be able to promptly capture deficiencies in queue execution and rapidly isolate the reasons for the same, administrators should closely monitor the inbound and outbound qRFC queues. This can be achieved using the **qRFC queues** test. For each type (inbound and outbound) of queue, this test reports the

number of queues that are experiencing errors currently and the count of queues that took too long to complete. In the process, the test turns the spotlight on those queues that may be responsible for unexpected breaks or prolonged delays (if any) in inter-system communication, and also reveals what could be causing such queues to perform poorly.

<b>Purpose</b>	For each type (inbound and outbound) of queue, this test reports the number of queues that are experiencing errors currently and the count of queues that took too long to complete. In the process, the test turns the spotlight on those queues that may be responsible for unexpected breaks or prolonged delays (if any) in inter-system communication, and also reveals what could be causing such queues to perform poorly
<b>Target of the test</b>	A SAP ABAP instance
<b>Agent deploying the test</b>	An internal/remote agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORT</b> - Enter the port to which the specified <b>HOST</b> listens</li> <li>4. <b>CLIENTNAME</b> – Specify the ID of the client system as what the eG agent will be connecting to the SAP ABAP instance. To know how to determine the client ID to use, follow the instructions provided in Section 2.2.3 of this document.</li> <li>5. <b>SAPUSER</b> - Typically, to connect to a SAP ABAP instance and run tests, the eG agent requires the permissions of a SAP user who has been assigned the following authorization objects: <i>S_RFC</i>, <i>S_TABU_DIS</i>, <i>S_XMI_PROD</i>, <i>S_TOOLS_EX</i>, <i>S_RZL_ADMIN</i>. Ideally, you will have to create a new user role on the SAP ABAP instance for this purpose, associate the above-mentioned authorization objects with that role, and assign the new role to an existing SAP user. The procedure for the same has been provided in Section 2.2.4 of this document. Once the new role is assigned to a SAP user, specify the name of this user against <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>PASSWORD</b> - The password of the specified <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>7. <b>CONFIRMPASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retyping it here.</li> <li>8. <b>SYSNO</b> - This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL flag is set to No</b> – i.e., if the test uses SAPJCO to collect measures. An indicator of the TCP/IP port at which the SAP server listens. For example, for a server that listens at port 3200, the <b>SYSNO</b> will be '00'. Similarly, if the SAP server port is 3201, the <b>SYSNO</b> will have to be specified as '01'. Therefore, in the <b>SYSNO</b> text box specify the system number of the SAP server with which the specified client communicates. To know the system number for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>ROUTER</b> - This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL flag is set to No</b> – i.e., if the test uses SAPJCO to collect measures. If the SAP client with the specified <b>CLIENTNAME</b> exists in a network external to the SAP server, then a router will be used to enable the server-client communication. In such a case, specify the router string of the router in the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. If both the client and the server exist in the same network, then specify 'none' against the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. To know what is the SAP Router string for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL flag is set to No</b> – i.e., if the test uses SAPJCO to collect measures. This is set to <i>none</i> by default. This implies that the eG agent automatically discovers the instance name at run time.</li> <li>11. <b>TIMEOUT</b> - Indicate the duration (in seconds) for which this test should wait for a response from the SAP ABAP instance. By default, this is set to 120 seconds.</li> <li>12. <b>JCO VERSION</b> – The eG agent uses the SAP JCO library to connect to the SAP ABAP system and pull out metrics. To enable the eG agent to make this connection and query the metrics, you need to specify the version of the SAP JCO library that the agent needs to use. For instance, to instruct the eG agent to use JCO v2.1.19, it would suffice if you specify the 'major version number' alone against <b>JCO VERSION</b> – in the case of this example, this will be <i>2.x</i>. Note that if you have downloaded the SAP JCO CONNECTOR files for SAP JCO version 3 from the SAP market place (as instructed by Section 2.2.1 of this document), then the <b>JCO VERSION</b> configuration should be <i>3.x</i>.</li> </ol>
---	--

	<p>13. <b>LONGREADYCUTOFF (HRS)</b> – This test reports the <i>Long ready state queues</i> measure, which is the number of queues stuck in the <i>Ready</i> state for a long time. To report this measure, this test counts all queues that have been in the <i>Ready</i> state in excess of the duration (in hours) specified against <b>LONGREADYCUTOFF (HRS)</b>.</p> <p>14. <b>LONGRUNNINGCUTOFF (HRS)</b> – This test reports the <i>Long running queues</i> measure, which is the number of queues that have been running for a long time. To report this measure this test counts all queues that have been running for over a period of time (in hours) specified against <b>LONGRUNNINGCUTOFF (HRS)</b>.</p> <p>15. <b>DD FREQUENCY</b> - Refers to the frequency with which detailed diagnosis measures are to be generated for this test. The default is <i>1:1</i>. This indicates that, by default, detailed measures will be generated every time this test runs, and also every time the test detects a problem. You can modify this frequency, if you so desire. Also, if you intend to disable the detailed diagnosis capability for this test, you can do so by specifying <i>none</i> against <b>DD FREQUENCY</b>.</p> <p>16. <b>DETAILED DIAGNOSIS</b> - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the <b>On</b> option. To disable the capability, click on the <b>Off</b> option.</p> <p>The option to selectively enable/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability</li> <li>• Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0.</li> </ul>						
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for every qRFC queue type on the server being monitored; an additional <i>All</i> descriptor is also supported, which aggregates metrics across queue types.						
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Measurement</th> <th>Measurement Unit</th> <th>Interpretation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><b>Number of queue entries:</b> Indicates the number of queue entries for this queue type.</td> <td>Number</td> <td>Queue entries refer to the function modules that are sequentially arranged and placed in an inbound/outbound queue (as the case may be), for consumption by a target system. A high value or a consistently increasing value for this measure therefore indicates that the inbound/outbound queue is long or is growing. This could imply an overload or a processing bottleneck at the sender/receiver system (as the case may be). You can compare the value of this measure between <i>inbound</i> and <i>outbound</i> queues to understand where the bottleneck is – at the sender system or the target system? .</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation	<b>Number of queue entries:</b> Indicates the number of queue entries for this queue type.	Number	Queue entries refer to the function modules that are sequentially arranged and placed in an inbound/outbound queue (as the case may be), for consumption by a target system. A high value or a consistently increasing value for this measure therefore indicates that the inbound/outbound queue is long or is growing. This could imply an overload or a processing bottleneck at the sender/receiver system (as the case may be). You can compare the value of this measure between <i>inbound</i> and <i>outbound</i> queues to understand where the bottleneck is – at the sender system or the target system? .
Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation					
<b>Number of queue entries:</b> Indicates the number of queue entries for this queue type.	Number	Queue entries refer to the function modules that are sequentially arranged and placed in an inbound/outbound queue (as the case may be), for consumption by a target system. A high value or a consistently increasing value for this measure therefore indicates that the inbound/outbound queue is long or is growing. This could imply an overload or a processing bottleneck at the sender/receiver system (as the case may be). You can compare the value of this measure between <i>inbound</i> and <i>outbound</i> queues to understand where the bottleneck is – at the sender system or the target system? .					

	<b>Number of queues:</b> Indicates the current number of queues of this queue type.	Number	The inbound queue scheduler and the outbound queue scheduler ensure that the corresponding queues (inbound and outbound) are processed in parallel. An increase in the number of queues impairs the performance of the scheduler, as it can no longer process the queues in parallel. It is hence best to limit the number of inbound/outbound queues.
	<b>Blocked queues:</b> Indicates the current number of queues in blocked state.	Number	Ideally, the value of this measure should be 0. A non-zero value indicates that one/more inbound/outbound queues are blocked. qRFC queues can be blocked due to various reasons such as no free work processes (SYSLOAD), target system error (SYSFAIL), transmission error(CPICERR), explicit lock, dependent lock, debugging, waiting for update, LUW execution error, LUW data modification.
	<b>SYSFAIL queues:</b> Indicates the current number of queues of this type in the SYSFAIL error status.	Number	Ideally, the value of this measure should be 0. If this measure reports a non-zero value instead, it indicates that a serious error occurred when the first logical unit of work (LUW) of one/more queues was being executed. SYSFAIL errors interrupt execution of the LUW and generates short dumps on the target system.  To know which queues encountered SYSFAIL errors, use the detailed diagnosis of this measure.
	<b>SYSLOAD queues:</b> Indicates the current number of queues of this type in the SYSLOAD error state.	Number	Ideally, the value of this measure should be 0. If this measure reports a non-zero value instead, it indicates that at the time of the qRFC call, no DIALOG work processes were free in the sending system. If these errors persist, the number of dialog work processes can be increased accordingly.  To know which queues encountered SYSLOAD errors, use the detailed diagnosis of this measure.

	<p><b>CPICERR queues:</b> Indicates the current number of queues of this type in the CPICERR error state.</p>	Number	<p>Ideally, the value of this measure should be 0. If this measure reports a non-zero value instead, it indicates that during transmission or processing of the first LUW of one/more queues, a network or communication error occurred. Status CPICERR may also exist in the following cases although no communication error occurred: A qRFC application finds out that a LUW cannot be processed any further due to a temporary error in the application and therefore calls the RESTART_OF_BACKGROUNDTASK function module to prompt the qRFC Manager to cancel the execution of this LUW and to repeat this LUW later. In this case, qRFC simulates a communication error with the text "Command to tRFC/qRFC: Execute LUW once again." If this error occurs very often, you must contact the corresponding application.</p> <p>To know which queues encountered the CPICERR errors, use the detailed diagnosis of this measure.</p>
	<p><b>Waiting queues:</b> Indicates the current number of queues of this type in the WAITING state.</p>	Number	<p>Ideally, the value of this measure should be 0. If this measure reports a non-zero value instead, it indicates that the first LUW of some queues has dependencies to other queues, and at least one of these queues currently still contains other LUWs with higher priorities. Queues can also go into waiting, if there are updates in the transaction and the queues have to wait until the update ends.</p> <p>To know which queues are in the WAITING state currently, use the detailed diagnosis of this measure.</p>

	<b>NoSend queues:</b> Indicates the current number of queues of this type in the NOSEND state.	Number	If this measure reports a non-zero value, it indicates that the LUWs of some queues were never sent but retrieved by a special application. These queues are only used internally at SAP. Even if a LUW has been read by the corresponding application (BW, CRM), this status does not change. This LUW is only deleted from the queue if this application confirms collection (collective confirmation possible). Under no circumstances should this status be reset and the queue activated.  Use the detailed diagnosis of this measure to know which queues are NOSEND queues.
	<b>Long ready state queues:</b> Indicates the number of queues that have been in the READY state for a long time.	Number	This measure reports the count of all queues that have been in the READY state for a period of time greater than the <b>LONGREADYCUTOFF (HRS)</b> specification.  Typically, the READY state is a temporary state. If this state becomes permanent for a queue or is prolonged, it could be because that queue has been locked manually via a transaction/program and then unlocked without being activated at the same time. Under such circumstances, the queue must be activated explicitly.
	<b>Long running queues:</b> Indicates the number of queues that have been running for a long time.	Number	This measure reports the count of all queues that have been in the RUNNING state for a period of time greater than the <b>LONGRUNNINGCUTOFF (HRS)</b> specification.  If a queue hangs in the RUNNING state for more than 30 minutes, this may mean that the work process responsible for sending this LUW has been terminated. In this case, you can activate this queue again.  Note that activating a queue in status RUNNING may cause a LUW to be executed several times if this LUW is still being processed in the target system at that time. SAP therefore recommends a waiting time of at least 30 minutes before you reactivate the queue.

## 2.7.3 Gateways Test

The SAP Gateway carries out CPI-C services within the SAP world, which are based on TCP/IP. These services enable SAP systems and external programs to communicate with one another. As RFC is based on CPI-C, all RFC connections also pass through the SAP Gateway. This test reports statistics pertaining to this SAP gateway.

<b>Purpose</b>	Reports statistics pertaining to the SAP gateway
<b>Target of the test</b>	A SAP ABAP instance
<b>Agent deploying the test</b>	An internal/remote agent

Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORTNO</b> - Enter the port to which the specified <b>HOST</b> listens</li> <li>4. <b>CLIENTNAME</b> – Specify the ID of the client system as what the eG agent will be connecting to the SAP ABAP instance. To know how to determine the client ID to use, follow the instructions provided in Section 2.2.3 of this document.</li> <li>5. <b>SAPUSER</b> - Typically, to connect to a SAP ABAP instance and run tests, the eG agent requires the permissions of a SAP user who has been assigned the following authorization objects: <i>S_RFC</i>, <i>S_TABU_DIS</i>, <i>S_XMI_PROD</i>, <i>S_TOOLS_EX</i>, <i>S_RZL ADM</i>. Ideally, you will have to create a new user role on the SAP ABAP instance for this purpose, associate the above-mentioned authorization objects with that role, and assign the new role to an existing SAP user. The procedure for the same has been provided in Section 2.2.4 of this document. Once the new role is assigned to a SAP user, specify the name of this user against <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>PASSWORD</b> - The password of the specified <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>7. <b>CONFIRMPASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retyping it here.</li> <li>8. <b>SYSNO</b> - This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL flag</b> is set to <b>No</b> – i.e., if the test uses <b>SAPJCO</b> to collect measures. An indicator of the TCP/IP port at which the SAP server listens. For example, for a server that listens at port 3200, the <b>SYSNO</b> will be '00'. Similarly, if the SAP server port is 3201, the <b>SYSNO</b> will have to be specified as '01'. Therefore, in the <b>SYSNO</b> text box specify the system number of the SAP server with which the specified client communicates. To know the system number for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>ROUTER</b> - This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL flag</b> is set to <b>No</b> – i.e., if the test uses <b>SAPJCO</b> to collect measures. If the SAP client with the specified <b>CLIENTNAME</b> exists in a network external to the SAP server, then a router will be used to enable the server-client communication. In such a case, specify the router string of the router in the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. If both the client and the server exist in the same network, then specify 'none' against the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. To know what is the SAP Router string for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL flag</b> is set to <b>No</b> – i.e., if the test uses <b>SAPJCO</b> to collect measures. This is set to <i>none</i> by default. This implies that the eG agent automatically discovers the instance name at run time.</li> <li>11. <b>TIMEOUT</b> - Indicate the duration (in seconds) for which this test should wait for a response from the SAP ABAP instance. By default, this is set to 120 seconds.</li> <li>12. <b>JCO VERSION</b> – The eG agent uses the SAP JCO library to connect to the SAP ABAP system and pull out metrics. To enable the eG agent to make this connection and query the metrics, you need to specify the version of the SAP JCO library that the agent needs to use. For instance, to instruct the eG agent to use JCO v2.1.19, it would suffice if you specify the 'major version number' alone against <b>JCO VERSION</b> – in the case of this example, this will be <i>2.x</i>. Note that if you have downloaded the SAP JCO CONNECTOR files for SAP JCO version 3 from the SAP market place (as instructed by Section 2.2.1 of this document), then the <b>JCO VERSION</b> configuration should be <i>3.x</i>.</li> <li>13. <b>ISPASSIVE</b> – If the value chosen is <b>YES</b>, then the server under consideration is a passive server in a SAP ABAP cluster. No alerts will be generated if the server is not running. Measures will be reported as "Not applicable" by the agent if the server is not up.</li> </ol>
--------------------------------------	--

<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for the SAP ABAP instance being monitored		
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<b>Measurement</b>	<b>Measurement Unit</b>	<b>Interpretation</b>
	<b>Gateway clients:</b> The number of gateway clients who are currently connected to the SAP server, expressed as a percentage of the maximum number of gateway clients allowed.	Percent	For example, if the gateway can administrate 300 clients, and there are currently 30 clients logged on to the gateway, the value is 10%. If the value is near 100%, the maximum number of clients can be changed using the profile parameter gw/max_sys.
	<b>Gateway connections utilized:</b> The number of gateway connections currently utilized, expressed as a percentage of the maximum number of gateway connections allowed.	Percent	
	<b>Remote gateways:</b> Of the total number of gateways, what percentage is consumed by remote gateways.	Percent	If the value is near 100%, the maximum number of gateways can be changed using the profile parameter rdisp/max_gateways. To administrate gateway connections, call transaction SMGW on the server in question.
	<b>Gateway admin entries:</b> Of the maximum number of gateway admin entries that are allowed, what percentage is being currently utilized.	Percent	If the value is near 100%, the maximum number of entries can be changed using the profile parameter rdisp/max_comm_entries.
	<b>Gateway work processes:</b> Of the maximum number of gateway work processes allowed, what percentage is being used currently.	Percent	If a value is near 100%, the maximum number of work processes can be changed using the profile parameter gw/max_wp.
	<b>Gateway overflow usage:</b> Of the total gateway size, what percentage of gateway overflow has been used.	Percent	If a value is near 100%, the maximum overflow size can be changed using the profile parameter gw/max_overflow_size.

## 2.7.4 RFC Calls Test

This test monitors the RFC connections that pass through the SAP gateway.

## MONITORING THE SAP ABAP INSTANCE

This test is disabled by default. This test is disabled by default. To enable the test, go to the **ENABLE / DISABLE TESTS** page using the menu sequence : Agents -> Tests -> Enable/Disable, pick *SAP ABAP* as the **Component type**, set *Performance* as the **Test type**, choose this test from the **DISABLED TESTS** list, and click on the **>>** button to move the test to the **ENABLED TESTS** list. Finally, click the **Update** button.

<b>Purpose</b>	Monitors the RFC connections that pass through the SAP gateway
<b>Target of the test</b>	A SAP ABAP instance
<b>Agent deploying the test</b>	An internal/remote agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORTNO</b> - Enter the port to which the specified <b>HOST</b> listens</li> <li>4. <b>CLIENTNAME</b> – Specify the ID of the client system as what the eG agent will be connecting to the SAP ABAP instance. To know how to determine the client ID to use, follow the instructions provided in Section 2.2.3 of this document.</li> <li>5. <b>SAPUSER</b> - Typically, to connect to a SAP ABAP instance and run tests, the eG agent requires the permissions of a SAP user who has been assigned the following authorization objects: <i>S_RFC</i>, <i>S_TABU_DIS</i>, <i>S_XMI_PROD</i>, <i>S_TOOLS_EX</i>, <i>S_RZL ADM</i>. Ideally, you will have to create a new user role on the SAP ABAP instance for this purpose, associate the above-mentioned authorization objects with that role, and assign the new role to an existing SAP user. The procedure for the same has been provided in Section 2.2.4 of this document. Once the new role is assigned to a SAP user, specify the name of this user against <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>PASSWORD</b> - The password of the specified <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>7. <b>CONFIRMPASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retying it here.</li> <li>8. <b>SYSNO</b> - An indicator of the TCP/IP port at which the SAP server listens. For example, for a server that listens at port 3200, the <b>SYSNO</b> will be '00'. Similarly, if the SAP server port is 3201, the <b>SYSNO</b> will have to be specified as '01'. Therefore, in the <b>SYSNO</b> text box specify the system number of the SAP server with which the specified client communicates. To know the system number for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>ROUTER</b> - If the SAP client with the specified <b>CLIENTNAME</b> exists in a network external to the SAP server, then a router will be used to enable the server-client communication. In such a case, specify the router string of the router in the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. If both the client and the server exist in the same network, then specify 'none' against the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. To know what is the SAP Router string for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - This is set to <i>none</i> by default. This implies that the eG agent automatically discovers the instance name at run time.</li> <li>11. <b>TIMEOUT</b> - Indicate the duration (in seconds) for which this test should wait for a response from the SAP ABAP instance. By default, this is set to 120 seconds.</li> <li>12. <b>JCO VERSION</b> – The eG agent uses the SAP JCO library to connect to the SAP ABAP system and pull out metrics. To enable the eG agent to make this connection and query the metrics, you need to specify the version of the SAP JCO library that the agent needs to use. For instance, to instruct the eG agent to use JCO v2.1.19, it would suffice if you specify the 'major version number' alone against <b>JCO VERSION</b> – in the case of this example, this will be <i>2.x</i>. Note that if you have downloaded the SAP JCO CONNECTOR files for SAP JCO version 3 from the SAP market place (as instructed by Section 2.2.1 of this document), then the <b>JCO VERSION</b> configuration should be <i>3.x</i>.</li> <li>13. <b>ISPASSIVE</b> – If the value chosen is <b>YES</b>, then the server under consideration is a passive server in a SAP ABAP cluster. No alerts will be generated if the server is not running. Measures will be reported as "Not applicable" by the agent if the server is not up.</li> </ol>
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for the SAP ABAP instance being monitored

Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	<b>Communication errors in outbound RFC calls:</b>  The number of communication errors in outbound RFC calls.	Number	
	<b>Execution errors in outbound RFC calls:</b>  The number of execution errors in outbound RFC calls.	Number	
	<b>Outbound calls without RFC resources:</b>  The number of errors with no server resources for outbound calls.	Number	
	<b>Inbound RFC calls:</b>  The number of inbound RFC calls.	Number	

## 2.7.5 tRFC calls Test

Transactional RFC (tRFC) and qRFC are variants of the Remote Function Call that make the data transfer between different systems more reliable and more secure. For each type of tRFC call, this test reports the number of calls that were recorded, the number of calls that were executed. Using this test, administrators may figure out how many calls were in states such as CPICERR, SYSFAIL, other states etc.

<b>Purpose</b>	For each type of tRFC call, this test reports the number of calls that were recorded, the number of calls that were executed. Using this test, administrators may figure out how many calls were in states such as CPICERR, SYSFAIL, other states etc.
<b>Target of the test</b>	A SAP ABAP instance
<b>Agent deploying the test</b>	An internal/remote agent
<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li><b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li><b>PORT</b> - Enter the port to which the specified <b>HOST</b> listens</li> </ol>

	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4. <b>CLIENTNAME</b> – Specify the ID of the client system as what the eG agent will be connecting to the SAP ABAP instance. To know how to determine the client ID to use, follow the instructions provided in Section 2.2.3 of this document.</li> <li>5. <b>SAPUSER</b> - Typically, to connect to a SAP ABAP instance and run tests, the eG agent requires the permissions of a SAP user who has been assigned the following authorization objects: <i>S_RFC</i>, <i>S_TABU_DIS</i>, <i>S_XMI_PROD</i>, <i>S_TOOLS_EX</i>, <i>S_RZL_ADMIN</i>. Ideally, you will have to create a new user role on the SAP ABAP instance for this purpose, associate the above-mentioned authorization objects with that role, and assign the new role to an existing SAP user. The procedure for the same has been provided in Section 2.2.4 of this document. Once the new role is assigned to a SAP user, specify the name of this user against <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>PASSWORD</b> - The password of the specified <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>7. <b>CONFIRMPASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retyping it here.</li> <li>8. <b>SYSNO</b> - An indicator of the TCP/IP port at which the SAP server listens. For example, for a server that listens at port 3200, the <b>SYSNO</b> will be '00'. Similarly, if the SAP server port is 3201, the <b>SYSNO</b> will have to be specified as '01'. Therefore, in the <b>SYSNO</b> text box specify the system number of the SAP server with which the specified client communicates. To know the system number for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>ROUTER</b> - If the SAP client with the specified <b>CLIENTNAME</b> exists in a network external to the SAP server, then a router will be used to enable the server-client communication. In such a case, specify the router string of the router in the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. If both the client and the server exist in the same network, then specify 'none' against the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. To know what is the SAP Router string for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - This is set to <i>none</i> by default. This implies that the eG agent automatically discovers the instance name at run time.</li> <li>11. <b>TIMEOUT</b> - Indicate the duration (in seconds) for which this test should wait for a response from the SAP ABAP instance. By default, this is set to 120 seconds.</li> <li>12. <b>JCO VERSION</b> – The eG agent uses the SAP JCO library to connect to the SAP ABAP system and pull out metrics. To enable the eG agent to make this connection and query the metrics, you need to specify the version of the SAP JCO library that the agent needs to use. For instance, to instruct the eG agent to use JCO v2.1.19, it would suffice if you specify the 'major version number' alone against <b>JCO VERSION</b> – in the case of this example, this will be <i>2.x</i>. <b>Note that if you have downloaded the SAP JCO CONNECTOR files for SAP JCO version 3 from the SAP market place (as instructed by Section 2.2.1 of this document), then the JCO VERSION configuration should be <i>3.x</i>.</b></li> <li>13. <b>LONGWAITINGCUTOFF</b> - Specify the time duration in hours beyond which the tRFC calls are classified as <i>stuck</i> in the <b>LONGWAITINGCUTOFF</b> text box.</li> <li>14. <b>STUCKSTATES</b> – By default, tRFC calls are prone to get stuck when in <i>MAILED</i> or <i>RECORDED</i> states. In order to monitor those tRFC call that are stuck in these states, specify these states as a comma-separated list in the <b>STUCK STATES</b> text box. The default is <i>MAILED,RECORDED</i>. If you wish to monitor the tRFC calls that are stuck in <i>HOLD</i> state, then you can specify <i>MAILED,RECORDED,HOLD</i> in this text box.</li> </ol>
--	--

	<p>15. <b>NEEDDDFOR OTHERSTATES</b> - If you wish to disable the detailed diagnosis capability for the <b>Calls in other states</b> measure of this test, then set the <b>NEED DD FOR OTHER STATES</b> parameter to <b>No</b>. By default, this is set to <b>Yes</b>.</p> <p>16. <b>DD FREQUENCY</b> - Refers to the frequency with which detailed diagnosis measures are to be generated for this test. The default is 1:1. This indicates that, by default, detailed measures will be generated every time this test runs, and also every time the test detects a problem. You can modify this frequency, if you so desire. Also, if you intend to disable the detailed diagnosis capability for this test, you can do so by specifying none against dd frequency.</p> <p>17. <b>DETAILED DIAGNOSIS</b> - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the <b>On</b> option. To disable the capability, click on the <b>Off</b> option.</p> <p>The option to selectively enable/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability</li> <li>○ Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0.</li> </ul>									
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for every SAP ABAP instance being monitored									
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;"><b>Measurement</b></th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;"><b>Measurement Unit</b></th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;"><b>Interpretation</b></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;"><b>Calls recorded:</b> Indicates the number of tRFC calls of this type that were recorded during the last measurement period.</td><td style="padding: 5px; text-align: center;">Number</td><td style="padding: 5px;">A sudden/gradual increase in the value of this measure could indicate issues such as insufficient configuration of connection resources for transactions.</td></tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;"><b>Calls executed:</b> Indicates the number of tRFC calls of this type that were executed during the last measurement period.</td><td style="padding: 5px; text-align: center;">Number</td><td style="padding: 5px;"></td></tr> </tbody> </table>	<b>Measurement</b>	<b>Measurement Unit</b>	<b>Interpretation</b>	<b>Calls recorded:</b> Indicates the number of tRFC calls of this type that were recorded during the last measurement period.	Number	A sudden/gradual increase in the value of this measure could indicate issues such as insufficient configuration of connection resources for transactions.	<b>Calls executed:</b> Indicates the number of tRFC calls of this type that were executed during the last measurement period.	Number	
<b>Measurement</b>	<b>Measurement Unit</b>	<b>Interpretation</b>								
<b>Calls recorded:</b> Indicates the number of tRFC calls of this type that were recorded during the last measurement period.	Number	A sudden/gradual increase in the value of this measure could indicate issues such as insufficient configuration of connection resources for transactions.								
<b>Calls executed:</b> Indicates the number of tRFC calls of this type that were executed during the last measurement period.	Number									
	<p><b>CPICERR calls:</b> Indicates the number of tRFC calls of this type with communication errors i.e., the number of tRFC calls in CPICERR state during the last measurement period.</p>	<p>Number</p>	<p>CPICERR error arises due to connection of communication issues with the target system or external component. CPICERR calls may be retried.</p> <p>The detailed diagnosis of this measure if enabled, lists the details about these calls such as the host, process ID, timestamp, destination, function, user, retries, Tcode and error message.</p>							

	<b>SYSFAIL calls:</b> Indicates the number of tRFC calls of this type that were in SYSFAIL state during the last measurement period.	Number	SYSFAIL error arises due to error in execution of tRFC call in target system or external component.  The detailed diagnosis of this measure if enabled lists the details about these calls such as the host, process ID, timestamp, destination, function, user, retries, Tcode and error message.
	<b>Number of calls mailed:</b> Indicates the number of tRFC calls of this type for which CMC (protocol X400) connection was initiated during the last measurement period.	Number	
	<b>Calls executed in target:</b> Indicates the total number of tRFC calls of this type that were executed in the target SAP system during the last measurement period.	Number	
	<b>Calls in other states:</b> Indicates the number of tRFC calls of this type that were in intermediary states such as HOLD, WCONFIRM, SYSLOAD etc during the last measurement period.	Number	Tracking these calls become important when typical tRFC issues are encountered.  The detailed diagnosis of this measure if enabled lists the details for these calls using which you can figure out any abnormal/error states.
	<b>Long waiting calls:</b> Indicates the number of tRFC calls of this type that were stuck in any state beyond the time specified against the longwaitingCutOff parameter while configuring this test.	Number	tRFC calls can get stuck in certain states due to various reasons such as insufficient errors or intermediate errors, communication issues etc. Such calls need to be either manually processed or an appropriate report can be configured to process any known issues.  Use the detailed diagnosis of this measure for further analysis of such calls.

## 2.7.6 Internet Communication Manager Test

The Internet Communication Manager (ICM) facilitates communication between SAP system(s) and the internet using the HTTP, HTTPS, and SMTP protocols. Requests received from the internet are forwarded to SAP system for processing via the ICM. Likewise, the ICM also sends SAP requests to the internet, gets the feedback and transfers it to the SAP system.

The ICM is implemented as an independent process and is started and monitored by the dispatcher. The ICM process uses a pool of worker threads to parallel process the load. This is why, if a sudden/consistent slow down is noticed in a SAP system's interactions with the internet, the first place administrators need to check for inconsistencies is this thread pool. The absence of adequate threads in the pool can significantly impair the ICM's ability to uniformly

distribute the request load across threads, thereby causing one/more threads be over-utilized; ultimately, this will result in a slowdown! Besides erratic thread pool usage, the sudden unavailability of the ICM and over-utilization of ICM connections can also cause disturbances in a SAP system's internet communications. To ensure that such anomalies are promptly captured and corrected, administrators should keep an eye on the accessibility of the ICM, its thread pool usage, and availability of ICM connections. This is where the **Internet Communication Manager** test helps! This test periodically checks the availability, thread pool usage, and connection utilization of the ICM, and promptly reports the non-availability of the ICM, abnormal usage of worker threads by the ICM, and the over-utilization of ICM connections. This way, the test leads administrators to the probable causes for the breaks / slowness in the communication between the SAP system and the internet.

<b>Purpose</b>	Periodically checks the availability, thread pool usage, and connection utilization of the ICM, and promptly reports the non-availability of the ICM, abnormal usage of worker threads by the ICM, and the over-utilization of ICM connections
<b>Target of the test</b>	A SAP ABAP instance
<b>Agent deploying the test</b>	An internal/remote agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORTNO</b> - Enter the port to which the specified <b>HOST</b> listens</li> <li>4. <b>CLIENTNAME</b> – Specify the ID of the client system as what the eG agent will be connecting to the SAP ABAP instance. To know how to determine the client ID to use, follow the instructions provided in Section 2.2.3 of this document.</li> <li>5. <b>SAPUSER</b> - Typically, to connect to a SAP ABAP instance and run tests, the eG agent requires the permissions of a SAP user who has been assigned the following authorization objects: <i>S_RFC</i>, <i>S_TABU_DIS</i>, <i>S_XMI_PROD</i>, <i>S_TOOLS_EX</i>, <i>S_RZL_ADMIN</i>. Ideally, you will have to create a new user role on the SAP ABAP instance for this purpose, associate the above-mentioned authorization objects with that role, and assign the new role to an existing SAP user. The procedure for the same has been provided in Section 2.2.4 of this document. Once the new role is assigned to a SAP user, specify the name of this user against <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>PASSWORD</b> - The password of the specified <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>7. <b>CONFIRMPASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retyping it here.</li> <li>8. <b>SYSNO</b> - This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL flag is set to No</b> – i.e., if the test uses SAPJCO to collect measures. An indicator of the TCP/IP port at which the SAP server listens. For example, for a server that listens at port 3200, the <b>SYSNO</b> will be '00'. Similarly, if the SAP server port is 3201, the <b>SYSNO</b> will have to be specified as '01'. Therefore, in the <b>SYSNO</b> text box specify the system number of the SAP server with which the specified client communicates. To know the system number for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>ROUTER</b> - This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL flag is set to No</b> – i.e., if the test uses SAPJCO to collect measures. If the SAP client with the specified <b>CLIENTNAME</b> exists in a network external to the SAP server, then a router will be used to enable the server-client communication. In such a case, specify the router string of the router in the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. If both the client and the server exist in the same network, then specify 'none' against the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. To know what is the SAP Router string for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL flag is set to No</b> – i.e., if the test uses SAPJCO to collect measures. This is set to <i>none</i> by default. This implies that the eG agent automatically discovers the instance name at run time.</li> <li>11. <b>TIMEOUT</b> - Indicate the duration (in seconds) for which this test should wait for a response from the SAP ABAP instance. By default, this is set to 120 seconds.</li> <li>12. <b>JCO VERSION</b> – The eG agent uses the SAP JCO library to connect to the SAP ABAP system and pull out metrics. To enable the eG agent to make this connection and query the metrics, you need to specify the version of the SAP JCO library that the agent needs to use. For instance, to instruct the eG agent to use JCO v2.1.19, it would suffice if you specify the 'major version number' alone against <b>JCO VERSION</b> – in the case of this example, this will be <i>2.x</i>. Note that if you have downloaded the SAP JCO CONNECTOR files for SAP JCO version 3 from the SAP market place (as instructed by Section 2.2.1 of this document), then the <b>JCO VERSION</b> configuration should be <i>3.x</i>.</li> </ol>
---	--

	<p>13. <b>DD FREQUENCY</b> - Refers to the frequency with which detailed diagnosis measures are to be generated for this test. The default is <i>1:1</i>. This indicates that, by default, detailed measures will be generated every time this test runs, and also every time the test detects a problem. You can modify this frequency, if you so desire. Also, if you intend to disable the detailed diagnosis capability for this test, you can do so by specifying <i>none</i> against <b>DD FREQUENCY</b>.</p> <p>14. <b>DETAILED DIAGNOSIS</b> - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the <b>On</b> option. To disable the capability, click on the <b>Off</b> option.</p> <p>The option to selectively enable/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability</li> <li>• Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0.</li> </ul>												
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for the SAP ABAP instance being monitored												
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Measurement</th> <th>Measurement Unit</th> <th>Interpretation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><b>Is available ?:</b> Indicates whether/not the ICM is running.</td> <td></td> <td> <p>This measure reports the value <i>Yes</i> if the ICM is running, and <i>No</i> if the ICM is not running.</p> <p>The numeric values that correspond to the above-mentioned measure values are as follows:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Measure Value</th> <th>Numeric Value</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Yes</td> <td>100</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <p>By default, the test reports the above-mentioned <b>Measure Values</b> to indicate whether/not the ICM is available. However, in the graph of this measure, the same is represented using the numeric equivalents only.</p> <p>If the value of this measure is <i>No</i>, then it indicates that the HTTP/HTTPS/SMTP communication to the SAP ABAP instance is disrupted.</p> </td></tr> </tbody></table>	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation	<b>Is available ?:</b> Indicates whether/not the ICM is running.		<p>This measure reports the value <i>Yes</i> if the ICM is running, and <i>No</i> if the ICM is not running.</p> <p>The numeric values that correspond to the above-mentioned measure values are as follows:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Measure Value</th> <th>Numeric Value</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Yes</td> <td>100</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <p>By default, the test reports the above-mentioned <b>Measure Values</b> to indicate whether/not the ICM is available. However, in the graph of this measure, the same is represented using the numeric equivalents only.</p> <p>If the value of this measure is <i>No</i>, then it indicates that the HTTP/HTTPS/SMTP communication to the SAP ABAP instance is disrupted.</p>	Measure Value	Numeric Value	Yes	100	No	0
Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation											
<b>Is available ?:</b> Indicates whether/not the ICM is running.		<p>This measure reports the value <i>Yes</i> if the ICM is running, and <i>No</i> if the ICM is not running.</p> <p>The numeric values that correspond to the above-mentioned measure values are as follows:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Measure Value</th> <th>Numeric Value</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Yes</td> <td>100</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <p>By default, the test reports the above-mentioned <b>Measure Values</b> to indicate whether/not the ICM is available. However, in the graph of this measure, the same is represented using the numeric equivalents only.</p> <p>If the value of this measure is <i>No</i>, then it indicates that the HTTP/HTTPS/SMTP communication to the SAP ABAP instance is disrupted.</p>	Measure Value	Numeric Value	Yes	100	No	0					
Measure Value	Numeric Value												
Yes	100												
No	0												

	<b>Current threads:</b> Indicates the number of threads that were currently created from the pool for processing requests.	Number	A high value denotes a high level of activity on the ICM.
	<b>Free threads:</b> Indicates the number of threads that can be created from the pool for processing requests.	Number	
	<b>Thread utilization:</b> Indicates the percentage of maximum threads (in pool) that have been created currently for processing requests.	Percent	A value close to 100% denotes over-usage of threads. You may then have to increase the maximum threads in pool configuration to allow more threads to be created for processing requests, so that processing bottlenecks can be eliminated.
	<b>Percentage waiting threads:</b> Indicates the percentage of maximum threads (in pool) to that are currently waiting for data to be processed.	Percent	Threads waiting for data from network or application server / server response / client response are classified as waiting threads. Threads waiting for a long time result in sustained increase in waiting threads and are indicative of a generic network / application server issue.
	<b>Number of requests in queue:</b> Indicates the number of requests waiting for free ICM threads.	Number	A consistent rise in this value could indicate a potential overload condition, typically caused by insufficient threads in pool. You may hence have to resize the pool to prevent requests from queuing up.
	<b>Request queue utilization:</b> Indicates the percentage of total requests that are in queue currently.	Percent	A value close to 100% is a cause for concern, as it indicates that almost all requests are being queued. This again points to a load-balancing irregularity, probably caused by the lack of adequate threads in the pool.
	<b>Connections used:</b> Indicates the number of currently open connections.	Number	The number of simultaneously open connections and their sockets can be deduced from this measure.
	<b>Connection utilization:</b> Indicates the percentage of currently open connections.	Percent	Each request can create multiple connections. This measure therefore helps to gauge the level activity at the ICM (web dispatcher), so that the system load can be observed and the relevant profile parameters can be tuned accordingly. For instance, a value close to 100% for this measure, may mandate that the <i>icm/max_conn</i> parameter be increased, so that enough connections are always available.

	<b>Inactive services:</b> Indicates the number of inactive ICM services.	Number	The detailed diagnosis of this measure provides details of the inactive services. These details include the service name, keep alive connection status, backend processing timeout, port, hostname and whether/not external bindings are used.
--	---	--------	--

## 2.8 The SAP Service Layer

The tests depicted by Figure 2.35 help administrators to find quick and accurate answers to the following questions:

- Are all SAP ABAP sub-systems functioning smoothly, or has any sub-system reported errors? If so, how many errors were reported?
- Is the Dialog service taking too long a time to respond to requests? If so, where does the maximum delay take place - during network transfer or in the queue or during GUI call-back or at the database end?
- Is the SAP ABAP instance available? What is the connection time?
- Are too many users logged on to the SAP ABAP system? If so, who are they and what are the client activities they are logged into?

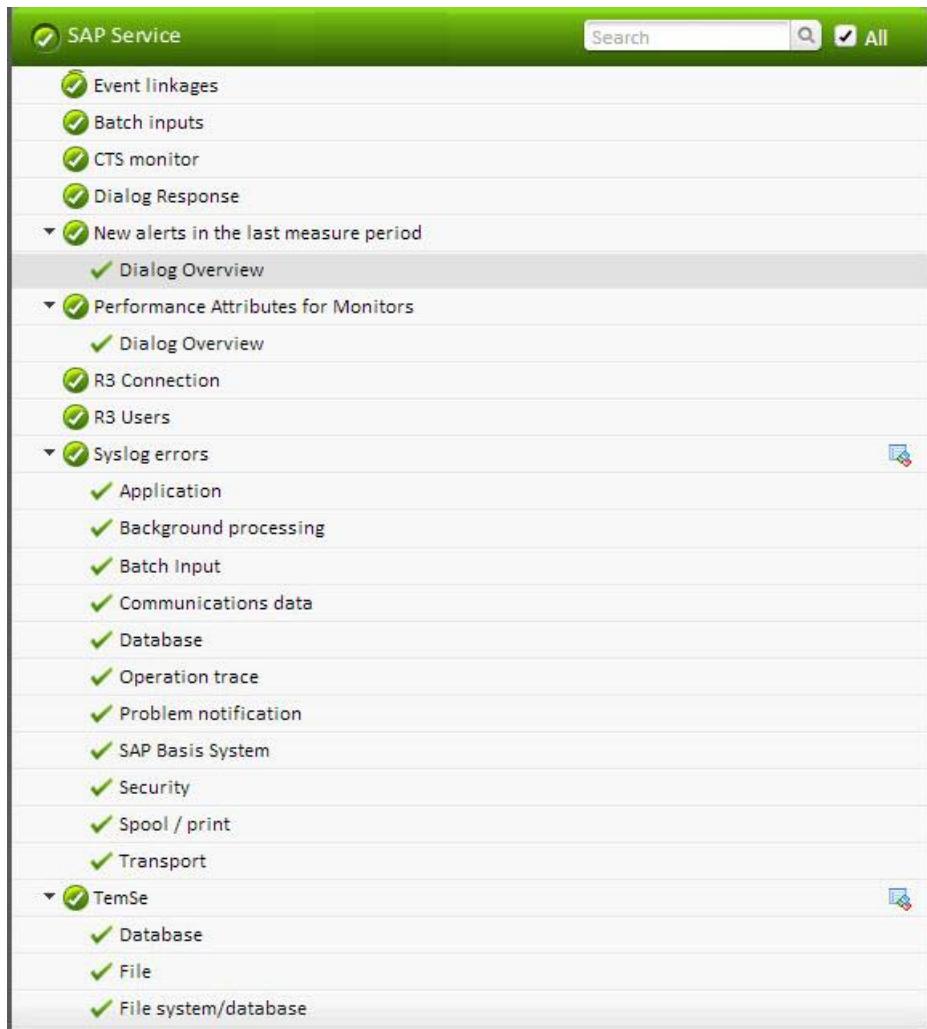


Figure 2.35: The tests associated with the SAP Service layer

## 2.8.1 Batch Inputs Test

Batch input is one of the primary ways in which data can be transferred into the SAP ABAP System. Batch input is used for bulk data transfers and not for near real-time data transfers.

Typical uses of batch input include the one-time import of data from a legacy system into a newly installed SAP ABAP System. Another typical use is for periodic (hourly, daily...) transfers of data from external systems or legacy systems that are still in use into SAP ABAP, where all enterprise data is consolidated.

A batch input session is a set of one or more calls to transactions along with the data to be processed by the transactions. The system normally executes the transactions in a session non-interactively, allowing rapid entry of bulk data into an SAP ABAP System.

Administrators should periodically check whether/not the batch input sessions have completed successfully. If bulk transfers into the SAP ABAP system via these sessions is interrupted, then administrators should be able to promptly capture the errors in sessions, instantly initiate error analysis, and rapidly correct the problem. The **Batch Inputs** test enables administrators to perform all this and more! This test monitors the batch input sessions, promptly detects errors in sessions, and accurately points administrators to those sessions where errors have occurred. In addition,

## MONITORING THE SAP ABAP INSTANCE

the test periodically measures the load on the SAP ABAP system by reporting the number of created and running sessions, and in the process, warns administrators of probable overload conditions.

<b>Purpose</b>	Monitors the batch input sessions, promptly detects errors in sessions, and accurately points administrators to those sessions where errors have occurred; also, periodically measures the load on the SAP ABAP system by reporting the number of created and running sessions, and in the process, warns administrators of probable overload conditions
<b>Target of the test</b>	A SAP ABAP instance
<b>Agent deploying the test</b>	An internal/remote agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORTNO</b> - Enter the port to which the specified <b>HOST</b> listens</li> <li>4. <b>CLIENTNAME</b> – Specify the ID of the client system as what the eG agent will be connecting to the SAP ABAP instance. To know how to determine the client ID to use, follow the instructions provided in Section 2.2.3 of this document.</li> <li>5. <b>SAPUSER</b> - Typically, to connect to a SAP ABAP instance and run tests, the eG agent requires the permissions of a SAP user who has been assigned the following authorization objects: <i>S_RFC</i>, <i>S_TABU_DIS</i>, <i>S_XMI_PROD</i>, <i>S_TOOLS_EX</i>, <i>S_RZL_ADMIN</i>. Ideally, you will have to create a new user role on the SAP ABAP instance for this purpose, associate the above-mentioned authorization objects with that role, and assign the new role to an existing SAP user. The procedure for the same has been provided in Section 2.2.4 of this document. Once the new role is assigned to a SAP user, specify the name of this user against <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>PASSWORD</b> - The password of the specified <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>7. <b>CONFIRMPASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retyping it here.</li> <li>8. <b>SYSNO</b> - This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL flag is set to No</b> – i.e., if the test uses SAPJCO to collect measures. An indicator of the TCP/IP port at which the SAP server listens. For example, for a server that listens at port 3200, the <b>SYSNO</b> will be '00'. Similarly, if the SAP server port is 3201, the <b>SYSNO</b> will have to be specified as '01'. Therefore, in the <b>SYSNO</b> text box specify the system number of the SAP server with which the specified client communicates. To know the system number for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>ROUTER</b> - This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL flag is set to No</b> – i.e., if the test uses SAPJCO to collect measures. If the SAP client with the specified <b>CLIENTNAME</b> exists in a network external to the SAP server, then a router will be used to enable the server-client communication. In such a case, specify the router string of the router in the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. If both the client and the server exist in the same network, then specify 'none' against the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. To know what is the SAP Router string for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL flag is set to No</b> – i.e., if the test uses SAPJCO to collect measures. This is set to <i>none</i> by default. This implies that the eG agent automatically discovers the instance name at run time.</li> <li>11. <b>TIMEOUT</b> - Indicate the duration (in seconds) for which this test should wait for a response from the SAP ABAP instance. By default, this is set to 120 seconds.</li> <li>12. <b>JCO VERSION</b> – The eG agent uses the SAP JCO library to connect to the SAP ABAP system and pull out metrics. To enable the eG agent to make this connection and query the metrics, you need to specify the version of the SAP JCO library that the agent needs to use. For instance, to instruct the eG agent to use JCO v2.1.19, it would suffice if you specify the 'major version number' alone against <b>JCO VERSION</b> – in the case of this example, this will be <i>2.x</i>. Note that if you have downloaded the SAP JCO CONNECTOR files for SAP JCO version 3 from the SAP market place (as instructed by Section 2.2.1 of this document), then the <b>JCO VERSION</b> configuration should be <i>3.x</i>.</li> </ol>
---	--

	<p>13. <b>DD FREQUENCY</b> - Refers to the frequency with which detailed diagnosis measures are to be generated for this test. The default is <i>1:1</i>. This indicates that, by default, detailed measures will be generated every time this test runs, and also every time the test detects a problem. You can modify this frequency, if you so desire. Also, if you intend to disable the detailed diagnosis capability for this test, you can do so by specifying <i>none</i> against <b>DD FREQUENCY</b>.</p> <p>14. <b>DETAILED DIAGNOSIS</b> - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the <b>On</b> option. To disable the capability, click on the <b>Off</b> option.</p> <p>The option to selectively enable/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability</li> <li>• Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0.</li> </ul>			
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for the SAP ABAP instance being monitored			
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Measurement</th> <th>Measurement Unit</th> <th>Interpretation</th> </tr> </thead> </table>	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation		

	<p><b>Error sessions:</b> Indicates the current number of batch input sessions with errors.</p>	Number	<p>Ideally, the value of this measure should be 0. A non-zero value indicates that transactions in one/more sessions ended in errors. A transaction contains an error if it issues a message of type E (error) or type A (abnormal termination). In such situations, the system administrator must analyze the error.</p> <p>Most errors fall into one of two categories:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Required data is missing from the batch-input session or invalid data has been included in the session. Possible external causes of this type of problem include errors in the data conversion program or the presence of unexpected types of data or incorrect data in the legacy database. Causes for this type of problem within SAP ABAP include incorrect or incomplete customizing in an application. For example, a legacy data type may not have been foreseen in the check table entries made in application customizing.</li> <li>Technical/programming problems. A batch input session enters data by running SAP ABAP transactions non-interactively. A typical technical or programming problem is therefore incorrect identification of one of the data fields in a transaction. Or the conversion program may not fill a required data field or may have provided invalid values.</li> </ul> <p>You can use the detailed diagnosis of this measure to know which batch input sessions encountered what type of errors.</p> <p>To correct transactions with errors, the system administrator or the responsible department can interactively correct and reprocess the transactions.</p>
--	---	--------	---

	<p><b>Background sessions:</b> Indicates the current number of batch input sessions running in the background.</p>	Number	<p>The data in a batch input session can be processed in one of the three modes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Process/foreground:</b> Runs the session in the foreground, displaying every screen and field. If you change a screen in this option, the process halts.</li> <li>• <b>Display errors only:</b> Runs the session in the foreground, displaying only errors.</li> <li>• <b>Background:</b> Runs the session in the background.</li> </ul> <p>The <i>Background sessions</i> measure reports the number of sessions currently running in the background mode. Since sessions are typically run in this mode to execute the data transfer or test its performance, you can use the <i>Background sessions</i> measure as an indicator of the number of data transfer sessions the SAP ABAP system can handle at a given point in time.</p>
	<p><b>Inprocess sessions:</b> Indicates the number of batch input sessions that are currently running.</p>	Number	This is a good indicator of the current batch input session load on the SAP ABAP system.
	<p><b>Sessions being created:</b> Indicates the number of batch input sessions being created.</p>	Number	

## 2.8.2 Event linkages Test

The type linkage describes the assignment of a receiver function module and a receiver type to a particular combination of *object type* and *event*.

A type linkage must be created if the system is always to react to an event of a particular object type. The type linkages are evaluated at runtime by the event manager.

The event receiver should define a type linkage using a function module provided.

Type linkages are client-dependent and are written automatically into a Customizing transport request if the client is configured (in table `T000`) for changes to be recorded automatically. All entries are then transported including activation indicators.

In the case of client copy, you should ensure that the type linkages are copied into the target client, but are always deactivated in the target client. The activation indicator of each individual type linkage is only copied with client copy if explicitly requested (parameter option for copying tables of class A).

The event manager begins the evaluation of the active type linkages when it is notified of the ID of a created event. For event handling to take place, either the event created and its triggering object type or the event created and a supertype of the triggering object type must be entered for the type linkage.

An appropriate workflow is always started as a reaction to an event of a particular object type. Whenever workflow start is delayed or there is a sudden decrease in the number of workflows that are started, then the administrators may need to analyze the real cause behind such delays! Usually such delays are caused when the event linkages are inactive and when errors are detected in the event linkages. Therefore it becomes essential to monitor the event linkages and keep a constant vigil on the number of inactive linkages and the number of linkages with errors. The **Event linkages** test helps you in this regard.

This test monitors the event linkages and helps you figure out how many linkages are available on the server and how many are currently active/inactive on the server. In addition, this test helps the administrators identify the number of event linkages with errors and figure out the real reason behind such errors.

<b>Purpose</b>	Monitors the event linkages and helps you figure out how many linkages are available on the server and how many are currently active and inactive on the server. In addition, this test helps the administrators identify the number of event linkages with errors and figure out the real reason behind such errors.
<b>Target of the test</b>	A SAP ABAP instance
<b>Agent deploying the test</b>	An internal/remote agent
<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li><b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li><b>PORTNO</b> - Enter the port to which the specified <b>HOST</b> listens.</li> </ol>

	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4. <b>CLIENTNAME</b> – Specify the ID of the client system as what the eG agent will be connecting to the SAP ABAP instance. To know how to determine the client ID to use, follow the instructions provided in Section 2.2.3 of this document.</li> <li>5. <b>SAPUSER</b> - Typically, to connect to a SAP ABAP instance and run tests, the eG agent requires the permissions of a SAP user who has been assigned the following authorization objects: <i>S_RFC</i>, <i>S_TABU_DIS</i>, <i>S_XMI_PROD</i>, <i>S_TOOLS_EX</i>, <i>S_RZL_ADMIN</i>. Ideally, you will have to create a new user role on the SAP ABAP instance for this purpose, associate the above-mentioned authorization objects with that role, and assign the new role to an existing SAP user. The procedure for the same has been provided in Section 2.2.4 of this document. Once the new role is assigned to a SAP user, specify the name of this user against <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>PASSWORD</b> - The password of the specified <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>7. <b>CONFIRMPASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retyping it here.</li> <li>8. <b>SYSNO</b> - An indicator of the TCP/IP port at which the SAP server listens. For example, for a server that listens at port 3200, the <b>SYSNO</b> will be '00'. Similarly, if the SAP server port is 3201, the <b>SYSNO</b> will have to be specified as '01'. Therefore, in the <b>SYSNO</b> text box specify the system number of the SAP server with which the specified client communicates. To know the system number for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>ROUTER</b> - If the SAP client with the specified <b>CLIENTNAME</b> exists in a network external to the SAP server, then a router will be used to enable the server-client communication. In such a case, specify the router string of the router in the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. If both the client and the server exist in the same network, then specify 'none' against the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. To know what is the SAP Router string for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - This is set to <i>none</i> by default. This implies that the eG agent automatically discovers the instance name at run time.</li> <li>11. <b>TIMEOUT</b> - Indicate the duration (in seconds) for which this test should wait for a response from the SAP ABAP instance. By default, this is set to 120 seconds.</li> <li>12. <b>JCO VERSION</b> – The eG agent uses the SAP JCO library to connect to the SAP ABAP system and pull out metrics. To enable the eG agent to make this connection and query the metrics, you need to specify the version of the SAP JCO library that the agent needs to use. For instance, to instruct the eG agent to use JCO v2.1.19, it would suffice if you specify the 'major version number' alone against <b>JCO VERSION</b> – in the case of this example, this will be <i>2.x</i>. <b>Note that if you have downloaded the SAP JCO CONNECTOR files for SAP JCO version 3 from the SAP market place (as instructed by Section 2.2.1 of this document), then the JCO VERSION configuration should be <i>3.x</i>.</b></li> <li>13. <b>DD FREQUENCY</b> - Refers to the frequency with which detailed diagnosis measures are to be generated for this test. The default is 1:1. This indicates that, by default, detailed measures will be generated every time this test runs, and also every time the test detects a problem. You can modify this frequency, if you so desire. Also, if you intend to disable the detailed diagnosis capability for this test, you can do so by specifying none against dd frequency.</li> </ol>
--	---

	<p>14. <b>DETAILED DIAGNOSIS</b> - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the <b>On</b> option. To disable the capability, click on the <b>Off</b> option.</p> <p>The option to selectively enable/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability</li> <li>○ Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0.</li> </ul>		
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for every SAP ABAP instance being monitored		
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<b>Measurement</b>	<b>Measurement Unit</b>	<b>Interpretation</b>
	<b>Total linkages:</b> Indicates the number of type linkages defined on the server.	Number	
	<b>Active linkages:</b> Indicates the type linkages that are currently activated on the server.	Number	
	<b>Inactive linkages:</b> Indicates the number of type linkages that are currently inactive on the server.	Number	<p>The event receivers will respond to events only when the type linkages are active.</p> <p>The detailed diagnosis of this measure if enabled, lists the linkage details such as the Client, Business object, event description, receiver type, receiver function modules, error linkage etc.</p>
	<b>Percentage of linkages that are inactive:</b> Indicates the percentage of type linkages that were inactive.	Percent	A low value is desired for this measure.

	<p><b>Error linkages:</b> Indicates the number of type linkages with errors.</p>	Number	<p>Receivers will immediately respond to events only if the event linkage is active is without any errors. Active linkages with errors result in the event being queued with error status and these linkages have to be reprocessed manually, if needed.</p> <p>Ideally, the value of this measure should be zero. If the value of this measure is abnormally high, then it indicates that there are too many errors in the linkages which eventually results in the delay in processing and lead to a delayed response to the events by the receivers.</p> <p>The detailed diagnosis of this measure if enabled, lists the corresponding type linkage details such as Client, Business object type, event description, receiver type, receiver function modules, error linkage etc.</p>
	<p><b>Percentage of linkages with errors:</b> Indicates the percentage of type linkages with errors.</p>	Number	A high value for this measure is a cause of concern.

### 2.8.3 Instance Dumps Test

This test reports the occurrence of ABAP short dumps.

<b>Purpose</b>	Reports the occurrence of ABAP short dumps
<b>Target of the test</b>	A SAP ABAP instance
<b>Agent deploying the test</b>	An internal/remote agent

Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORTNO</b> - Enter the port to which the specified <b>HOST</b> listens</li> <li>4. <b>CLIENTNAME</b> – Specify the ID of the client system as what the eG agent will be connecting to the SAP ABAP instance. To know how to determine the client ID to use, follow the instructions provided in Section 2.2.3 of this document.</li> <li>5. <b>SAPUSER</b> - Typically, to connect to a SAP ABAP instance and run tests, the eG agent requires the permissions of a SAP user who has been assigned the following authorization objects: <i>S_RFC</i>, <i>S_TABU_DIS</i>, <i>S_XMI_PROD</i>, <i>S_TOOLS_EX</i>, <i>S_RZL ADM</i>. Ideally, you will have to create a new user role on the SAP ABAP instance for this purpose, associate the above-mentioned authorization objects with that role, and assign the new role to an existing SAP user. The procedure for the same has been provided in Section 2.2.4 of this document. Once the new role is assigned to a SAP user, specify the name of this user against <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>PASSWORD</b> - The password of the specified <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>7. <b>CONFIRMPASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retyping it here.</li> <li>8. <b>SYSNO</b> - This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL flag</b> is set to <b>No</b> – i.e., if the test uses <b>SAPJCO</b> to collect measures. An indicator of the TCP/IP port at which the SAP server listens. For example, for a server that listens at port 3200, the <b>SYSNO</b> will be '00'. Similarly, if the SAP server port is 3201, the <b>SYSNO</b> will have to be specified as '01'. Therefore, in the <b>SYSNO</b> text box specify the system number of the SAP server with which the specified client communicates. To know the system number for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>ROUTER</b> - This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL flag</b> is set to <b>No</b> – i.e., if the test uses <b>SAPJCO</b> to collect measures. If the SAP client with the specified <b>CLIENTNAME</b> exists in a network external to the SAP server, then a router will be used to enable the server-client communication. In such a case, specify the router string of the router in the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. If both the client and the server exist in the same network, then specify 'none' against the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. To know what is the SAP Router string for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL flag</b> is set to <b>No</b> – i.e., if the test uses <b>SAPJCO</b> to collect measures. This is set to <i>none</i> by default. This implies that the eG agent automatically discovers the instance name at run time.</li> <li>11. <b>TIMEOUT</b> - Indicate the duration (in seconds) for which this test should wait for a response from the SAP ABAP instance. By default, this is set to 120 seconds.</li> <li>12. <b>JCO VERSION</b> – The eG agent uses the SAP JCO library to connect to the SAP ABAP system and pull out metrics. To enable the eG agent to make this connection and query the metrics, you need to specify the version of the SAP JCO library that the agent needs to use. For instance, to instruct the eG agent to use JCO v2.1.19, it would suffice if you specify the 'major version number' alone against <b>JCO VERSION</b> – in the case of this example, this will be <i>2.x</i>. Note that if you have downloaded the SAP JCO CONNECTOR files for SAP JCO version 3 from the SAP market place (as instructed by Section 2.2.1 of this document), then the <b>JCO VERSION</b> configuration should be <i>3.x</i>.</li> <li>13. <b>ISPASSIVE</b> – If the value chosen is <b>YES</b>, then the server under consideration is a passive server in a SAP ABAP cluster. No alerts will be generated if the server is not running. Measures will be reported as "Not applicable" by the agent if the server is not up.</li> </ol>
--------------------------------------	--

	<p><b>14. DETAILED DIAGNOSIS</b> - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the <b>On</b> option. To disable the capability, click on the <b>Off</b> option.</p> <p>The option to selectively enable/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability</li> <li>• Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0.</li> </ul>		
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for the SAP ABAP instance being monitored		
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<b>Measurement</b>	<b>Measurement Unit</b>	<b>Interpretation</b>
	<b>Total short dumps:</b> The total number of ABAP short dumps that have occurred.	Number	
	<b>New short dumps:</b> The number of ABAP short dumps that have occurred during the last measurement period	Number	

## 2.8.4 Instance Status Messages Test

The different SAP ABAP sub-systems report the status of different activities carried out. This test indicates whether each sub-system's activities are successfully carried out or not.

<b>Purpose</b>	Indicates whether each sub-system's activities are successfully carried out or not
<b>Target of the test</b>	A SAP ABAP instance
<b>Agent deploying the test</b>	An internal/remote agent

Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORTNO</b> - Enter the port to which the specified <b>HOST</b> listens</li> <li>4. <b>CLIENTNAME</b> – Specify the ID of the client system as what the eG agent will be connecting to the SAP ABAP instance. To know how to determine the client ID to use, follow the instructions provided in Section 2.2.3 of this document.</li> <li>5. <b>SAPUSER</b> - Typically, to connect to a SAP ABAP instance and run tests, the eG agent requires the permissions of a SAP user who has been assigned the following authorization objects: <i>S_RFC</i>, <i>S_TABU_DIS</i>, <i>S_XMI_PROD</i>, <i>S_TOOLS_EX</i>, <i>S_RZL_ADMIN</i>. Ideally, you will have to create a new user role on the SAP ABAP instance for this purpose, associate the above-mentioned authorization objects with that role, and assign the new role to an existing SAP user. The procedure for the same has been provided in Section 2.2.4 of this document. Once the new role is assigned to a SAP user, specify the name of this user against <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>PASSWORD</b> - The password of the specified <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>7. <b>CONFIRMPASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retyping it here.</li> <li>8. <b>SYSNO</b> - This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL</b> flag is set to <b>No</b> – i.e., if the test uses <b>SAPJCO</b> to collect measures. An indicator of the TCP/IP port at which the SAP server listens. For example, for a server that listens at port 3200, the <b>SYSNO</b> will be '00'. Similarly, if the SAP server port is 3201, the <b>SYSNO</b> will have to be specified as '01'. Therefore, in the <b>SYSNO</b> text box specify the system number of the SAP server with which the specified client communicates. To know the system number for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>ROUTER</b> - This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL</b> flag is set to <b>No</b> – i.e., if the test uses <b>SAPJCO</b> to collect measures. If the SAP client with the specified <b>CLIENTNAME</b> exists in a network external to the SAP server, then a router will be used to enable the server-client communication. In such a case, specify the router string of the router in the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. If both the client and the server exist in the same network, then specify 'none' against the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. To know what is the SAP Router string for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL</b> flag is set to <b>No</b> – i.e., if the test uses <b>SAPJCO</b> to collect measures. This is set to <i>none</i> by default. This implies that the eG agent automatically discovers the instance name at run time.</li> <li>11. <b>TIMEOUT</b> - Indicate the duration (in seconds) for which this test should wait for a response from the SAP ABAP instance. By default, this is set to 120 seconds.</li> <li>12. <b>JCO VERSION</b> – The eG agent uses the SAP JCO library to connect to the SAP ABAP system and pull out metrics. To enable the eG agent to make this connection and query the metrics, you need to specify the version of the SAP JCO library that the agent needs to use. For instance, to instruct the eG agent to use JCO v2.1.19, it would suffice if you specify the 'major version number' alone against <b>JCO VERSION</b> – in the case of this example, this will be <i>2.x</i>. Note that if you have downloaded the SAP JCO CONNECTOR files for SAP JCO version 3 from the SAP market place (as instructed by Section 2.2.1 of this document), then the <b>JCO VERSION</b> configuration should be <i>3.x</i>.</li> <li>13. <b>ISPASSIVE</b> – If the value chosen is <b>YES</b>, then the server under consideration is a passive server in a SAP ABAP cluster. No alerts will be generated if the server is not running. Measures will be reported as "Not applicable" by the agent if the server is not up.</li> </ol>
--------------------------------------	--

	<p>14. <b>DETAILED DIAGNOSIS</b> - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the <b>On</b> option. To disable the capability, click on the <b>Off</b> option.</p> <p>The option to selectively enable/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability</li> <li>○ Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0.</li> </ul>		
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for every SAP ABAP sub-system being monitored		
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<b>Measurement</b>	<b>Measurement Unit</b>	<b>Interpretation</b>
	<b>Total messages:</b> The total number of error messages present in SAP ABAP's sub-system.	Number	
	<b>New messages:</b> The number of error messages that were newly generated in the SAP ABAP's sub-systems.	Number	

## 2.8.5 Dialog Response Test

This test monitors the responses sent by the Dialog service, and returns key performance metrics pertaining to the responses.

<b>Purpose</b>	Monitors the responses sent by the Dialog service, and returns key performance metrics pertaining to the responses
<b>Target of the test</b>	A SAP ABAP instance
<b>Agent deploying the test</b>	An internal/remote agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORTNO</b> - Enter the port to which the specified <b>HOST</b> listens</li> <li>4. <b>CLIENTNAME</b> – Specify the ID of the client system as what the eG agent will be connecting to the SAP ABAP instance. To know how to determine the client ID to use, follow the instructions provided in Section 2.2.3 of this document.</li> <li>5. <b>SAPUSER</b> - Typically, to connect to a SAP ABAP instance and run tests, the eG agent requires the permissions of a SAP user who has been assigned the following authorization objects: <i>S_RFC</i>, <i>S_TABU_DIS</i>, <i>S_XMI_PROD</i>, <i>S_TOOLS_EX</i>, <i>S_RZL ADM</i>. Ideally, you will have to create a new user role on the SAP ABAP instance for this purpose, associate the above-mentioned authorization objects with that role, and assign the new role to an existing SAP user. The procedure for the same has been provided in Section 2.2.4 of this document. Once the new role is assigned to a SAP user, specify the name of this user against <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>PASSWORD</b> - The password of the specified <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>7. <b>CONFIRMPASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retying it here.</li> <li>8. <b>SYSNO</b> - An indicator of the TCP/IP port at which the SAP server listens. For example, for a server that listens at port 3200, the <b>SYSNO</b> will be '00'. Similarly, if the SAP server port is 3201, the <b>SYSNO</b> will have to be specified as '01'. Therefore, in the <b>SYSNO</b> text box specify the system number of the SAP server with which the specified client communicates. To know the system number for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>ROUTER</b> - If the SAP client with the specified <b>CLIENTNAME</b> exists in a network external to the SAP server, then a router will be used to enable the server-client communication. In such a case, specify the router string of the router in the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. If both the client and the server exist in the same network, then specify 'none' against the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. To know what is the SAP Router string for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - This is set to <i>none</i> by default. This implies that the eG agent automatically discovers the instance name at run time.</li> <li>11. <b>TIMEOUT</b> - Indicate the duration (in seconds) for which this test should wait for a response from the SAP ABAP instance. By default, this is set to 120 seconds.</li> <li>12. <b>JCO VERSION</b> – The eG agent uses the SAP JCO library to connect to the SAP ABAP system and pull out metrics. To enable the eG agent to make this connection and query the metrics, you need to specify the version of the SAP JCO library that the agent needs to use. For instance, to instruct the eG agent to use JCO v2.1.19, it would suffice if you specify the 'major version number' alone against <b>JCO VERSION</b> – in the case of this example, this will be <i>2.x</i>. Note that if you have downloaded the SAP JCO CONNECTOR files for SAP JCO version 3 from the SAP market place (as instructed by Section 2.2.1 of this document), then the <b>JCO VERSION</b> configuration should be <i>3.x</i>.</li> <li>13. <b>ISPASSIVE</b> – If the value chosen is <b>YES</b>, then the server under consideration is a passive server in a SAP ABAP cluster. No alerts will be generated if the server is not running. Measures will be reported as "Not applicable" by the agent if the server is not up.</li> </ol>
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for every SAP ABAP instance being monitored

Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	<p><b>Total response time for a dialog step:</b>            The average time that the user waits at the front end for his or her request to be processed. It is the sum of the Dialog process time, Network transfer time, Queue time and GUI Callback time.</p>	Secs	If the user response time increases, while the standard response time remains stable, it means that the problem must be at the front end or in the connection to the application server.
	<p><b>Network transfer time for a dialog step:</b>            The time taken by the network for the first data transfer between the front end and the application server and during the last data transfer from the application server to the front end.</p>	Secs	The value of this measure does not include round trips.
	<p><b>Queue time for dialog process:</b>            The average wait time in the dispatcher wait queue.</p>	Secs	With a normal workload, there should always be free dialog work processes available. In such a case, the wait time will only be a few milliseconds.
	<p><b>GUI callback time:</b>            The average length of time that a work process waits for the front end during the communication between the application server and the front end.</p>	Secs	
	<p><b>Dialog process time:</b>            The total time that is required for processing a SAP ABAP dialog step, including the database processing time.</p>	Secs	Check the CPU performance, system paging, dialog work processes, and database performance for any performance lag in the dialog process time.
	<p><b>Load generation time:</b>            The average load generation time for source texts, graphical user interfaces and screen information from the database.</p>	Secs	

	<b>Database response time for the dialog step:</b> The average time for processing logical database requests.	Secs	Read requests can either be sent to the database buffers or to the fast local SAP buffers. The efficiency of the buffers, the required number of requests as well as a large number of database change requests affect the total access time. The database access time also takes into account the db server, CPU performance as well as network transfer times.
	<b>Dialog std response time:</b> The time taken for a standard transaction that simulates the normal workload of a transaction by accessing data on the database and executing a series of ABAP function modules.	Secs	If the dialog response time is deteriorating consistently, while the standard response time remains stable, check the number of users logged on. If there are only a small number of users, the use of very resource-intensive transactions by one user can, in extreme cases, significantly increase the response time. If this is the case, there is often no serious performance problem.

## 2.8.6 Instance Connection Test

This test emulates a client access to the SAP ABAP instance, and reports the server availability and connect time.

<b>Purpose</b>	Emulates a client access to the SAP ABAP instance, and reports the server availability and connect time.
<b>Target of the test</b>	A SAP ABAP instance
<b>Agent deploying the test</b>	An internal/remote agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORTNO</b> - Enter the port to which the specified <b>HOST</b> listens</li> <li>4. <b>CLIENTNAME</b> – Specify the ID of the client system as what the eG agent will be connecting to the SAP ABAP instance. To know how to determine the client ID to use, follow the instructions provided in Section 2.2.3 of this document.</li> <li>5. <b>SAPUSER</b> - Typically, to connect to a SAP ABAP instance and run tests, the eG agent requires the permissions of a SAP user who has been assigned the following authorization objects: <i>S_RFC</i>, <i>S_TABU_DIS</i>, <i>S_XMI_PROD</i>, <i>S_TOOLS_EX</i>, <i>S_RZL ADM</i>. Ideally, you will have to create a new user role on the SAP ABAP instance for this purpose, associate the above-mentioned authorization objects with that role, and assign the new role to an existing SAP user. The procedure for the same has been provided in Section 2.2.4 of this document. Once the new role is assigned to a SAP user, specify the name of this user against <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>PASSWORD</b> - The password of the specified <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>7. <b>CONFIRMPASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retying it here.</li> <li>8. <b>SYSNO</b> - An indicator of the TCP/IP port at which the SAP server listens. For example, for a server that listens at port 3200, the <b>SYSNO</b> will be '00'. Similarly, if the SAP server port is 3201, the <b>SYSNO</b> will have to be specified as '01'. Therefore, in the <b>SYSNO</b> text box specify the system number of the SAP server with which the specified client communicates. To know the system number for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>ROUTER</b> - If the SAP client with the specified <b>CLIENTNAME</b> exists in a network external to the SAP server, then a router will be used to enable the server-client communication. In such a case, specify the router string of the router in the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. If both the client and the server exist in the same network, then specify 'none' against the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. To know what is the SAP Router string for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - This is set to <i>none</i> by default. This implies that the eG agent automatically discovers the instance name at run time.</li> <li>11. <b>TIMEOUT</b> - Indicate the duration (in seconds) for which this test should wait for a response from the SAP ABAP instance. By default, this is set to 120 seconds.</li> <li>12. <b>JCO VERSION</b> – The eG agent uses the SAP JCO library to connect to the SAP ABAP system and pull out metrics. To enable the eG agent to make this connection and query the metrics, you need to specify the version of the SAP JCO library that the agent needs to use. For instance, to instruct the eG agent to use JCO v2.1.19, it would suffice if you specify the 'major version number' alone against <b>JCO VERSION</b> – in the case of this example, this will be <i>2.x</i>. Note that if you have downloaded the SAP JCO CONNECTOR files for SAP JCO version 3 from the SAP market place (as instructed by Section 2.2.1 of this document), then the <b>JCO VERSION</b> configuration should be <i>3.x</i>.</li> <li>13. <b>ISPASSIVE</b> – If the value chosen is <b>YES</b>, then the server under consideration is a passive server in a SAP ABAP cluster. No alerts will be generated if the server is not running. Measures will be reported as "Not applicable" by the agent if the server is not up.</li> </ol>
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for every SAP ABAP instance being monitored

Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	<b>SAP ABAP instance availability:</b> Whether the SAP server is available or not.	Percent	The value 0 for this measure indicates that the server is not available. The value 100 indicates server availability.
	<b>Connect time:</b> Time taken for the SAP client to connect to the SAP server.	Secs	
	<b>Command execution time:</b> Time taken by the server to execute a command.	Secs	

## 2.8.7 Instance Users Test

This test displays the number of users logged on to various client activities of the SAP ABAP server.

Purpose	Displays the number of users logged on to various client activities of the SAP ABAP server
Target of the test	A SAP ABAP instance
Agent deploying the test	An internal/remote agent

Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORTNO</b> - Enter the port to which the specified <b>HOST</b> listens</li> <li>4. <b>CLIENTNAME</b> – Specify the ID of the client system as what the eG agent will be connecting to the SAP ABAP instance. To know how to determine the client ID to use, follow the instructions provided in Section 2.2.3 of this document.</li> <li>5. <b>SAPUSER</b> - Typically, to connect to a SAP ABAP instance and run tests, the eG agent requires the permissions of a SAP user who has been assigned the following authorization objects: <i>S_RFC</i>, <i>S_TABU_DIS</i>, <i>S_XMI_PROD</i>, <i>S_TOOLS_EX</i>, <i>S_RZL ADM</i>. Ideally, you will have to create a new user role on the SAP ABAP instance for this purpose, associate the above-mentioned authorization objects with that role, and assign the new role to an existing SAP user. The procedure for the same has been provided in Section 2.2.4 of this document. Once the new role is assigned to a SAP user, specify the name of this user against <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>PASSWORD</b> - The password of the specified <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>7. <b>CONFIRMPASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retyping it here.</li> <li>8. <b>SYSNO</b> - This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL flag is set to No</b> – i.e., if the test uses <b>SAPJCO</b> to collect measures. An indicator of the TCP/IP port at which the SAP server listens. For example, for a server that listens at port 3200, the <b>SYSNO</b> will be '00'. Similarly, if the SAP server port is 3201, the <b>SYSNO</b> will have to be specified as '01'. Therefore, in the <b>SYSNO</b> text box specify the system number of the SAP server with which the specified client communicates. To know the system number for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>ROUTER</b> - This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL flag is set to No</b> – i.e., if the test uses <b>SAPJCO</b> to collect measures. If the SAP client with the specified <b>CLIENTNAME</b> exists in a network external to the SAP server, then a router will be used to enable the server-client communication. In such a case, specify the router string of the router in the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. If both the client and the server exist in the same network, then specify 'none' against the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. To know what is the SAP Router string for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL flag is set to No</b> – i.e., if the test uses <b>SAPJCO</b> to collect measures. This is set to <i>none</i> by default. This implies that the eG agent automatically discovers the instance name at run time.</li> <li>11. <b>TIMEOUT</b> - Indicate the duration (in seconds) for which this test should wait for a response from the SAP ABAP instance. By default, this is set to 120 seconds.</li> <li>12. <b>JCO VERSION</b> – The eG agent uses the SAP JCO library to connect to the SAP ABAP system and pull out metrics. To enable the eG agent to make this connection and query the metrics, you need to specify the version of the SAP JCO library that the agent needs to use. For instance, to instruct the eG agent to use JCO v2.1.19, it would suffice if you specify the 'major version number' alone against <b>JCO VERSION</b> – in the case of this example, this will be <i>2.x</i>. Note that if you have downloaded the SAP JCO CONNECTOR files for SAP JCO version 3 from the SAP market place (as instructed by Section 2.2.1 of this document), then the <b>JCO VERSION</b> configuration should be <i>3.x</i>.</li> <li>13. <b>ISPASSIVE</b> – If the value chosen is <b>YES</b>, then the server under consideration is a passive server in a SAP ABAP cluster. No alerts will be generated if the server is not running. Measures will be reported as "Not applicable" by the agent if the server is not up.</li> </ol>
--------------------------------------	---

	<p>14. <b>DETAILED DIAGNOSIS</b> - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the <b>On</b> option. To disable the capability, click on the <b>Off</b> option.</p> <p>The option to selectively enable/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability</li> <li>• Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0.</li> </ul>		
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for every SAP ABAP sub-system being monitored		
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<b>Measurement</b>	<b>Measurement Unit</b>	<b>Interpretation</b>
	<b>Current users:</b> The number of users logged on to various client activities of the SAP ABAP server.	Number	The detailed diagnosis of this measure, if enabled, provides the details of the currently logged in users.

## 2.8.8 Instance Log Test

The Instance Log test monitors the SAP ABAP instance's log files for specific error patterns.

This test is disabled by default. This test is disabled by default. To enable the test, go to the **ENABLE / DISABLE TESTS** page using the menu sequence : Agents -> Tests -> Enable/Disable, pick *SAP ABAP* as the **Component type**, set *Performance* as the **Test type**, choose this test from the **DISABLED TESTS** list, and click on the **>>** button to move the test to the **ENABLED TESTS** list. Finally, click the **Update** button.

<b>Purpose</b>	Monitors the SAP ABAP instance's log files for specific error patterns
<b>Target of the test</b>	Log files of the SAP ABAP instance
<b>Agent deploying the test</b>	An internal agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - The host for which the test is to be configured.</li> <li>3. <b>PORT</b> – The port at which the server listens</li> <li>4. <b>ALERTFILE</b> - Specify the path to the SAP ABAP instance log file to be monitored. For eg., <code>/usr/saplog/slog.log</code>. Multiple log file paths can be provided as a comma-separated list - eg., <code>/user/john/sapalerts.log,/tmp/log/slog01.log</code>.</li> </ol> <p>Also, instead of a specific log file path, the path to the directory containing log files can be provided - eg., <code>/user/logs</code>. This ensures that eG monitors the most recent log files in the specified directory. Specific log file name patterns can also be specified. For example, to monitor the latest log files with names containing the string 'slogs', the parameter specification can be, <code>/tmp/usr/*slogs*</code>. Here, '*' indicates leading/trailing spaces (as the case may be). In this case, the eG agent first enumerates all the log files in the specified path that match the given pattern, and then picks only the latest log file from the result set for monitoring.</p> <p>The eG monitor interface will report one set of measurements for every configured path. You can also configure the path in the following format: <code>Name@logfilepath</code>. Here, <code>Name</code> represents the display name of the path being configured. Accordingly, the parameter specification for the 'slogs' example discussed above can be: <code>slogs@/tmp/usr/*slogs*</code>. In this case, the display name 'slogs' will alone be displayed as descriptors of the test.</p> <p>Every time this test is executed, the eG agent verifies the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Whether any changes have occurred in the size and/or timestamp of the log files that were monitoring during the last measurement period;</li> <li>• Whether any new log files (that match the <b>ALERTFILE</b> specification) have been newly added since the last measurement period;</li> </ul> <p>If a few lines have been added to a log file that was monitored previously, then the eG agent monitors the additions to that log file, and then proceeds to monitor newer log files (if any). If an older log file has been overwritten, then, the eG agent monitors this log file completely, and then proceeds to monitor the newer log files (if any).</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>5. <b>SEARCHPATTERN</b> - Enter the specific patterns of alerts to be monitored. The pattern should be in the following format: <code>&lt;PatternName&gt;:&lt;Pattern&gt;</code>, where <code>&lt;PatternName&gt;</code> is the pattern name that will be displayed in the monitor interface and <code>&lt;Pattern&gt;</code> is an expression of the form - <b>expr</b> or <b>expr</b> or <b>expr or expr</b>, etc. A leading '*' signifies any number of leading characters, while a trailing '*' signifies any number of trailing characters.</li> </ol> <p>For example, say you specify <b>SAP:*</b><b>SAPSYS*</b> in the <b>SEARCHPATTERN</b> text box. This indicates that "SAP" is the pattern name to be displayed in the monitor interface. "<b>**SAPSYS**" indicates that the test will monitor only those lines in the SAP ABAP server log which embed the term "<b>SAPSYS</b>". A single pattern may also be of the form <b>e1+e2</b>, where + signifies an OR condition. That is, the PatternName is matched if either e1 is true or e2 is true.</b></p>
---	---

	<p>Multiple search patterns can be specified as a comma-separated list. For example: <b>SAP:*SAPSYS*,SAPAL:*DDIC*</b>.</p> <p>If the <b>ALERTFILE</b> specification is of the format <i>Name@filepath</i>, then the descriptor for this test in the eG monitor interface will be of the format: <i>Name:PatternName</i>. On the other hand, if the <b>ALERTFILE</b> specification consists only of a comma-separated list of log file paths, then the descriptors will be of the format: <i>LogFilePath:PatternName</i>.</p> <p>If you want all the messages in a log file to be monitored, then your specification would be: <i>&lt;PatternName&gt;:*</i>.</p> <p>6. <b>LINES</b> - Specify two numbers in the format x:y. This means that when a line in the alert file matches a particular pattern, then x lines before the matched line and y lines after the matched line will be reported in the detail diagnosis output (in addition to the matched line). The default value here is 0:0. Multiple entries can be provided as a comma-separated list.</p> <p>If you give 1:1 as the value for <b>LINES</b>, then this value will be applied to all the patterns specified in the <b>SEARCHPATTERN</b> field. If you give 0:0,1:1 as the value for <b>LINES</b> and if the corresponding value in the <b>SEARCHPATTERN</b> field is like <b>SAP:*SAPSYS*,SAPAL:*DDIC*</b> then:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ 0:0 will be applied to <b>SAP:*SAPSYS*</b> pattern</li> <li>➤ 1:1 will be applied to <b>SAPAL:*DDIC*</b> pattern</li> </ul> <p>7. <b>EXCLUDEPATTERN</b> - Provide a comma-separated list of patterns to be excluded from monitoring in the <b>EXCLUDEPATTERN</b> text box. For example <b>critical,*exception*</b>. By default, this parameter is set to 'none'.</p> <p>8. <b>UNIQUEMATCH</b> - By default, the <b>UNIQUEMATCH</b> parameter is set to <b>FALSE</b>, indicating that, by default, the test checks every line in the log file for the existence of each of the configured <b>SEARCHPATTERNS</b>. By setting this parameter to <b>TRUE</b>, you can instruct the test to ignore a line and move to the next as soon as a match for one of the configured patterns is found in that line. For example, assume that <i>Pattern1:*fatal*,Pattern2:*error*</i> is the <b>SEARCHPATTERN</b> that has been configured. If <b>UNIQUEMATCH</b> is set to <b>FALSE</b>, then the test will read every line in the log file completely to check for the existence of messages embedding the strings 'fatal' and 'error'. If both the patterns are detected in the same line, then the number of matches will be incremented by 2. On the other hand, if <b>UNIQUEMATCH</b> is set to <b>TRUE</b>, then the test will read a line only until a match for one of the configured patterns is found and not both. This means that even if the strings 'fatal' and 'error' follow one another in the same line, the test will consider only the first match and not the next. The match count in this case will therefore be incremented by only 1.</p>
--	--

	<p>9. <b>ROTATINGFILE</b> - This flag governs the display of descriptors for this test in the eG monitoring console.</p> <p>If this flag is set to <b>true</b> and the <b>ALERTFILE</b> text box contains the full path to a specific (log/text) file, then, the descriptors of this test will be displayed in the following format: <i>Directory_containing_monitored_file:&lt;SearchPattern&gt;</i>. For instance, if the <b>ALERTFILE</b> parameter is set to <i>c:\eGurkha\logs\syslog.txt</i>, and <b>ROTATINGFILE</b> is set to <b>true</b>, then, your descriptor will be of the following format: <i>c:\eGurkha\logs:&lt;SearchPattern&gt;</i>. On the other hand, if the <b>ROTATINGFILE</b> flag had been set to <b>false</b>, then the descriptors will be of the following format: <i>&lt;FileName&gt;:&lt;SearchPattern&gt;</i> - i.e., <i>syslog.txt:&lt;SearchPattern&gt;</i> in the case of the example above.</p> <p>If this flag is set to <b>true</b> and the <b>ALERTFILE</b> parameter is set to the directory containing log files, then, the descriptors of this test will be displayed in the format: <i>Configured_directory_path:&lt;SearchPattern&gt;</i>. For instance, if the <b>ALERTFILE</b> parameter is set to <i>c:\eGurkha\logs</i>, and <b>ROTATINGFILE</b> is set to <b>true</b>, then, your descriptor will be: <i>c:\eGurkha\logs:&lt;SearchPattern&gt;</i>. On the other hand, if the <b>ROTATINGFILE</b> parameter had been set to <b>false</b>, then the descriptors will be of the following format: <i>Configured_directory:&lt;SearchPattern&gt;</i> - i.e., <i>logs:&lt;SearchPattern&gt;</i> in the case of the example above.</p> <p>If this flag is set to <b>true</b> and the <b>ALERTFILE</b> parameter is set to a specific file pattern, then, the descriptors of this test will be of the following format: <i>&lt;FilePattern&gt;:&lt;SearchPattern&gt;</i>. For instance, if the <b>ALERTFILE</b> parameter is set to <i>c:\eGurkha\logs\*sys*</i>, and <b>ROTATINGFILE</b> is set to <b>true</b>, then, your descriptor will be: <i>sys:&lt;SearchPattern&gt;</i>. In this case, the descriptor format will not change even if the <b>ROTATINGFILE</b> flag status is changed.</p> <p>10. <b>DD FREQUENCY</b> - Refers to the frequency with which detailed diagnosis measures are to be generated for this test. The default is 1:1. This indicates that, by default, detailed measures will be generated every time this test runs, and also every time the test detects a problem. You can modify this frequency, if you so desire. Also, if you intend to disable the detailed diagnosis capability for this test, you can do so by specifying none against dd frequency.</p> <p>11. <b>ISPASSIVE</b> – If the value chosen is <b>YES</b>, then the server under consideration is a passive server in a SAP ABAP cluster. No alerts will be generated if the server is not running. Measures will be reported as “Not applicable” by the agent if the server is not up.</p> <p>12. <b>DETAILED DIAGNOSIS</b> - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the <b>On</b> option. To disable the capability, click on the <b>Off</b> option.</p> <p>The option to selectively enable/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>➤ The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability</li> <li>➤ Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0.</li> </ul>
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for every <b>SEARCHPATTERN</b>

Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	<b>Number of messages:</b> Indicates the number of messages of the configured patterns that were added to the SAP ABAP instance logs when the test was last executed.	Number	The value of this measure is a clear indicator of the number of "new" alerts that have come into the monitored logs.

## 2.8.9 Syslog errors Test

The SysLog aka "System Logging" is a text file where selected events and problems within a SAP ABAP instance are generally logged.

This test monitors the syslog file and for each event type logged into the file, this test reports the numerical statistics of the total number of messages logged, the messages that were entered due to transaction problems, application server and memory related issues. In addition, this test reports the error messages and the warnings that were entered. This way, administrators may identify the event type that is more error prone and take remedial measures to rectify the same before any severe issue crop up!.

Purpose	Monitors the syslog file and for each event type logged into the file, this test reports the numerical statistics of the total number of messages logged, the messages that were entered due to transaction problems, application server and memory related issues. In addition, this test reports the error messages and the warnings that were entered
Target of the test	A SAP ABAP instance
Agent deploying the test	An internal/remote agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORTNO</b> - Enter the port to which the specified <b>HOST</b> listens</li> <li>4. <b>CLIENTNAME</b> – Specify the ID of the client system as what the eG agent will be connecting to the SAP ABAP instance. To know how to determine the client ID to use, follow the instructions provided in Section 2.2.3 of this document.</li> <li>5. <b>SAPUSER</b> - Typically, to connect to a SAP ABAP instance and run tests, the eG agent requires the permissions of a SAP user who has been assigned the following authorization objects: <i>S_RFC</i>, <i>S_TABU_DIS</i>, <i>S_XMI_PROD</i>, <i>S_TOOLS_EX</i>, <i>S_RZL_ADMIN</i>. Ideally, you will have to create a new user role on the SAP ABAP instance for this purpose, associate the above-mentioned authorization objects with that role, and assign the new role to an existing SAP user. The procedure for the same has been provided in Section 2.2.4 of this document. Once the new role is assigned to a SAP user, specify the name of this user against <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>PASSWORD</b> - The password of the specified <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>7. <b>CONFIRMPASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retyping it here.</li> <li>8. <b>SYSNO</b> - An indicator of the TCP/IP port at which the SAP server listens. For example, for a server that listens at port 3200, the <b>SYSNO</b> will be '00'. Similarly, if the SAP server port is 3201, the <b>SYSNO</b> will have to be specified as '01'. Therefore, in the <b>SYSNO</b> text box specify the system number of the SAP server with which the specified client communicates. To know the system number for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>ROUTER</b> - If the SAP client with the specified <b>CLIENTNAME</b> exists in a network external to the SAP server, then a router will be used to enable the server-client communication. In such a case, specify the router string of the router in the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. If both the client and the server exist in the same network, then specify 'none' against the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. To know what is the SAP Router string for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - This is set to <i>none</i> by default. This implies that the eG agent automatically discovers the instance name at run time.</li> <li>11. <b>TIMEOUT</b> - Indicate the duration (in seconds) for which this test should wait for a response from the SAP ABAP instance. By default, this is set to 120 seconds.</li> <li>12. <b>JCO VERSION</b> – The eG agent uses the SAP JCO library to connect to the SAP ABAP system and pull out metrics. To enable the eG agent to make this connection and query the metrics, you need to specify the version of the SAP JCO library that the agent needs to use. For instance, to instruct the eG agent to use JCO v2.1.19, it would suffice if you specify the 'major version number' alone against <b>JCO VERSION</b> – in the case of this example, this will be <i>2.x</i>. <b>Note that if you have downloaded the SAP JCO CONNECTOR files for SAP JCO version 3 from the SAP market place (as instructed by Section 2.2.1 of this document), then the JCO VERSION configuration should be <i>3.x</i>.</b></li> <li>13. <b>ISPASSIVE</b> – If the value chosen is <b>YES</b>, then the server under consideration is a passive server in a SAP ABAP cluster. No alerts will be generated if the server is not running. Measures will be reported as "Not applicable" by the agent if the server is not up.</li> </ol>
---	--

	<p>14. <b>CUSTOMPATTERNS</b> – Specify a comma separated list of custom patterns for which this test should report metrics for. You can specify the patterns in the <i>PatternName:Patternstring</i> format. However, the <i>PatternName</i> is optional. If the <i>PatternName</i> is specified, then this <i>PatternName</i> is displayed as the descriptor of this test in the eG monitor interface. If the <i>PatternName</i> is not specified, then the <i>PatternString</i> alone is specified as the descriptor of this test. By default, <i>none</i> will be displayed against this parameter.</p> <p>15. <b>SHOWALERTSONLY</b> – By default, this test monitors all the syslog messages logged in the syslog file. If you wish to monitor only those syslog messages for which alerts were generated in the SAP ABAP server instance, then set this flag to <b>Yes</b>.</p> <p>16. <b>SEVERITYCUTOFF</b> – By default, each syslog message is mapped to a severity value. Specify a severity value against this text box beyond which all syslog messages are included in the scope of monitoring. By default, the value of this parameter is <b>49</b>.</p> <p>17. <b>DD FREQUENCY</b> - Refers to the frequency with which detailed diagnosis measures are to be generated for this test. The default is 1:1. This indicates that, by default, detailed measures will be generated every time this test runs, and also every time the test detects a problem. You can modify this frequency, if you so desire. Also, if you intend to disable the detailed diagnosis capability for this test, you can do so by specifying <i>none</i> against dd frequency.</p> <p>18. <b>DETAILED DIAGNOSIS</b> - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the <b>On</b> option. To disable the capability, click on the <b>Off</b> option.</p> <p>The option to selectively enable/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability</li> <li>○ Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0.</li> </ul>		
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for every SAP ABAP instance being monitored		
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<b>Measurement</b>	<b>Measurement Unit</b>	<b>Interpretation</b>
	<b>Transaction problems:</b>  Indicates the number of messages of this type entered in the syslog file with transaction problems during the last measurement period.	Number	<p>Transaction problems indicate problems while invoking transaction codes.</p> <p>The detailed diagnosis of this measure if enabled, lists the details such as the user executing the Tcode, the client, the terminal logged in by the user, program that is currently executing, timestamp of the problem message, severity and alert message and the actual problem message.</p>

	<b>Warnings:</b> Indicates the number of warning messages of this type that were entered in the syslog file during the last measurement period.	Number	The detailed diagnosis of this measure if enabled, lists the details such as the user executing the Tcode, the client, the terminal logged in by the user, program that is currently executing, timestamp of the problem message, severity and alert message and the actual problem message.
	<b>Dumps messages:</b> Indicates the number of dump messages of this type that were entered in the syslog file during the last measurement period.	Number	The detailed diagnosis of this measure if enabled, lists the details such as the user executing the Tcode, the client, the terminal logged in by the user, program that is currently executing, timestamp of the problem message, severity and alert message and the actual problem message.
	<b>AS problems:</b> Indicates the number of application server problem messages of this type that were entered in the syslog file during the last measurement period.	Number	Use these messages to trace problems that occurred when the application server was operated.  The detailed diagnosis of this measure if enabled, lists the details such as the user executing the Tcode, the client, the terminal logged in by the user, program that is currently executing, timestamp of the problem message, severity and alert message and the actual problem message.
	<b>Memory messages:</b> Indicates the total number of memory related messages of this type that were entered in the syslog file during the last measurement period.	Number	Use these messages to identify memory related issues with the SAP ABAP instance.  The detailed diagnosis of this measure if enabled, lists the details such as the user executing the Tcode, the client, the terminal logged in by the user, program that is currently executing, timestamp of the problem message, severity and alert message and the actual problem message.
	<b>Error messages:</b> Indicates the error messages of this type that were entered in the syslog file during the last measurement period.	Number	The detailed diagnosis of this measure if enabled, lists the name of the user executing the Tcode, the client, the terminal logged in by the user, Program that is currently executing, Timestamp, severity and alert message and the actual problem message.
	<b>Total issues:</b> Indicates the total number of messages of this type available in the syslog file during the last measurement period.	Number	This measure is a good indicator of the issues occurring on the SAP instance.  The value of this measure is cumulative of the <i>Transaction problems</i> , <i>Warnings</i> , <i>Dumps messages</i> , <i>AS problems</i> , <i>Memory messages</i> and <i>Error messages</i> measures.

## 2.8.10 TemSe Test

TemSe is the SAP store location for temporary sequential data. When the TemSe grows rapidly, it becomes tedious for the administrators to locate what exactly caused the growth of the TemSe area and which TemSe object contributed to this abnormal growth? Use the **TemSe** test to figure out the answers to such questions.

This test reports the rate at which each TemSe object was created due to spool requests, background jobs and activity in the HR module. In addition, this test reports how well the data is copied to the TemSe object. This way, administrators may figure out the TemSe object that occupied more space and the TemSe object that was created the most.

Purpose	Monitors the functioning of the spool system, and reports the extent of its utilization, the length of the wait queues, etc.
Target of the test	A SAP ABAP instance
Agent deploying the test	An internal/remote agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORTNO</b> - Enter the port to which the specified <b>HOST</b> listens</li> <li>4. <b>CLIENTNAME</b> – Specify the ID of the client system as what the eG agent will be connecting to the SAP ABAP instance. To know how to determine the client ID to use, follow the instructions provided in Section 2.2.3 of this document.</li> <li>5. <b>SAPUSER</b> - Typically, to connect to a SAP ABAP instance and run tests, the eG agent requires the permissions of a SAP user who has been assigned the following authorization objects: <i>S_RFC</i>, <i>S_TABU_DIS</i>, <i>S_XMI_PROD</i>, <i>S_TOOLS_EX</i>, <i>S_RZL_ADMIN</i>. Ideally, you will have to create a new user role on the SAP ABAP instance for this purpose, associate the above-mentioned authorization objects with that role, and assign the new role to an existing SAP user. The procedure for the same has been provided in Section 2.2.4 of this document. Once the new role is assigned to a SAP user, specify the name of this user against <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>PASSWORD</b> - The password of the specified <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>7. <b>CONFIRMPASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retyping it here.</li> <li>8. <b>SYSNO</b> - An indicator of the TCP/IP port at which the SAP server listens. For example, for a server that listens at port 3200, the <b>SYSNO</b> will be '00'. Similarly, if the SAP server port is 3201, the <b>SYSNO</b> will have to be specified as '01'. Therefore, in the <b>SYSNO</b> text box specify the system number of the SAP server with which the specified client communicates. To know the system number for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>ROUTER</b> - If the SAP client with the specified <b>CLIENTNAME</b> exists in a network external to the SAP server, then a router will be used to enable the server-client communication. In such a case, specify the router string of the router in the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. If both the client and the server exist in the same network, then specify 'none' against the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. To know what is the SAP Router string for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - This is set to <i>none</i> by default. This implies that the eG agent automatically discovers the instance name at run time.</li> <li>11. <b>TIMEOUT</b> - Indicate the duration (in seconds) for which this test should wait for a response from the SAP ABAP instance. By default, this is set to 120 seconds.</li> <li>12. <b>JCO VERSION</b> – The eG agent uses the SAP JCO library to connect to the SAP ABAP system and pull out metrics. To enable the eG agent to make this connection and query the metrics, you need to specify the version of the SAP JCO library that the agent needs to use. For instance, to instruct the eG agent to use JCO v2.1.19, it would suffice if you specify the 'major version number' alone against <b>JCO VERSION</b> – in the case of this example, this will be <i>2.x</i>. <b>Note that if you have downloaded the SAP JCO CONNECTOR files for SAP JCO version 3 from the SAP market place (as instructed by Section 2.2.1 of this document), then the JCO VERSION configuration should be <i>3.x</i>.</b></li> <li>13. <b>ISPASSIVE</b> – If the value chosen is <b>YES</b>, then the server under consideration is a passive server in a SAP ABAP cluster. No alerts will be generated if the server is not running. Measures will be reported as "Not applicable" by the agent if the server is not up.</li> </ol>
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for each Temse object of the SAP ABAP instance being monitored

Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	<b>Total TemSe creation rate:</b> Indicates the rate at which this Temse object was created during the last measurement period.	Parts/sec	This measure is a good indicator of the rate at which the Temse data has grown. If the value of this measure is high, administrators can consider reorganizing/provisioning the TemSe data accordingly.
	<b>TemSe creation rate for spool requests:</b> Indicates the rate at which this Temse object was created due to spool requests during the last measurement period.	Parts/sec	This measure is a good indicator of the growth in the Temse area due to spool/printing requests.
	<b>TemSe creation rate for jobs:</b> Indicates the rate at which this Temse object was created due to background jobs during the last measurement period.	Parts/sec	
	<b>HR TemSe creation rate:</b> Indicates the rate at which this Temse object was created during the last measurement period due to the activity in the HR module of the SAP ABAP instance.	Parts/sec	
	<b>TemSe data rate:</b> Indicates the rate at which data was copied to the Temse area of this Temse object during the last measurement period.	MB/sec	This measure can also be used for provisioning/reorganization of the TemSe space and also helps in detecting TemSe issues created due to causes like huge spool requests, overutilization by background jobs etc.,

## 2.8.11 CTS Monitor Test

Change and Transport System (CTS) is the tool provided by SAP for the creation, documentation and distribution of changes within a system landscape.

Using this test, administrators may figure out the number of requests that were created, how many of those requests were successful and how many succeeded with errors. In addition, you may figure out how many transport requests were partially successful and how many requests encountered critical errors. This way, administrators may figure out how well the transport requests were processed and the exact cause behind the error prone requests.

<b>Purpose</b>	Helps you figure out the number of requests that were created, how many of those requests were successful and how many succeeded with errors. In addition, you may figure out how many transport requests were partially successful and how many requests encountered critical errors
<b>Target of the test</b>	A SAP ABAP instance
<b>Agent deploying the test</b>	An internal/remote agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORTNO</b> - Enter the port to which the specified <b>HOST</b> listens</li> <li>4. <b>CLIENTNAME</b> – Specify the ID of the client system as what the eG agent will be connecting to the SAP ABAP instance. To know how to determine the client ID to use, follow the instructions provided in Section 2.2.3 of this document.</li> <li>5. <b>SAPUSER</b> - Typically, to connect to a SAP ABAP instance and run tests, the eG agent requires the permissions of a SAP user who has been assigned the following authorization objects: <i>S_RFC</i>, <i>S_TABU_DIS</i>, <i>S_XMI_PROD</i>, <i>S_TOOLS_EX</i>, <i>S_RZL_ADMIN</i>. Ideally, you will have to create a new user role on the SAP ABAP instance for this purpose, associate the above-mentioned authorization objects with that role, and assign the new role to an existing SAP user. The procedure for the same has been provided in Section 2.2.4 of this document. Once the new role is assigned to a SAP user, specify the name of this user against <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>PASSWORD</b> - The password of the specified <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>7. <b>CONFIRMPASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retyping it here.</li> <li>8. <b>SYSNO</b> - This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL flag is set to No</b> – i.e., if the test uses SAPJCO to collect measures. An indicator of the TCP/IP port at which the SAP server listens. For example, for a server that listens at port 3200, the <b>SYSNO</b> will be '00'. Similarly, if the SAP server port is 3201, the <b>SYSNO</b> will have to be specified as '01'. Therefore, in the <b>SYSNO</b> text box specify the system number of the SAP server with which the specified client communicates. To know the system number for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>ROUTER</b> - This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL flag is set to No</b> – i.e., if the test uses SAPJCO to collect measures. If the SAP client with the specified <b>CLIENTNAME</b> exists in a network external to the SAP server, then a router will be used to enable the server-client communication. In such a case, specify the router string of the router in the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. If both the client and the server exist in the same network, then specify 'none' against the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. To know what is the SAP Router string for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL flag is set to No</b> – i.e., if the test uses SAPJCO to collect measures. This is set to <i>none</i> by default. This implies that the eG agent automatically discovers the instance name at run time.</li> <li>11. <b>TIMEOUT</b> - Indicate the duration (in seconds) for which this test should wait for a response from the SAP ABAP instance. By default, this is set to 120 seconds.</li> <li>12. <b>JCO VERSION</b> – The eG agent uses the SAP JCO library to connect to the SAP ABAP system and pull out metrics. To enable the eG agent to make this connection and query the metrics, you need to specify the version of the SAP JCO library that the agent needs to use. For instance, to instruct the eG agent to use JCO v2.1.19, it would suffice if you specify the 'major version number' alone against <b>JCO VERSION</b> – in the case of this example, this will be <i>2.x</i>. Note that if you have downloaded the SAP JCO CONNECTOR files for SAP JCO version 3 from the SAP market place (as instructed by Section 2.2.1 of this document), then the <b>JCO VERSION</b> configuration should be <i>3.x</i>.</li> </ol>
---	--

	<p>13. <b>DD FREQUENCY</b> - Refers to the frequency with which detailed diagnosis measures are to be generated for this test. The default is 1:1. This indicates that, by default, detailed measures will be generated every time this test runs, and also every time the test detects a problem. You can modify this frequency, if you so desire. Also, if you intend to disable the detailed diagnosis capability for this test, you can do so by specifying none against dd frequency.</p> <p>14. <b>DETAILED DIAGNOSIS</b> - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the <b>On</b> option. To disable the capability, click on the <b>Off</b> option.</p> <p>The option to selectively enable/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability</li> <li>o Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0.</li> </ul>												
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for every SAP ABAP instance being monitored												
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">Measurement</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Measurement Unit</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Interpretation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><b>Total exports:</b> Indicates the total number of requests that were created during the last measurement period.</td> <td>Number</td> <td></td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Successful exports:</b> Indicates the number of transport requests that were successful during the last measurement period.</td> <td>Number</td> <td>The TPALOG return code for these requests is 0000.</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Succeeded with warnings:</b> Indicates the number of transport requests that succeeded with warnings during the last measurement period.</td> <td>Number</td> <td>The TPALOG return code for these requests is 0004. Warnings could be innocuous as in regular warnings issued when the transport request involves object deletion. Nevertheless, these warnings need to be checked.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation	<b>Total exports:</b> Indicates the total number of requests that were created during the last measurement period.	Number		<b>Successful exports:</b> Indicates the number of transport requests that were successful during the last measurement period.	Number	The TPALOG return code for these requests is 0000.	<b>Succeeded with warnings:</b> Indicates the number of transport requests that succeeded with warnings during the last measurement period.	Number	The TPALOG return code for these requests is 0004. Warnings could be innocuous as in regular warnings issued when the transport request involves object deletion. Nevertheless, these warnings need to be checked.
Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation											
<b>Total exports:</b> Indicates the total number of requests that were created during the last measurement period.	Number												
<b>Successful exports:</b> Indicates the number of transport requests that were successful during the last measurement period.	Number	The TPALOG return code for these requests is 0000.											
<b>Succeeded with warnings:</b> Indicates the number of transport requests that succeeded with warnings during the last measurement period.	Number	The TPALOG return code for these requests is 0004. Warnings could be innocuous as in regular warnings issued when the transport request involves object deletion. Nevertheless, these warnings need to be checked.											

	<b>Partial successes:</b> Indicates the number of transport requests that were partially successful during the last measurement period.	Parts/sec	The TPALOG return code for these requests is 0008. These errors need to be analyzed and corrected. Examples of such errors include original/repaired objects not being overwritten. Detailed diagnosis for this measure provides details of these requests such as : Request timestamp, Request number, target system, source client, transport step, project number, transport user and transport admin.
	<b>Percentage of partial successes:</b> Indicates the percentage of transport requests that were partially successful during the last measurement period.	Percent	The TPALOG return code for these requests is 0008. Typically these errors arise due to transport request configuration as opposed to a transport system error.
	<b>Critical errors:</b> Indicates the number of transport requests with critical errors during the last measurement period.	Number	The TPALOG return code for these requests is 0012 or higher. These errors usually arise due to some serious error in the transport system and hence tend to impact a majority of the transport requests.  The detailed diagnosis of this measure lists the details of these requests such as Request timestamp, Request number, target system, source client, transport step, project number, transport user and transport admin.
	<b>Percentage of critical errors:</b> Indicates the percentage of transport requests with critical errors during the last measurement period.	Percent	The TPALOG return code for these requests is 0012 or higher. These errors tend to correspond to the overall availability of the transport system.

## 2.8.12 New SAP Alerts Test

Every SAP solution is bundled with a monitoring architecture, and alerts form a central element of this architecture. They quickly and reliably report errors – such as values exceeding or falling below a particular threshold value or that a SAP component has been inactive for a defined period of time. These alerts are displayed in the **Alert Monitor** - this is a central tool that facilitates efficient administration and monitoring of distributed SAP solutions.

An alert is uniquely assigned to one monitoring tree element (MTE) in the **Alert Monitor**. A set of monitoring tree elements (MTEs) that are arranged in a hierarchical structure becomes a **Monitor**. These **Monitors** can be grouped to form a **Monitor Set**.

The alerts contain a status indicator with a color and a numerical value. Yellow means a warning, red means a problem, green means normal, and the numerical value shows the severity of the reported error.

Using APIs provided by SAP, this test pulls out useful statistics related to SAP ABAP alerts from the **AlertMonitor**. Besides reporting the total number of alerts generated on every **Monitor** that is configured, the test also reveals the

## MONITORING THE SAP ABAP INSTANCE

number of alerts in various states (red, yellow, green, etc.). You can even optionally generate detailed measures to view additional alert information such as the alert description and its severity. This way, the eG monitoring console serves as a single, central platform that displays the details of the open and completed alerts related to a monitored SAP ABAP instance.

<b>Purpose</b>	Reports useful statistics related to SAP ABAP alerts
<b>Target of the test</b>	A SAP ABAP instance
<b>Agent deploying the test</b>	An internal/remote agent

Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORT</b> - Enter the port to which the specified <b>HOST</b> listens</li> <li>4. <b>CLIENTNAME</b> – Specify the ID of the client system as what the eG agent will be connecting to the SAP ABAP instance. To know how to determine the client ID to use, follow the instructions provided in Section 2.2.3 of this document.</li> <li>5. <b>SAPUSER</b> - Typically, to connect to a SAP ABAP instance and run tests, the eG agent requires the permissions of a SAP user who has been assigned the following authorization objects: <i>S_RFC</i>, <i>S_TABU_DIS</i>, <i>S_XMI_PROD</i>, <i>S_TOOLS_EX</i>, <i>S_RZL_ADMIN</i>. Ideally, you will have to create a new user role on the SAP ABAP instance for this purpose, associate the above-mentioned authorization objects with that role, and assign the new role to an existing SAP user. The procedure for the same has been provided in Section 2.2.4 of this document. Once the new role is assigned to a SAP user, specify the name of this user against <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>PASSWORD</b> - The password of the specified <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>7. <b>CONFIRMPASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retyping it here.</li> <li>8. <b>SYSNO</b> - This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL</b> flag is set to <b>No</b> – i.e., if the test uses <b>SAPJCO</b> to collect measures. An indicator of the TCP/IP port at which the SAP server listens. For example, for a server that listens at port 3200, the <b>SYSNO</b> will be '00'. Similarly, if the SAP server port is 3201, the <b>SYSNO</b> will have to be specified as '01'. Therefore, in the <b>SYSNO</b> text box specify the system number of the SAP server with which the specified client communicates. To know the system number for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>ROUTER</b> - This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL</b> flag is set to <b>No</b> – i.e., if the test uses <b>SAPJCO</b> to collect measures. If the SAP client with the specified <b>CLIENTNAME</b> exists in a network external to the SAP server, then a router will be used to enable the server-client communication. In such a case, specify the router string of the router in the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. If both the client and the server exist in the same network, then specify 'none' against the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. To know what is the SAP Router string for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL</b> flag is set to <b>No</b> – i.e., if the test uses <b>SAPJCO</b> to collect measures. This is set to <i>none</i> by default. This implies that the eG agent automatically discovers the instance name at run time.</li> <li>11. <b>TIMEOUT</b> - Indicate the duration (in seconds) for which this test should wait for a response from the SAP ABAP instance. By default, this is set to 120 seconds.</li> <li>12. <b>JCO VERSION</b> – The eG agent uses the SAP JCO library to connect to the SAP ABAP system and pull out metrics. To enable the eG agent to make this connection and query the metrics, you need to specify the version of the SAP JCO library that the agent needs to use. For instance, to instruct the eG agent to use JCO v2.1.19, it would suffice if you specify the 'major version number' alone against <b>JCO VERSION</b> – in the case of this example, this will be <i>2.x</i>. Note that if you have downloaded the SAP JCO CONNECTOR files for SAP JCO version 3 from the SAP market place (as instructed by Section 2.2.1 of this document), then the <b>JCO VERSION</b> configuration should be <i>3.x</i>.</li> <li>13. <b>SETS</b> - Provide a comma-separated list of monitor sets for which performance attributes are to be monitored. For example: <i>SAP CCMS Monitor Templates, Monitor Collection for Certification</i></li> </ol>
--------------------------------------	---

14. **MONITORS** - Provide a comma-separated list of monitors under the configured monitor **SETS** for which performance attributes are to be monitored. While specifying the list of **MONITORS**, **make sure that you specify them in the same order as that of your monitor SETS specification**. For instance, the first monitor in your **MONITORS** list should belong to the first monitor set in your **SETS** specification, and so on. This implies that if your **SETS** specification reads as follows - *SAP CCMS Monitor Templates, Monitor Collection for Certification* - then the first monitor in your **MONITORS** specification should belong to the *SAP CCMS Monitor Templates* set and the second monitor should belong to the *Monitor Collection for Certification* set. In this case, your **MONITORS** specification may read as follows: *Dialog Overview, Test Monitor Syslog*.

If you want to include more than one monitor from a particular monitor set in your **MONITORS** specification, then make sure that you repeat that monitor set's name as many times in your **SETS** specification.

While configuring the **SETS** and **MONITORS**, you may want to know the exact names of the monitors and monitor sets that form part of your specification. To determine this, follow the procedure discussed in Page 209 of this document.

15. **XMI AUDIT LEVEL** - The XMI interface is a general framework for the CCMS external system management interfaces. This interface contains essential function modules and structures that coordinate connections between external system management tools and individual CCMS interfaces, and writes messages in the SAP ABAP XMI log on behalf of the external tool. The XMI log is a table containing English message texts. The messages can have various degrees of detail. The audit level determines the degree of detail to which messages in the XMI log are written - i.e., whether the message should always be logged, or is simply a message which supplies further detail (higher detail degree). The XMI log contains messages from external tools and also messages which arise in SMPI functions. To indicate to the test the degree of detail to which messages from the eG agent are to be written in the XMI log, you need to specify the **XMI AUDIT LEVEL**. By default, this parameter is set to *0*, which indicates that all calls that modify the database are to be logged. The other values this parameter can take and their implications are discussed below:

- 1: Logs all calls that modify the database and error messages
- 2: Logs all calls that read from the database, modify the database, and error messages
- 3: Logs all calls and all messages (full trace)

16. **DETAILED DIAGNOSIS** - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the **On** option. To disable the capability, click on the **Off** option.

The option to selectively enable/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled:

- The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability
- Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0.

<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for every configured Monitor		
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<b>Measurement</b>	<b>Measurement Unit</b>	<b>Interpretation</b>
	<b>Total number of alerts:</b>  Indicates the total number of alerts that have occurred for this monitor since the last measurement period.	Number	<p>The detailed diagnosis of this measure, if enabled, provides the complete details of all the alerts associated with the corresponding monitor. The details include: Date, Time, System, Context, Object Name, Short Name, Status, Importance and Alert Text.</p> <p>Alternatively, you can navigate to the <i>Components -&gt; SAP -&gt; Alerts</i> to selectively view the alerts related to specific monitor sets or monitors, alerts of a specific status, or alerts generated during a given period.</p>
	<b>Number of red alerts:</b>  Indicates the number of errors or critical status messages that have occurred for this monitor since the last measurement period.	Number	<p>To view the alerts and rectify them instantly, you can navigate to the <i>Components -&gt; SAP -&gt; Alerts</i> page in the eG monitoring console.</p>
	<b>Number of yellow alerts:</b>  Indicates the number of warning alerts that have occurred for this monitor since the last measurement period.	Number	<p>To view the alerts and rectify them instantly, you can navigate to the <i>Components -&gt; SAP -&gt; Alerts</i> page in the eG monitoring console.</p>

	<p><b>Number of green alerts:</b> Indicates the number of events or components that were running normally since the last measurement period.</p>	Number	<p>It is also possible to generate messages for green “alerts” and react to them correspondingly. Green alerts of this type do not indicate error situations, but are intended as all-clears or explicit messages that an action was successful.</p> <p>You can activate green alerts in the Alert Monitor for performance attributes and status attributes. Behavior in the case of performance attributes is as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A green alert is generated if the current status is yellow or red and the next report sets the current status to green.</li> <li>• No green alert is generated if the current status is already green.</li> </ul>
	<p><b>Number of active alerts:</b> Indicates the number of alerts that are active since the last measurement period.</p>	Number	<p>An abnormally high value could indicate that the SAP ABAP component is problem-prone. You may want to navigate to the <i>Components -&gt; SAP -&gt; Alerts</i> page in the eG monitoring console to take a closer look at the active alerts, and decide on a course of action.</p>
	<p><b>Number of completed alerts:</b> Indicates the number of alerts that were rectified manually since the last measurement period.</p>	Number	<p>To zoom into the completed alerts, you can navigate to the <i>Components -&gt; SAP -&gt; Alerts</i> page in the eG monitoring console.</p>
	<p><b>Number of autocompleted alerts:</b> Indicates the number of alerts that were rectified automatically by this SAP ABAP system since the last measurement period.</p>	Number	<p>To zoom into the auto-completed alerts, you can navigate to the <i>Components -&gt; SAP -&gt; Alerts</i> page in the eG monitoring console.</p>

The detailed diagnosis of the *Total number of alerts* measure provides the complete details of the alerts generated on a configured monitor. The details include: Date, Time, System, Context, Object Name, Short Name, Status, Importance and Alert Text.

Component	126_AB:3200	Measured By	192.168.8.191						
Test	Sap Alerts	Description	Database						
Measurement	Total number of alerts								
Timeline	1 hour	From	Jun 13, 2011 Hr 17 Min 4 To						
Jun 13, 2011 17:59:42									
TIME	DATE	TIME	SYSTEM	CONTEXT	OBJECT NAME	SHORT NAME	STATUS	IMPORTANCE	ALERT TEXT
2007-07-24	04:00:47		IDS	egsapr3_IDS_00	R3Syslog	Database	AutoCompleted		SQL error 12571. Work processes in reconnect status
2007-07-24	04:00:47		IDS	egsapr3_IDS_00	R3Syslog	Database	AutoCompleted		SQL error 12571. Work processes in reconnect status
2007-07-24	04:00:47		IDS	egsapr3_IDS_00	R3Syslog	Database	AutoCompleted		SQL error 12571. Work processes in reconnect status
2007-07-24	04:00:47		IDS	egsapr3_IDS_00	R3Syslog	Database	AutoCompleted		SQL error 12571. Work processes in reconnect status
2007-07-24	04:00:47		IDS	egsapr3_IDS_00	R3Syslog	Database	AutoCompleted		SQL error 12571. Work processes in reconnect status

Figure 5.1: The detailed diagnosis of the Total number of alerts measure

### 2.8.13 Performance Attributes for Monitors

A monitoring object represents a component of the IT environment that is to be monitored, such as the CPU of a server, the dialog system, or background processing. Monitoring attributes are values, statuses, or texts that are reported to this object, such as the CPU utilization, or the average response time in the dialog system. A monitoring attribute can be assigned an alert. The selection of the monitoring objects is performed using the data suppliers that exist for all areas of system management.

Monitoring objects and their attributes are displayed in the alert monitoring tree as individual nodes in a hierarchical tree. If the data reported to the monitoring architecture exceeds or falls below the defined alert threshold values, an alert is triggered in the corresponding monitoring tree element.

There are five different types of monitoring attributes:

- Performance attribute
- Status attribute
- Heartbeat attribute
- Log attribute
- Text attribute

The Performance attribute collects and averages performance values that have been reported to the monitoring architecture. If these values violate the set threshold values, an alert is generated.

To know the count of performance attributes associated with specific monitors, and to instantly isolate attributes on which alerts were generated, use the **Performance Attributes in Monitors** test.

This test is disabled by default. To enable the test, go to the **ENABLE / DISABLE TESTS** page using the menu sequence : Agents -> Tests -> Enable/Disable, pick *SAP ABAP* as the **Component type**, set *Performance* as the **Test type**, choose this test from the **DISABLED TESTS** list, and click on the **>>** button to move the test to the **ENABLED TESTS** list. Finally, click the **Update** button.

## MONITORING THE SAP ABAP INSTANCE

Purpose	Reports the count of performance attributes associated with specific monitors, and helps isolate attributes on which alerts were generated
Target of the test	A SAP ABAP instance
Agent deploying the test	An internal/remote agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORT</b> - Enter the port to which the specified <b>HOST</b> listens</li> <li>4. <b>CLIENTNAME</b> – Specify the ID of the client system as what the eG agent will be connecting to the SAP ABAP instance. To know how to determine the client ID to use, follow the instructions provided in Section 2.2.3 of this document.</li> <li>5. <b>SAPUSER</b> - Typically, to connect to a SAP ABAP instance and run tests, the eG agent requires the permissions of a SAP user who has been assigned the following authorization objects: <i>S_RFC</i>, <i>S_TABU_DIS</i>, <i>S_XMI_PROD</i>, <i>S_TOOLS_EX</i>, <i>S_RZL_ADMIN</i>. Ideally, you will have to create a new user role on the SAP ABAP instance for this purpose, associate the above-mentioned authorization objects with that role, and assign the new role to an existing SAP user. The procedure for the same has been provided in Section 2.2.4 of this document. Once the new role is assigned to a SAP user, specify the name of this user against <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>PASSWORD</b> - The password of the specified <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>7. <b>CONFIRMPASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retyping it here.</li> <li>8. <b>SYSNO</b> - An indicator of the TCP/IP port at which the SAP server listens. For example, for a server that listens at port 3200, the <b>SYSNO</b> will be '00'. Similarly, if the SAP server port is 3201, the <b>SYSNO</b> will have to be specified as '01'. Therefore, in the <b>SYSNO</b> text box specify the system number of the SAP server with which the specified client communicates. To know the system number for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>ROUTER</b> - If the SAP client with the specified <b>CLIENTNAME</b> exists in a network external to the SAP server, then a router will be used to enable the server-client communication. In such a case, specify the router string of the router in the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. If both the client and the server exist in the same network, then specify 'none' against the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. To know what is the SAP Router string for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - This is set to <i>none</i> by default. This implies that the eG agent automatically discovers the instance name at run time.</li> <li>11. <b>TIMEOUT</b> - Indicate the duration (in seconds) for which this test should wait for a response from the SAP ABAP instance. By default, this is set to 120 seconds.</li> <li>12. <b>JCO VERSION</b> – The eG agent uses the SAP JCO library to connect to the SAP ABAP system and pull out metrics. To enable the eG agent to make this connection and query the metrics, you need to specify the version of the SAP JCO library that the agent needs to use. For instance, to instruct the eG agent to use JCO v2.1.19, it would suffice if you specify the 'major version number' alone against <b>JCO VERSION</b> – in the case of this example, this will be <i>2.x</i>. <b>Note that if you have downloaded the SAP JCO CONNECTOR files for SAP JCO version 3 from the SAP market place (as instructed by Section 2.2.1 of this document), then the JCO VERSION configuration should be <i>3.x</i>.</b></li> <li>13. <b>SETS</b> - Provide a comma-separated list of monitor sets for which performance attributes are to be monitored. For example: <i>SAP CCMS Monitor Templates, Monitor Collection for Certification</i></li> </ol>
---	---

	<p>14. <b>MONITORS</b> - Provide a comma-separated list of monitors under the configured monitor <b>SETS</b> for which performance attributes are to be monitored. While specifying the list of <b>MONITORS</b>, make sure that you specify them in the same order as that of your monitor <b>SETS</b> specification. For instance, the first monitor in your <b>MONITORS</b> list should belong to the first monitor set in your <b>SETS</b> specification, and so on. This implies that if your <b>SETS</b> specification reads as follows - <i>SAP CCMS Monitor Templates, Monitor Collection for Certification</i> - then the first monitor in your <b>MONITORS</b> specification should belong to the <i>SAP CCMS Monitor Templates</i> set and the second monitor should belong to the <i>Monitor Collection for Certification</i> set. In this case, your <b>MONITORS</b> specification may read as follows: <i>Dialog Overview, Test Monitor Syslog</i>.</p> <p>If you want to include more than one monitor from a particular monitor set in your <b>MONITORS</b> specification, then make sure that you repeat that monitor set's name as many times in your <b>SETS</b> specification.</p> <p>While configuring the <b>SETS</b> and <b>MONITORS</b>, you may want to know the exact names of the monitors and monitor sets that form part of your specification. To determine this, follow the procedure discussed in Page 209 of this document.</p> <p>15. <b>XMI AUDIT LEVEL</b> - The XMI interface is a general framework for the CCMS external system management interfaces. This interface contains essential function modules and structures that coordinate connections between external system management tools and individual CCMS interfaces, and writes messages in the SAP ABAP XMI log on behalf of the external tool. The XMI log is a table containing English message texts. The messages can have various degrees of detail. The audit level determines the degree of detail to which messages in the XMI log are written - i.e., whether the message should always be logged, or is simply a message which supplies further detail (higher detail degree). The XMI log contains messages from external tools and also messages which arise in SMAPI functions. To indicate to the test the degree of detail to which messages from the eG agent are to be written in the XMI log, you need to specify the <b>XMI AUDIT LEVEL</b>. By default, this parameter is set to <i>0</i>, which indicates that all calls that modify the database are to be logged. The other values this parameter can take and their implications are discussed below:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ 1: Logs all calls that modify the database and error messages</li> <li>○ 2: Logs all calls that read from the database, modify the database, and error messages</li> <li>○ 3: Logs all calls and all messages (full trace)</li> </ul> <p>16. <b>DETAILED DIAGNOSIS</b> - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the <b>On</b> option. To disable the capability, click on the <b>Off</b> option.</p> <p>The option to selectively enable/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability</li> <li>○ Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0.</li> </ul>
--	---

<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for every configured Monitor		
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<b>Measurement</b>	<b>Measurement Unit</b>	<b>Interpretation</b>
	<b>Total number of performance attributes:</b>  Indicates the total number of Performance attributes available for this monitor.	Number	<p>A monitoring tree depicts the hierarchy of monitoring objects within a monitor and the various attributes exposed by the monitoring objects. The monitoring tree depicted by the detailed diagnosis page of this measure shows only the Performance attributes within the monitoring objects. Within the tree, the Performance attributes are indicated in a tabular format. The table contains an entry for each Performance attribute exposed by the monitoring object with details such as the Attribute Name, Current Value of the attribute (with units), Importance and the actual Timestamp of the Current Value shown. The Importance value is a combination of the status and severity of the most significant active alert associated with this Performance attribute. The Status of this performance attribute is represented using the unique color code as mentioned above. The severity of a given status is indicated by a number between 0 and 255, with higher severity values being more <b>important</b> than the lower ones.</p> <p>The monitoring tree is identical to the alert monitoring tree in SAP CCMS Alert Monitor and its individual nodes can be expanded and contracted.</p>
	<b>Number of red performance attributes:</b>  Indicates the number of errors or critical status messages that have been issued for this monitor.	Number	<p>A high value for this measure indicates that too many performance attributes of a given monitor have encountered critical errors. To view these performance attributes, use the <b>Alerts</b> page that appears when the <i>Components -&gt; SAP -&gt; Alerts</i> menu sequence is followed in the eG monitoring console.</p>
	<b>Number of yellow performance attributes:</b>  Indicates the number of warning messages that have been issued for this monitor.	Number	<p>A high value for this measure indicates that too many performance attributes of a given monitor have encountered warnings. To view these performance attributes, use the <b>Alerts</b> page that appears when the <i>Components -&gt; SAP -&gt; Alerts</i> menu sequence is followed in the eG monitoring console.</p>

	<b>Number of green performance attributes:</b> Indicates the number of successful events for this monitor.	Number	
	<b>Number of inactive performance attributes:</b> Indicates the number of Performance attributes for this monitor that currently do not have any data.	Number	

The monitoring tree depicted by the detailed diagnosis page of the *Total number of performance attributes* measure shows only the Performance attributes within the monitoring objects. Within the tree, the Performance attributes are indicated in a tabular format. The table contains an entry for each Performance attribute exposed by the monitoring object with details such as the Attribute Name, Current Value of the attribute (with units), Importance and the actual Timestamp of the Current Value shown. The Importance value is a combination of the status and severity of the most significant active alert associated with this Performance attribute. The Status of this performance attribute is represented using the unique color code as mentioned above. The severity of a given status is indicated by a number between 0 and 255, with higher severity values being more **important** than the lower ones.



Figure 2.36: The detailed diagnosis of the Total number of performance attributes measure

While configuring the **MONITOR DETAILS**, you may want to know the exact names of the monitors and monitor sets that form part of your specification. To determine this, do the following:

1. Open the **SAP Logon** tool using the *Start -> Programs -> SAP Front End -> SAP Logon* menu sequence.
2. Pick a system from Figure 2.37 that appears, and click on the **Logon** button therein to connect to the chosen system.



Figure 2.37: Selecting a system to login to

3. Then, login to the chosen system by providing the required **Client**, **User**, and **Password** credentials. Once the **Password** is provided, press the **Enter** key on your keyboard to login (see Figure 2.38).

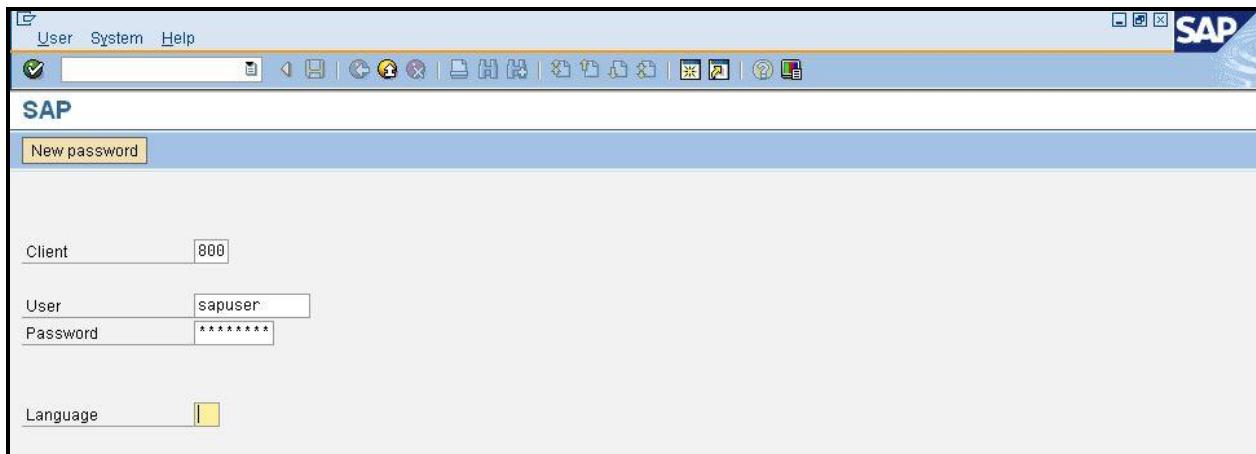


Figure 2.38: Logging into the chosen system

4. Upon logging in successfully, the **SAP Easy Access** interface will appear (see Figure 2.39). In the tree-structure in the left panel of the interface, follow the node sequence, *SAP Menu -> Tools -> CCMS -> Control/Monitoring*. Then, double-click on the *RZ20-CCMS Monitor Sets* sub-node under the *Control/Monitoring* node.

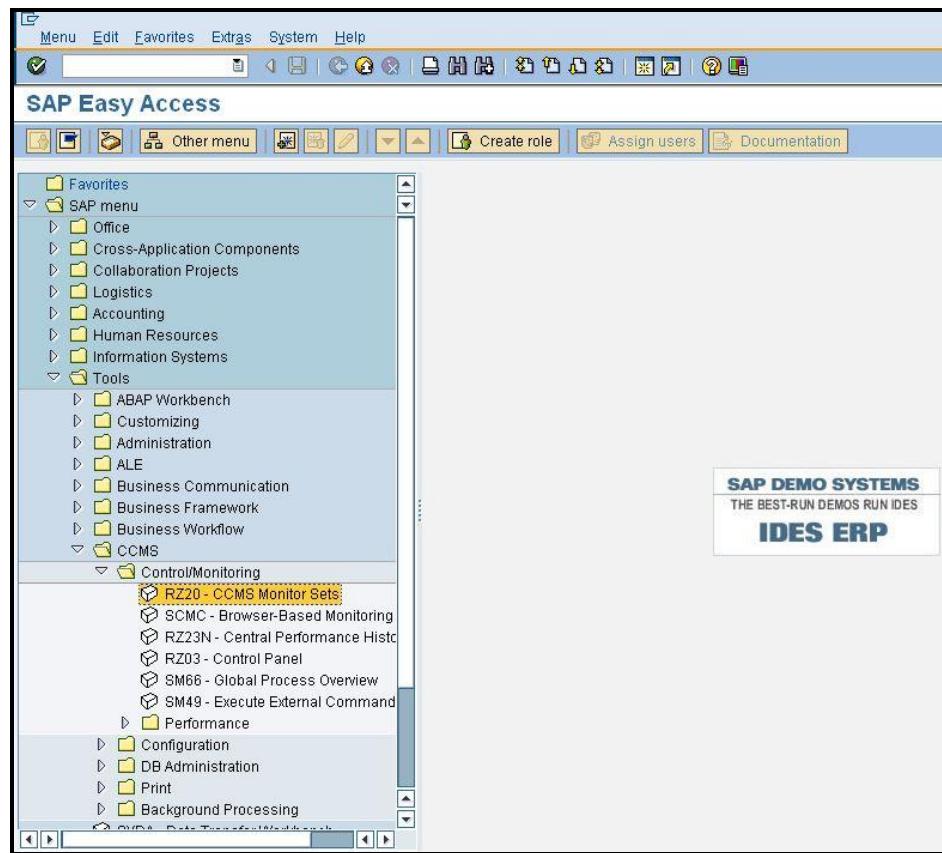


Figure 2.39: Double-clicking on the CCMS Monitor Sets sub-node

5. This will invoke Figure 2.40, where the complete list of monitor sets will be displayed. Expand a monitor set to view the monitors within. Use these details to configure the *monitor set:monitors* in the **MONITOR DETAILS** text box.

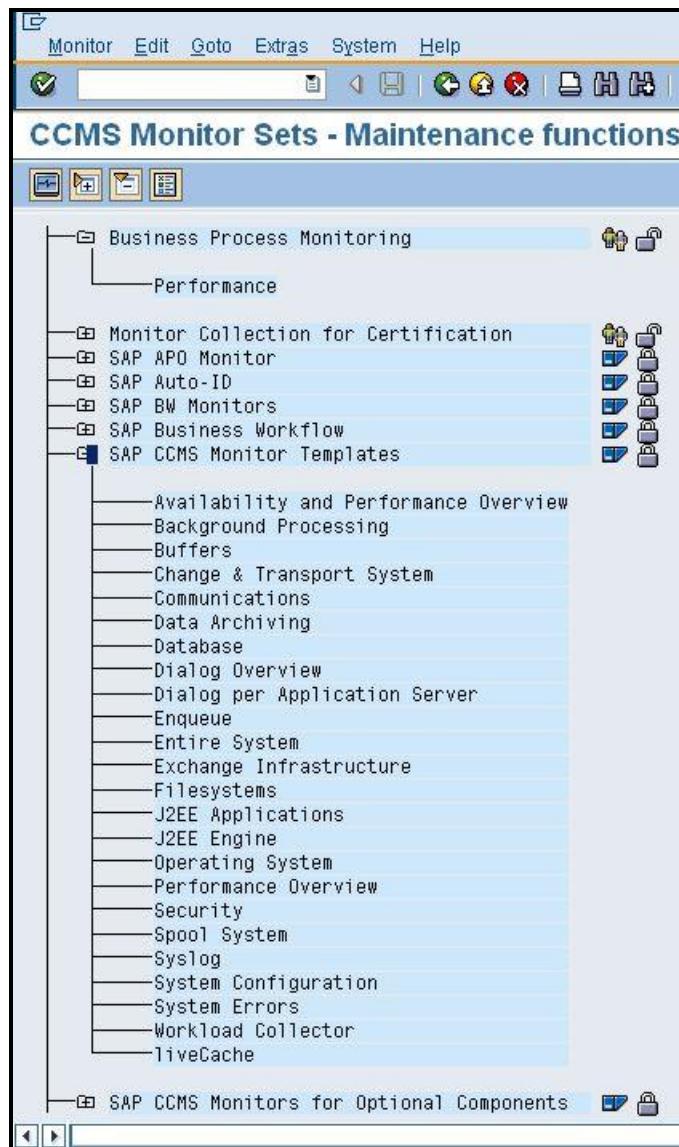


Figure 2.40: Viewing the monitor sets and monitors

## 2.9 The SAP Users Layer

The tests mapped to this layer monitor the user activity on the SAP ABAP system, pinpoint users whose logon experience with the system is poor, and lead administrators to the probable cause of the slow login.



Figure 2.41: The tests mapped to the SAP Users layer

### 2.9.1 User Load Test

When a user complains that the SAP ABAP system is taking too long to process his/her requests, administrators may want to closely observe the interactions between that user and the SAP system, identify processing bottlenecks (if any), and accurately determine where the bottleneck has occurred. The **User Load** test enables administrators effectively and efficiently perform this user experience analysis! This test monitors the transactions of every user to the SAP ABAP system and reports the following:

- Which user is executing resource-intensive transactions on the ABAP system?
- Which user is overloading the system?
- Which user is experiencing slowness when running transactions on the system? Where did this delay occur? – in the dispatcher queue? when loading/generating objects? when rolling-in/rolling out user contexts? in the database? when performing enqueue operations? or when waiting for RFC calls to complete?

<b>Purpose</b>	<p>Monitors the transactions of every user to the SAP ABAP system and reports the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Which user is executing resource-intensive transactions on the ABAP system?</li> <li>• Which user is overloading the system?</li> </ul>
----------------	---

## MONITORING THE SAP ABAP INSTANCE

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Which user is experiencing slowness when running transactions on the system? Where did this delay occur? – in the dispatcher queue? when loading/generating objects? when rolling-in/rolling out user contexts? in the database? when performing enqueue operations? or when waiting for RFC calls to complete?</li></ul>
Target of the test	A SAP ABAP instance
Agent deploying the test	An internal/remote agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORTNO</b> - Enter the port to which the specified <b>HOST</b> listens</li> <li>4. <b>CLIENTNAME</b> – Specify the ID of the client system as what the eG agent will be connecting to the SAP ABAP instance. To know how to determine the client ID to use, follow the instructions provided in Section 2.2.3 of this document.</li> <li>5. <b>SAPUSER</b> - Typically, to connect to a SAP ABAP instance and run tests, the eG agent requires the permissions of a SAP user who has been assigned the following authorization objects: <i>S_RFC</i>, <i>S_TABU_DIS</i>, <i>S_XMI_PROD</i>, <i>S_TOOLS_EX</i>, <i>S_RZL_ADMIN</i>. Ideally, you will have to create a new user role on the SAP ABAP instance for this purpose, associate the above-mentioned authorization objects with that role, and assign the new role to an existing SAP user. The procedure for the same has been provided in Section 2.2.4 of this document. Once the new role is assigned to a SAP user, specify the name of this user against <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>PASSWORD</b> - The password of the specified <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>7. <b>CONFIRMPASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retyping it here.</li> <li>8. <b>SYSNO</b> - An indicator of the TCP/IP port at which the SAP server listens. For example, for a server that listens at port 3200, the <b>SYSNO</b> will be '00'. Similarly, if the SAP server port is 3201, the <b>SYSNO</b> will have to be specified as '01'. Therefore, in the <b>SYSNO</b> text box specify the system number of the SAP server with which the specified client communicates. To know the system number for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>ROUTER</b> - If the SAP client with the specified <b>CLIENTNAME</b> exists in a network external to the SAP server, then a router will be used to enable the server-client communication. In such a case, specify the router string of the router in the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. If both the client and the server exist in the same network, then specify 'none' against the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. To know what is the SAP Router string for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - This is set to <i>none</i> by default. This implies that the eG agent automatically discovers the instance name at run time.</li> <li>11. <b>TIMEOUT</b> - Indicate the duration (in seconds) for which this test should wait for a response from the SAP ABAP instance. By default, this is set to 120 seconds.</li> <li>12. <b>JCO VERSION</b> – The eG agent uses the SAP JCO library to connect to the SAP ABAP system and pull out metrics. To enable the eG agent to make this connection and query the metrics, you need to specify the version of the SAP JCO library that the agent needs to use. For instance, to instruct the eG agent to use JCO v2.1.19, it would suffice if you specify the 'major version number' alone against <b>JCO VERSION</b> – in the case of this example, this will be <i>2.x</i>. Note that if you have downloaded the SAP JCO CONNECTOR files for SAP JCO version 3 from the SAP market place (as instructed by Section 2.2.1 of this document), then the <b>JCO VERSION</b> configuration should be <i>3.x</i>.</li> </ol>
---	--

	<p>13. <b>MAXIMUM STEPS</b> – To report workload metrics, the eG agent will have to typically analyze numerous dialog steps of activity on the SAP ABAP system. To reduce the stress on the eG agent, you can limit the number of dialog steps the eG agent needs to process in order to make a fair assessment of the workload and the processing ability of the ABAP system. This limit can be specified against <b>MAXIMUM STEPS</b>. By default, this limit is set to 5000.</p> <p>14. <b>INCLUDE USERS</b> – By default, this test monitors only those users who are currently logged into the SAP ABAP system. This is why, this parameter is set to <i>none</i> by default. If you want a few specific users to be monitored regardless of whether they are logged in or not, specify the names of those users as a comma-separated list against this parameter. If this is done, then such users alone will be monitored irrespective of their login status, while all other users will be monitored only if they are currently logged in.</p> <p>15. <b>ISPASSIVE</b> – If the value chosen is <b>YES</b>, then the server under consideration is a passive server in a SAP ABAP cluster. No alerts will be generated if the server is not running. Measures will be reported as "Not applicable" by the agent if the server is not up.</p> <p>16. <b>INCLUDE EG SAP USER</b> – By default, this flag is set to <b>No</b>. This means that, by default, this test will disregard all user sessions launched by the eG agent as the configured <b>SAPUSER</b>. If you want the test to report metrics for the <b>SAPUSER</b> sessions too, set this flag to <b>Yes</b>.</p> <p>17. <b>DETAILED DIAGNOSIS</b> - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the <b>On</b> option. To disable the capability, click on the <b>Off</b> option.</p> <p>The option to selectively enable/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability</li> <li>• Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0.</li> </ul>						
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for every user who is currently logged into the SAP ABAP system						
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Measurement</th><th>Measurement Unit</th><th>Interpretation</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td> <b>Activity:</b>            Indicates the rate of steps executed for this user's transactions in the last measurement period.         </td><td>Steps/Sec</td><td>This is a good indicator of the workload imposed by a user on the SAP ABAP instance. You can compare the value of this measure across users to know which transaction is generating the maximum load.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation	<b>Activity:</b> Indicates the rate of steps executed for this user's transactions in the last measurement period.	Steps/Sec	This is a good indicator of the workload imposed by a user on the SAP ABAP instance. You can compare the value of this measure across users to know which transaction is generating the maximum load.
Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation					
<b>Activity:</b> Indicates the rate of steps executed for this user's transactions in the last measurement period.	Steps/Sec	This is a good indicator of the workload imposed by a user on the SAP ABAP instance. You can compare the value of this measure across users to know which transaction is generating the maximum load.					

	<p><b>CPU utilization:</b> Indicates the percentage of CPU resources utilized by this user's transactions.</p>	Percent	Compare the value of this measure across users to know which user is using the maximum CPU and is probably causing a CPU contention on the system. You may then want to observe how this user has been using CPU over time and figure out whether the CPU usage of that user remains consistently high; if so, it could mean that that transactions executed by that user require more processing power to execute. You may then want to consider resizing the SAP ABAP system with more CPU resources.
	<p><b>Total memory:</b> Indicates the total memory used by the transactions of this user during the last measurement period.</p>	MB	<p>This measure is the sum total of the roll memory, extended memory, and heap memory used by a process.</p> <p>By comparing the value of this measure across users, you can accurately identify that user who is consuming the maximum memory. If the memory usage of this user has been abnormally high consistently, it could indicate that the user is typically running memory-intensive transactions and requires more memory resources for proper execution. You should then figure out how much memory and of what type should be allocated to the task. For this, you may want to determine which memory type was being used the highest over time – is it heap memory? Roll memory? Or extended memory. The values of the <i>PRIV mode heap memory</i> and the <i>Extended memory</i> metrics will help administrators figure this out.</p> <p>You can also use the detailed diagnosis of this measure to identify the top 3 memory-consuming steps of a particular transaction.</p>

	<b>PRIV mode heap memory:</b> Indicates the maximum PRIV mode heap memory consumed by transactions of this user in the last measure period.	MB	<p>SAP's memory management system assigns memory to a work process. The order in which a work process is assigned the memory type depends on the work process type, either dialog or non-dialog), and the underlying operating system. Some of the memory types are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Roll area: The roll area memory is used for the initial memory assigned to a user context, and (if available) for additional memory if the expanded memory is full. The roll area consists of 2 segments. The first segment is assigned to the work process first as memory. If this is used up, the work process has more memory assigned to it.</li> <li>• Extended memory: Each ABAP work process has a part reserved in its virtual address space for extended memory. The majority of the user context is stored in the extended memory. You can map the extended memory from the common resource onto any work process, and after onto another process on the same address in the virtual address space. This is important if you work with pointers in the ABAP program. The value of the <i>Extended memory</i> measure indicates how each user is using this memory type.</li> <li>• Private memory: If a dialog work process has used up the roll area assigned to it and the extended memory, private memory is assigned to the work process. The work process goes into PRIV mode (private). Other processes cannot</li> </ul>
--	--	----	---

			<p>use private (heap) memory. After releasing the assigned memory, the operating system still considers the (virtual) memory as being occupied by the allocating process.</p> <p>A consistent increase in the value of the <i>PRIV mode heap memory</i> measure for a user therefore indicates that transactions of that user are continuously using up all the roll area and extended memory, and are being forced to reach out to the private memory. This could mean that the user transactions are memory-intensive. If too many transactions are found to be using PRIV heap memory, it could mean that the work processes are sized with insufficient roll area and extended memory. You may hence want to allocate more roll area and extended memory to make sure that private memory usage is minimal.</p>
	<p><b>Extended memory:</b> Indicates the maximum extended memory used by transactions of this user in the last measure period.</p>	MB	
	<p><b>Work process restarts:</b> Indicates the number of work process restarts caused by transactions of this user in the last measure period.</p>	Number	<p>One of the common reasons for work process restarts is excessive usage of private memory. The work process, if it has used a lot of private memory, is restarted when the user context is terminated and the local memory is returned. The restart makes the local memory available again for other processes.</p> <p>Regardless of what caused it, work process restarts are performance-impacting and need to be kept at a minimum.</p>

	<p><b>Maximum response time of a step:</b></p> <p>Indicates the maximum response time of the transaction steps of this user in the last measurement period.</p>	Secs	<p>An SAP transaction normally extends over several transaction steps. During these steps, data such as variables, internal tables, and screen lists are built up and stored in the main memory of the application server.</p> <p>This measure compares the response time of all the transactions executed by a user in the last measurement period and reports the highest response time.</p> <p>Use the detailed diagnosis of this measure to identify the top 3 transactions executed by this user with highest response times. This leads you to the probable cause for delay in the execution of this transaction in the last five minutes. Apart from the response time break up, the report and CUA programs that were running are also shown as part of detailed diagnosis.</p>
	<p><b>Total response time:</b></p> <p>Indicates the total response time per transaction of this user within the last measure period.</p>	Seconds/transaction	<p>This measure includes the response time taken at the server and the round trip times. Ideally, the value of this measure should be low. High values are indicative of poor responsiveness.</p> <p>Compare the value of this measure across users to identify the user who is experiencing the maximum slowness. To know the reason for the delay, you can compare the value of the <i>GUI time</i>, <i>GUI Net time</i>, <i>Server response time</i>, <i>Processing time</i>, <i>Dispatcher wait time</i>, <i>Load and generation time</i>, <i>Roll time</i>, <i>Database request time</i>, <i>Lock time</i>, and <i>RFC time</i> measures for that transaction. This will accurately pinpoint where the user transactions spent maximum time – in the dispatcher queue? at the server end? in processing? when loading objects? when rolling in user contexts? when performing database operations? when performing enqueue operations? Or in waiting for RFC calls?</p> <p>You can also use the detailed diagnosis of this measure to view the details of the top 3 transaction invocations that were least responsive.</p>

	<b>Average step response time:</b>  Indicates the average response time of a transaction step executed by this user in the last measurement period.	Seconds/Step	This measure is used by the BASIS administrators for comparing the response time across all the transaction steps executed by this user to determine which step is taking longer duration for execution.
	<b>GUI time:</b>  Indicates the average time taken for round trip communication steps between client and server in between a transaction of this user.	Seconds/transaction	If the values of these measures are excessive, check that the hardware requirements for the presentation server are met and that the network between the application servers and the presentation servers is not experiencing shortages or slow traffic.
	<b>GUI Net time:</b>  Indicates the average front end net time taken for the first and last steps of transactions of this user.	Seconds/transaction	
	<b>Server response time:</b>  Indicates the average response time of a transaction of this user at the server end.	Seconds/transaction	In the event of a processing slowdown, you can compare the value of this measure with other response time measures reported by this test to understand where the processing bottleneck lies.
	<b>Processing time:</b>  Indicates the average time taken to process a transaction of this user.	Seconds/transaction	A high value for this measure may indicate that ABAP programs are very complex and the work processes spend a large amount of time interpreting what is to be done.  The processing time of transactions executed by the dialog work process for instance should be below twice the CPU time.

	<p><b>Dispatcher wait time:</b> Indicates the average time that the transactions of this user spent waiting for a free work process at the dispatcher.</p>	Seconds/transaction	<p>When the dispatcher receives a processing request, it looks for a free SAP work process of the required type and then sends the request to this work process, which begins the work. If all SAP work processes of the required type are busy when the request initially reaches the dispatcher, the request is placed in the dispatcher queue. In the dispatcher queue, the request waits until a work process of the required type is free. As soon as a work process is free, the dispatcher sends the request to it. This time the request spends in the dispatcher queue is indicated as the <i>dispatcher wait time</i>.</p> <p>For the transactions of the dialog work process for instance, the value of this measure should be less than 10% of the value of the <i>Total response time</i> measure. Higher values are indicative of performance problems. One common cause of such performance problems may be insufficient work processes.</p>
	<p><b>Load and generation time:</b> Indicates the average time spent for a transaction of this user for loading and generation.</p>	Seconds/transaction	<p>All ABAP programs and screens that are required but not yet available in the application server buffers must be loaded or generated. The time it takes to do this is indicated as <i>load and generation time</i>. Loading a program also entails accessing database tables that store the ABAP programs.</p> <p>Typically, for the transactions of the dialog work process, the load time per step should not be greater than 50 ms.</p> <p>High values could indicate problems with memory configuration, small buffer sizes, wrong parameter settings or a CPU bottleneck.</p>

	<p><b>Roll time:</b> Indicates the average time spent by a transaction of this user for rolling in user contexts and when waiting for roll out.</p>	Secs	<p>AN SAP transaction normally extends over several transaction steps. During these steps, data such as variables, internal tables, and screen lists are built up and stored in the main memory of the application server. This data is known as <i>user context</i>. Different transaction steps are normally processed by different dialog work processes. At the beginning of a transaction step, the user context is made available to the appropriate work process. This procedure is called <i>roll-in</i>. <i>Roll-out</i> on the other hand saves the current user-context data to virtual memory at the conclusion of a transaction step. The time a transaction step waited in the roll-area is called <i>roll wait time</i>.</p> <p>The value of this measure is the sum total of <i>roll-in time</i> and <i>roll wait time</i>.</p> <p>A high value for this measure indicates that the user transaction is either taking too long to roll in user contexts or is waiting too long in the roll-area for a roll-out to occur. Since a user context is moved out of the local memory of a work process and moved into the roll buffer during the roll-in process, improperly sized roll buffers can cause slowdowns in this process. Lack of adequate space in the extended memory can also contribute to a slowdown when rolling in user contexts.</p> <p>Possible causes for high roll wait times may be due to having all work processes in the target system occupied. It is very important to configure the instances properly, especially when they are designed to handle RFC communication.</p>
--	---	------	---

	<p><b>Database request time:</b> Indicates the average time spent by transactions of this user for performing database operations such as selects, inserts, updates, deletes and commits.</p>	Seconds/transaction	<p>When data is read or changed in the database, the time required is known as <i>Database request time</i>. This time is measured from the moment the database request is sent to the database server and runs until the moment the data is returned to the application server.</p> <p>Ideally, for the transactions of the dialog work process, the value of this measure should be 40% of the total response time. Many factors can cause worrisome spikes in this value. This could be problems in the database such as expensive SQL statement or wrong parameter settings in the database level. In addition, issues in network connectivity between the application server and the database can also adversely impact this value. This is because, the <i>Database request time</i> not only includes the time required by the database to produce the requested data, but also the time required for network transfer of that data. In addition, I/O contentions experienced by the physical disks can also affect this time.</p>
	<p><b>Lock time:</b> Indicates the average time spent performing enqueue operations for a transaction of this user.</p>	Seconds/Transaction	<p>The enqueue service allows SAP ABAP applications to lock data so that only they can use it. Locking the data prevents parallel changes to the same data, which would lead to data inconsistency.</p> <p>The <i>Lock time</i> measure reports the time from sending an enqueue request to the SAP enqueue server to the receipt of the results.</p> <p>For the transactions of the dialog work process for example, the <i>Lock time</i> should be less than 5 ms. Any value higher than that would represent a problem that might affect system stability. Network problems can also increase the value of this measure.</p>

	<p><b>RFC time:</b> Indicates the average time spent waiting for RFC calls to get executed in a transaction of this user.</p>	Seconds/Transaction	<p>The value of this measure includes <i>CPIC</i> (<i>Common Programming Interface Communication</i>) time as well. CPIC is typically used by the SAP ABAP system for program-to-program communication.</p> <p>An increase in RFC time can increase <i>roll wait time</i> considerably. When synchronous RFCs are called, the work process executes a roll out and may have to wait for the end of the RFC in the roll area, even if the dialog step is not yet completed. In the roll area, RFC server programs can also wait for other RFCs sent to them. The time a transaction step waited in the roll-area is called <i>roll wait time</i>.</p> <p>The absence of adequate work processes can cause the RFC time and consequently, the roll wait time to increase. Besides ensuring that the SAP ABAP system is sized with sufficient work processes, you can also set the following parameters properly to better balance RFC load:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>rdisp/rfc_max_comm_entries:</b> This specifies the maximum number of communications in an instance. No more dialog work processes will be given to the program calling the target system after this number is reached.</li> <li>• <b>rdisp/rfc_min_wait_dia_wp:</b> This specifies the number of work processes to be always available for online users.</li> </ul>
	<p><b>Invocations:</b> Indicates the number of active transaction invocations that have been performed by this user in the last measurement period.</p>	Number	Using this measure, the load created by this user at the transaction invocation level can be determined.
	<p><b>New invocations:</b> Indicates the number of new invocations that are made by this user in the last measurement period.</p>	Number	<p>This measure is useful for calculating number of transaction invocations that are newly made by a particular user in a specified time duration.</p> <p>Use detailed diagnosis of this measure to find out the exact invocation timestamp, program, terminal and other details for first transaction step of each new invocation.</p>

## 2.9.2 User logons Test

By tracking the user logins to the SAP ABAP system, administrators can understand how actively the system is being used and accordingly plan the capacity of the system. In addition, failed login attempts can also be isolated, thus turning the spotlight on unauthorized accesses and malicious attacks. This is why, eG Enterprise periodically executes the **User Logons** test. For every type of login, this test reports the number of users who are logged in, measures the activity levels of the users, and reports login failures. This way, the test indicates how well the ABAP system is being utilized, proactively reveals a consistent rise in user activity on the system, and pre-emptively points to dubious login attempts.

Purpose	For every type of login, this test reports the number of users who are logged in, measures the activity levels of the users, and reports login failures
Target of the test	A SAP ABAP instance
Agent deploying the test	An internal/remote agent

Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORTNO</b> - Enter the port to which the specified <b>HOST</b> listens</li> <li>4. <b>CLIENTNAME</b> – Specify the ID of the client system as what the eG agent will be connecting to the SAP ABAP instance. To know how to determine the client ID to use, follow the instructions provided in Section 2.2.3 of this document.</li> <li>5. <b>SAPUSER</b> - Typically, to connect to a SAP ABAP instance and run tests, the eG agent requires the permissions of a SAP user who has been assigned the following authorization objects: <i>S_RFC</i>, <i>S_TABU_DIS</i>, <i>S_XMI_PROD</i>, <i>S_TOOLS_EX</i>, <i>S_RZL_ADMIN</i>. Ideally, you will have to create a new user role on the SAP ABAP instance for this purpose, associate the above-mentioned authorization objects with that role, and assign the new role to an existing SAP user. The procedure for the same has been provided in Section 2.2.4 of this document. Once the new role is assigned to a SAP user, specify the name of this user against <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>PASSWORD</b> - The password of the specified <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>7. <b>CONFIRMPASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retyping it here.</li> <li>8. <b>SYSNO</b> - This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL</b> flag is set to <b>No</b> – i.e., if the test uses <b>SAPJCO</b> to collect measures. An indicator of the TCP/IP port at which the SAP server listens. For example, for a server that listens at port 3200, the <b>SYSNO</b> will be '00'. Similarly, if the SAP server port is 3201, the <b>SYSNO</b> will have to be specified as '01'. Therefore, in the <b>SYSNO</b> text box specify the system number of the SAP server with which the specified client communicates. To know the system number for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>ROUTER</b> - This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL</b> flag is set to <b>No</b> – i.e., if the test uses <b>SAPJCO</b> to collect measures. If the SAP client with the specified <b>CLIENTNAME</b> exists in a network external to the SAP server, then a router will be used to enable the server-client communication. In such a case, specify the router string of the router in the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. If both the client and the server exist in the same network, then specify 'none' against the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. To know what is the SAP Router string for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL</b> flag is set to <b>No</b> – i.e., if the test uses <b>SAPJCO</b> to collect measures. This is set to <i>none</i> by default. This implies that the eG agent automatically discovers the instance name at run time.</li> <li>11. <b>TIMEOUT</b> - Indicate the duration (in seconds) for which this test should wait for a response from the SAP ABAP instance. By default, this is set to 120 seconds.</li> <li>12. <b>JCO VERSION</b> – The eG agent uses the SAP JCO library to connect to the SAP ABAP system and pull out metrics. To enable the eG agent to make this connection and query the metrics, you need to specify the version of the SAP JCO library that the agent needs to use. For instance, to instruct the eG agent to use JCO v2.1.19, it would suffice if you specify the 'major version number' alone against <b>JCO VERSION</b> – in the case of this example, this will be <i>2.x</i>. Note that if you have downloaded the SAP JCO CONNECTOR files for SAP JCO version 3 from the SAP market place (as instructed by Section 2.2.1 of this document), then the <b>JCO VERSION</b> configuration should be <i>3.x</i>.</li> <li>13. <b>CUTOFFMINS</b> – Specify the duration of inactivity of a user, beyond which that user will be considered as inactive. Such users will be automatically excluded from the <i>Active users</i> count and the value of the <i>Percentage active users</i> measure.</li> </ol>
--------------------------------------	--



	<p>14. <b>ISPASSIVE</b> – If the value chosen is <b>YES</b>, then the server under consideration is a passive server in a SAP ABAP cluster. No alerts will be generated if the server is not running. Measures will be reported as “Not applicable” by the agent if the server is not up.</p> <p>15. <b>INCLUDE EG SAP USER</b> – By default, this flag is set to <b>No</b>. This means that the measures reported by this test will not, by default, consider the sessions launched by the eG agent on the SAP ABAP instance, as the configured <b>SAPUSER</b>. If you want the test to consider these sessions too when reporting metrics, set this flag to <b>Yes</b>.</p> <p>16. <b>SHOW LOGGED IN USER DD</b> – By default, this test collects detailed metrics for the <i>Logged in users</i> measure, where the complete details of all the currently logged in users will be provided. In SAP ABAP installations where numerous users are logged in most of the time, collecting detailed diagnostics for the <i>Logged in users</i> measure may strain the eG database. To avoid this, you may want to set this flag to <b>No</b> and turn off the detailed diagnosis capability of this measure.</p> <p>17. <b>DD FREQUENCY</b> - Refers to the frequency with which detailed diagnosis measures are to be generated for this test. The default is <b>1:1</b>. This indicates that, by default, detailed measures will be generated every time this test runs, and also every time the test detects a problem. You can modify this frequency, if you so desire. Also, if you intend to disable the detailed diagnosis capability for this test, you can do so by specifying <b>none</b> against <b>DD FREQUENCY</b>.</p> <p>18. <b>DETAILED DIAGNOSIS</b> - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the <b>On</b> option. To disable the capability, click on the <b>Off</b> option.</p> <p>The option to selectively enable/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability</li> <li>• Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0.</li> </ul>			
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for every user login type - GUI, PLUGIN, SYSTEM and various RFC subtypes such as RFC client, RFC Internal, RFC Server, RFC to App Server, RFC to R/2. One set of summary measures for all types			
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Measurement</th><th>Measurement Unit</th><th>Interpretation</th></tr> </thead> </table>	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation		

	<b>Logged in users:</b> Indicates the number of users of this type who are currently logged in.	Number	This is a good indicator of the current workload imposed on the SAP ABAP instance. You can compare the value of this measure across login types to know which type of login contributed to the maximum load.  Use the detailed diagnosis of this measure to know which users of this type are currently logged in, when he/she logged in, the login duration, the status of each user, when last this user session was active, where he/she logged in from (i.e., the client terminal), and whether/not the user is active.
	<b>Active users:</b> Indicates the number of users of this login type who created some activity in the instance during the last measure period.	Number	A high value of this measure is indicative of high level of user activity on the ABAP instance. In the event of an overload, you can compare the value of this measure across login types to know which type of login is generating the maximum activity on the instance.
	<b>Percentage active users:</b> Indicates the percentage of logged in users of this type who are currently active.	Percent	
	<b>New users:</b> Indicates the number of users of this login type who logged in during the last measurement period.	Number	
	<b>Logouts:</b> Indicates the number of users of this login type who have successfully logged out in the last measure period.	Number	The detailed diagnosis of this measure shows the activity summary of the logged out user such as name, hostname, login time, duration in minutes etc.
	<b>External sessions:</b> Indicates the total number of external sessions created for this login type.	Number	When user logs on to SAP ABAP system, the system creates a new terminal session called external session. In general, each user can open up to six windows in a single SAP GUI session. Each of these windows corresponds to an external session on the application server with its own area of shared memory.

	<b>Internal sessions:</b> Indicates the total number of internal sessions created for this login type.	Number	<p>Internal sessions are automatically created by the ABAP system when navigating through transactions. Internal sessions are like navigation levels when performing system functions.. A maximum of 9 internal sessions can be created.</p> <p>The internal session has a memory area that contains the ABAP program and its associated data. Internal sessions proportionately increase the memory consumption of its parent external session. High average number of internal sessions results in higher memory consumption for the same number of external sessions.</p>
--	---	--------	--

## 2.9.3 Multiple User Logons Test

Whenever a user attempts to log on more than once to the SAP system (dialog logon attempt only), the system informs the user with a dialog box that he or she is already logged on. The user then has the following choices:

- He or she can continue with the current logon and end all other user sessions.
- If multiple logons are allowed, he or she can continue with the current logon and keep the other user sessions. (If multiple logons are not allowed, this option is not offered.)
- He or she can cancel the current logon attempt.

The user is informed of the consequences of his or her decision. If the user ends existing user sessions, data that has not been saved is lost. If the user continues with his or her current logon attempt without ending existing user sessions, then the system records his or her decision.

If the multiple dialog logon capability is not used wisely, it can adversely impact the performance of the SAP system. For instance, if a user logs in multiple times to the same SAP system at around the same time window for no palpable reason, you could have a situation where many sessions on the SAP system are idle, thereby unnecessarily increasing the load on the SAP system and wasting resources. Moreover, the risk of corruption and instability is also high in such cases, as SAP administrators cannot control nor track the changes effected during the simultaneous logins. If such adversities are to be averted, administrators need to be instantly alerted when an unusually large number of multiple dialog logon sessions are noticed on the SAP Netweaver application server. This is exactly what the **Multiple User Logons** test does! The test promptly captures the count of users who are logged on multiple times to the target SAP system (dialog logon attempts only), reports the total session load that is imposed by these users on the SAP system, and notifies administrators if these counts are more than normal. Additionally, the test also reveals the count of sessions that are active on the SAP system, thus indicating how many sessions are inactive/idle. Detailed diagnostics provided by the test also help administrators accurately isolate the idle sessions and the users who launched those sessions. Administrators can then pull up those user sessions for scrutiny during an audit.

<b>Purpose</b>	Promptly captures the count of users who are logged on multiple times to the target SAP system (dialog logon attempts only), reports the total session load that is imposed by these users on the SAP system, and notifies administrators if these counts are more than normal
<b>Target of the test</b>	A SAP ABAP instance
<b>Agent deploying the test</b>	An internal/remote agent

Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORTNO</b> - Enter the port to which the specified <b>HOST</b> listens</li> <li>4. <b>CLIENTNAME</b> – Specify the ID of the client system as what the eG agent will be connecting to the SAP ABAP instance. To know how to determine the client ID to use, follow the instructions provided in Section 2.2.3 of this document.</li> <li>5. <b>SAPUSER</b> - Typically, to connect to a SAP ABAP instance and run tests, the eG agent requires the permissions of a SAP user who has been assigned the following authorization objects: <i>S_RFC</i>, <i>S_TABU_DIS</i>, <i>S_XMI_PROD</i>, <i>S_TOOLS_EX</i>, <i>S_RZL_ADMIN</i>. Ideally, you will have to create a new user role on the SAP ABAP instance for this purpose, associate the above-mentioned authorization objects with that role, and assign the new role to an existing SAP user. The procedure for the same has been provided in Section 2.2.4 of this document. Once the new role is assigned to a SAP user, specify the name of this user against <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>PASSWORD</b> - The password of the specified <b>SAPUSER</b>.</li> <li>7. <b>CONFIRMPASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retyping it here.</li> <li>8. <b>SYSNO</b> - This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL</b> flag is set to <b>No</b> – i.e., if the test uses <b>SAPJCO</b> to collect measures. An indicator of the TCP/IP port at which the SAP server listens. For example, for a server that listens at port 3200, the <b>SYSNO</b> will be '00'. Similarly, if the SAP server port is 3201, the <b>SYSNO</b> will have to be specified as '01'. Therefore, in the <b>SYSNO</b> text box specify the system number of the SAP server with which the specified client communicates. To know the system number for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>ROUTER</b> - This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL</b> flag is set to <b>No</b> – i.e., if the test uses <b>SAPJCO</b> to collect measures. If the SAP client with the specified <b>CLIENTNAME</b> exists in a network external to the SAP server, then a router will be used to enable the server-client communication. In such a case, specify the router string of the router in the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. If both the client and the server exist in the same network, then specify 'none' against the <b>ROUTER</b> text box. To know what is the SAP Router string for the ABAP server being monitored, follow the procedure detailed in Section 2.2.2 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - This parameter appears only if the <b>USE SAPCONTROL</b> flag is set to <b>No</b> – i.e., if the test uses <b>SAPJCO</b> to collect measures. This is set to <i>none</i> by default. This implies that the eG agent automatically discovers the instance name at run time.</li> <li>11. <b>TIMEOUT</b> - Indicate the duration (in seconds) for which this test should wait for a response from the SAP ABAP instance. By default, this is set to 120 seconds.</li> <li>12. <b>JCO VERSION</b> – The eG agent uses the SAP JCO library to connect to the SAP ABAP system and pull out metrics. To enable the eG agent to make this connection and query the metrics, you need to specify the version of the SAP JCO library that the agent needs to use. For instance, to instruct the eG agent to use JCO v2.1.19, it would suffice if you specify the 'major version number' alone against <b>JCO VERSION</b> – in the case of this example, this will be <i>2.x</i>. Note that if you have downloaded the SAP JCO CONNECTOR files for SAP JCO version 3 from the SAP market place (as instructed by Section 2.2.1 of this document), then the <b>JCO VERSION</b> configuration should be <i>3.x</i>.</li> <li>13. <b>CUTOFFMINS</b> – Specify the duration of inactivity of a user, beyond which that user will be considered as inactive. Such users will be automatically excluded from the <i>Active users</i> count and the value of the <i>Percentage active users</i> measure.</li> </ol>
--------------------------------------	--



	<p>14. <b>ISPASSIVE</b> – If the value chosen is <b>YES</b>, then the server under consideration is a passive server in a SAP ABAP cluster. No alerts will be generated if the server is not running. Measures will be reported as “Not applicable” by the agent if the server is not up.</p> <p>15. <b>DD FREQUENCY</b> - Refers to the frequency with which detailed diagnosis measures are to be generated for this test. The default is <b>1:1</b>. This indicates that, by default, detailed measures will be generated every time this test runs, and also every time the test detects a problem. You can modify this frequency, if you so desire. Also, if you intend to disable the detailed diagnosis capability for this test, you can do so by specifying <b>none</b> against <b>DD FREQUENCY</b>.</p> <p>16. <b>DETAILED DIAGNOSIS</b> - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the <b>On</b> option. To disable the capability, click on the <b>Off</b> option.</p> <p>The option to selectively enable/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability</li> <li>• Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0.</li> </ul>		
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for the SAP ABAP instance being monitored		
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<b>Measurement</b>	<b>Measurement Unit</b>	<b>Interpretation</b>
	<b>Multiple logon users:</b> Indicates the number of users who are currently logged in to SAP ABAP multiple times.	Number	A high value could be a cause for concern. Under such circumstances, use the detailed diagnosis of this measure to figure out which users have multiple sessions open on the SAP ABAP instance currently, which client each user is connecting from, the total number of multiple dialog logon sessions launched by each user, and the number of such sessions that are currently active for each user. By comparing the active and total session counts for a user, you can understand whether/not too many sessions of that user are idle. Since idle/inactive sessions are a serious resource-drain, you may have to closely scrutinize such sessions.

	<b>Multiple logon sessions:</b> Indicates the total number of sessions of all users who are currently logged into the SAP system multiple times.	Number	This is a good indicator of the total session load imposed by the multiple dialog logons on the SAP ABAP instance.  In the event of an overload on the monitored instance, you can use the detailed diagnosis of this measure to know which users have logged into the instance the maximum number of times and has hence contributed the most to the load, where these users are connecting from, and the nature of the sessions launched by these users – i.e., whether active or inactive. If most of the sessions launched by these users are found to be inactive, you can conclude that such users are responsible for unnecessarily increasing the server load and for draining the server resources. During a SAP audit, these idle sessions should be subjected to close scrutiny.
	<b>Multiple active sessions:</b> Indicates the number of sessions actively used by all users who have logged into the SAP ABAP server multiple times.	Number	By comparing the value of this measure with that of the <i>Multiple logon sessions</i> measure, you can accurately compute the number of inactive/idle sessions on the SAP ABAP instance. Idle sessions unnecessarily increase the load on the instance and lock resources. To know which sessions are idle, use the detailed diagnosis of the <i>Multiple logon sessions</i> measure. To avoid such sessions, you can disable multiple dialog logons.

## 2.10 Viewing the SAP Alerts

The eG monitoring console provides a dedicated interface for selectively viewing the history of alerts related to managed SAP ABAP components. With the help of this interface, administrators can at-a-glance infer the number, nature, status, and severity of issues encountered by the SAP ABAP environment, currently and in the past. This information will enable administrators to understand how problem-prone their SAP environment has been over time, study problem patterns, isolate recurring problems (if any), and arrive at effective solutions.

Moreover, active alerts awaiting manual completion can be effortlessly identified using this interface, and such alerts can also be closed by employing a simple sequence of mouse-clicks on this interface.

To access this interface, follow the menu sequence, *Components -> SAP -> Alerts* in the eG monitoring console. Figure 2.42 will then appear.

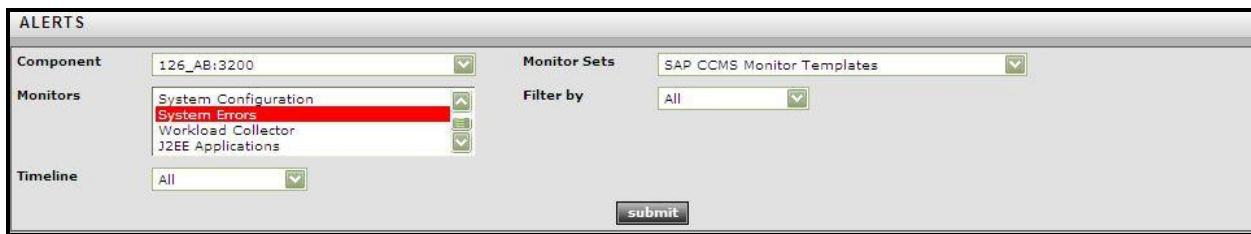


Figure 2.42: The SAP Alerts page with the filter criteria

In this page, do the following:

1. To view the SAP alerts related to a particular SAP ABAP component, select a **Component**.
2. Once a **Component** is selected, the **Monitor Sets** list will be populated with the monitor sets that currently exist for the selected component. To view the alerts for specific monitor sets, pick them from the **Monitor Sets** list.
3. The monitors that are available within the chosen monitor sets will be populated automatically in the **Monitors** list. Select the monitors of your choice from this list.
4. Use the **Filter By** list to filter your alerts based on their current status. The options available here are as follows:
  - **Active:** Pick this criterion to view the currently active alerts pertaining to the selected monitor sets and the monitors.
  - **Done:** This criterion is selected to view the list of alerts that were completed by the administrator.
  - **Auto Completed:** You can select this option to view the list of alerts that were completed automatically by the SAP system.
  - **All:** Select this option to view all alerts related to the chosen monitors, regardless of their status.
5. Then, from the **Timeline** list box, select the time period for which you wish to view the alerts. The timeline options available are as follows:
  - To view all the alerts that were generated by the SAP ABAP system since startup, select the **All** option from the **Timeline** list box.
  - If you wish to view the alerts that were prevalent for a short period during the last 24 hours, pick the **Last X Minutes** option. This will invoke the **Hr** and **Min** list boxes using which you can specify a particular time period for which you wish to view the alerts.
  - By picking the **Any** option, you will be allowed to select the date/time range from the list boxes that appear next to the **Timeline** option.

**Note:**

The date/time range provided as part of the **Any Timeline** specification will pertain to the time zone of the **SAP USER** configured for the **New alerts in the last measurement period** test.

6. Finally, click the **Submit** button to view the list of alerts that fulfill the selected criteria.
7. If the **Filter by** option was set to **All**, then all alerts related to chosen monitor sets and monitors will appear, regardless of status (see Figure 2.43).

	DATE	TIME	SYSTEM	CONTEXT	OBJECT NAME	SHORT NAME	STATUS	IMPORTANCE	ALERT TEXT
<input type="checkbox"/>	29.06.2011	10:37:27	NSP	nsp_NSP_10	GenericKey	DirectoryUsed	<span>OK</span>	50	100 % > 98 % (15 Min.) SAP buffer:directory usage exceeds threshold
<input type="checkbox"/>	29.06.2011	10:37:27	NSP	nsp_NSP_10	TableDefinition	DirectoryUsed	<span>OK</span>	50	100 % > 98 % (15 Min.) SAP buffer:directory usage exceeds threshold
<input type="checkbox"/>	29.06.2011	10:37:27	NSP	nsp_NSP_10	TableDefinition	SpaceUsed	<span>OK</span>	50	100 % > 98 % (15 Min.) SAP buffer:buffer storage usage exceeds threshold
<input type="checkbox"/>	29.06.2011	10:44:36	NSP	nsp_NSP_10	Export/Import	HitRatio	<span>OK</span>	50	50 % < 60 % (15 Min.) SAP buffer:hitrate below threshold
<input type="checkbox"/>	29.06.2011	11:03:56	NSP	nsp_NSP_00	GenericKey	SpaceUsed	<span>OK</span>	50	99 % > 98 % (15 Min.) SAP buffer:buffer storage usage exceeds threshold
<input type="checkbox"/>	29.06.2011	11:40:11	NSP	nsp_NSP_10	InitialRecords	HitRatio	<span>OK</span>	50	50 % < 60 % (15 Min.) SAP buffer:hitrate below threshold
<input type="checkbox"/>	29.06.2011	11:55:11	NSP	nsp_NSP_00	FieldDescription	SpaceUsed	<span>OK</span>	50	99 % > 98 % (15 Min.) SAP buffer:buffer storage usage exceeds threshold
<input type="checkbox"/>	29.06.2011	12:28:11	NSP	nsp_NSP_00	FieldDescription	Swap	<span>OK</span>	50	47,800000 /min > 20,000000 /min (15 Min.) SAP buffer:swap exceeds threshold
<input type="checkbox"/>	29.06.2011	15:01:10	NSP	nsp_NSP_00	TableDefinition	UsageRate	<span>OK</span>	50	100 % > 98 % (15 Min.) SAP buffer:usage rate exceeds threshold

Figure 2.43: The SAP Alerts page displaying all alerts, regardless of status

8. On the other hand, if you had chosen the **Active** alerts from the **Filter by** list, then only the currently active alerts will appear.

ALERTS

Component: nsp\_35:3200

Monitor Sets: SAP CCMS Monitor Templates

Monitors: Dialog Overview, Availability and Performance Overview, Background Processing, **Buffers**

Filter by: Active

Timeline: All

Submit

	DATE	TIME	SYSTEM	CONTEXT	OBJECT NAME	SHORT NAME	STATUS	IMPORTANCE	ALERT TEXT
<input type="checkbox"/>	29.06.2011	10:37:27	NSP	nsp_NSP_10	GenericKey	DirectoryUsed	<span>⌚</span>	50	100 % > 98 % (15 Min.) SAP buffer directory usage exceeds threshold
<input type="checkbox"/>	29.06.2011	10:37:27	NSP	nsp_NSP_10	TableDefinition	DirectoryUsed	<span>⌚</span>	50	100 % > 98 % (15 Min.) SAP buffer directory usage exceeds threshold
<input type="checkbox"/>	29.06.2011	10:37:27	NSP	nsp_NSP_10	TableDefinition	SpaceUsed	<span>⌚</span>	50	100 % > 98 % (15 Min.) SAP buffer:buffer storage usage exceeds threshold
<input type="checkbox"/>	29.06.2011	10:44:36	NSP	nsp_NSP_10	Export/import	HitRatio	<span>⌚</span>	50	50 % < 60 % (15 Min.) SAP buffer hitrate below threshold
<input type="checkbox"/>	29.06.2011	11:03:56	NSP	nsp_NSP_00	GenericKey	SpaceUsed	<span>⌚</span>	50	99 % > 98 % (15 Min.) SAP buffer:buffer storage usage exceeds threshold
<input type="checkbox"/>	29.06.2011	11:40:11	NSP	nsp_NSP_10	InitialRecords	HitRatio	<span>⌚</span>	50	50 % < 60 % (15 Min.) SAP buffer hitrate below threshold
<input type="checkbox"/>	29.06.2011	11:55:11	NSP	nsp_NSP_00	FieldDescription	SpaceUsed	<span>⌚</span>	50	99 % > 98 % (15 Min.) SAP buffer:buffer storage usage exceeds threshold
<input type="checkbox"/>	29.06.2011	12:28:11	NSP	nsp_NSP_00	FieldDescription	Swap	<span>⌚</span>	50	47,800000 /min > 20,000000 /min (15 Min.) SAP buffer swap exceeds threshold
<input type="checkbox"/>	29.06.2011	12:31:40	NSP	nsp_NSP_00	FieldDescription	Swap	<span>⌚</span>	50	47,800000 /min > 20,000000 /min (15 Min.) SAP buffer swap exceeds threshold

Complete

© 2011 eG Innovations, Inc. All rights reserved. Powered by eG Enterprise - v 5.4.0

Figure 2.44: The SAP Alerts page displaying only the active alerts

9. Regardless of the **Filter by** option chosen, the details displayed for each alert include the **Date**, **Time**, **System** (the name of the SAP ABAP system), **Context** (the instance on which this alert has occurred), **Object Name** and **Short Name** (the name of the monitoring object and its corresponding attribute that is responsible for this alert). Also, in the **Status** column, the status of each alert will be indicated using symbols. In other words, the ⌚ symbol will be displayed to represent an *Active* alert. Likewise, the ⌚ symbol represents the alerts that were *Auto Completed* by the SAP ABAP system and the ⌚ symbol represents that the alerts were completed i.e., *Done* by the administrator. Besides status, an alert is also accompanied by 'importance' indicators. The importance of an alert is represented by a color coding and a severity value ranging from 0 to 255, encrypted on the color. A red color in the **Importance** column indicates that the alert is critical and a yellow color in the **Importance** column indicates that this is a warning alert. An elaborate description of alert will be available in the **Alert text** column. The alerts displayed in this page are sorted in the order and sequence specified below:

- ascending order of the monitors chosen from the **Monitors** list box in Figure 2.44
- ascending order of status code (active/done/auto-completed),
- descending order of severity values (most severe alerts appear first)
- ascending order of alert time stamps
- ascending order of the ID of the alert (note that the alarm ID will not be displayed in the Figure 2.44, and is maintained internally by the eG Enterprise system; this will be however used for the sorting purposes).

**Note:**

The **DATE** and **TIME** displayed for every alert in this page will pertain to the time zone of the **SAP USER** configured for the **New alerts in the last measure period** test.

10. Active alerts can also be completed on-the-fly, using this page. For this purpose, simply select the check box corresponding to an active alert, and click the **Complete** button below (see Figure 2.44)

## 2.11 Viewing the Performance Attribute Tree

The **Performance Attribute** tree (see Figure 2.36) discussed earlier in this chapter allowed you to view all the performance attributes that are associated with a specific monitor only. However, if you are looking for a more flexible interface, which allows you to choose from all monitor sets configured for a SAP ABAP instance, pick one/more monitors of interest to you, and view all the attributes associated with all chosen monitors, then, you will have to use the **METRICS** page (see Figure 2.45) offered by the eG monitoring console. To access this page, follow the *Components -> SAP -> Metrics* menu sequence.

Attribute Name	Curr Value (units)	Importance	Date	Time
DirectoryUsed	3 (%)	1	02/07/2007	13:46:34
SpaceUsed	41 (%)	1	02/07/2007	13:46:34
HitRatio	0 (%)	0	02/07/2007	13:46:34
Swap	0.0 (/min)	0	02/07/2007	13:46:34

Attribute Name	Curr Value (units)	Importance	Date	Time
DirectoryUsed	1 (%)	1	02/07/2007	13:46:34
SpaceUsed	4 (%)	1	02/07/2007	13:46:34
HitRatio	0 (%)	0	02/07/2007	13:46:34
Swap	0.0 (/min)	0	02/07/2007	13:46:34

Figure 2.45: The Metrics page

To use this page, do the following:

1. Select the SAP ABAP **Component** of interest to you.
2. All the **Monitor Sets** configured for the chosen server will then populate the **Monitor Sets** list. Pick a monitor set from this list.
3. The **Monitors** list will then display all the monitors associated with the chosen **Monitor Set**. Select one/more monitors from this list, and click the **Get Tree** button.
4. An attribute tree providing the details of all the attributes of the chosen monitors will then appear, as depicted by Figure 2.45 above. Within the tree, the Performance attributes will be displayed in a tabular format. The table contains an entry for each Performance attribute exposed by the monitoring object with details such as the Attribute Name, Current Value of the attribute (with units), Importance and the actual Timestamp of the Current Value shown. The Importance value is a combination of the status and severity of the most significant active alert associated with this Performance attribute. The Status of this performance attribute is represented using a unique color code. The severity of a given status is indicated by a number between 0 and 255, with higher severity values being more **important** than the lower ones.

# Monitoring the Internet Transaction Server (ITS)

The Internet Transaction Server is the platform-independent, browser-based SAP client that typically comprises of two components: a WGate component, and an AGate component. The WGate component is a CGI program that runs within a web server (Apache). This component interfaces between the web server and the AGate component, and facilitates the transmission of requests from the web server and HTML responses from the AGate component.

The AGate component, on the other hand, performs the following functions:

- Sends the requests received from the WGate component to the SAP application server
- Receives 'Screen' from the application server
- Formats 'Screen' into HTML using an HTML Template file and style sheets
- Sends the formatted page to WGate

As the SAP ITS serves as an interface between the users and the SAP application server, any performance slowdown or non-availability that the SAP ITS experiences can negatively impact the user interaction with the SAP environment. If such an outcome is to be prevented, then both the AGate and WGate components of SAP ITS need to be kept under constant observation.

To monitor the WGate component, eG Enterprise recommends the following steps:

- Configure a web site on the web server hosting the WGate component
- While configuring the transactions to be monitored, ensure that the URL **/wgate/** is included in the **PAGES TO BE INCLUDED** list.

As for the AGate component, eG Enterprise prescribes a unique *AGate* monitoring model to monitor the load on the component and the user accesses to it (see Figure 3.1).

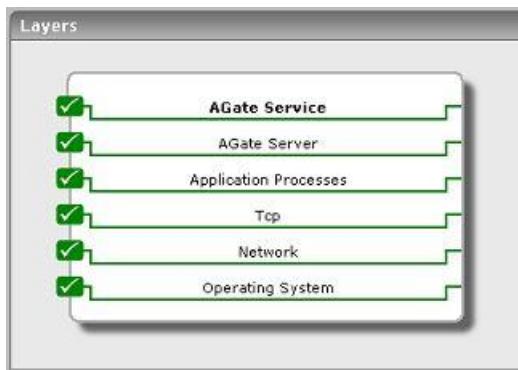


Figure 3.1: The layer model of the AGate component of ITS

The sections to come discuss each of top 2 layers of Figure 3.1. For details on the remaining layers, please refer to the *Monitoring Unix and Windows Servers* document.

## 3.1 The AGate Server layer

The AgateServer test associated with the **AGate Server** layer measures the session load on the AGate component, and reveals whether/not the component has adequate threads to handle the load.



Figure 3.2: The tests associated with the AGate Server layer

### 3.1.1 AGate Server Test

The AGateServerTest reports performance statistics pertaining to the AGate component of the Internet Transaction Server (ITS).

Purpose	Reports performance statistics pertaining to the AGate component of the Internet Transaction Server (ITS)
Target of the test	The AGate Component of ITS
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent

Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>LOGFILEPATH</b> - This test extracts the performance metrics from the <i>performance.log</i> file present in the <i>{ITS_INSTALL_DIR}\6.20\{Directory corresponding to the ITS instance}\logs</i> directory. Therefore, in the <b>LOGFILEPATH</b> text box, provide the full path to the <i>performance.log</i> file in the following format: <i>{Instance Name}={Path to the log file}</i>. For example, if the log file for an instance named 'ADM' is to be monitored, and ITS is installed in the C:\Program Files\SAP\ITS directory, then the <b>LOGFILEPATH</b> specification should be as follows: <i>ADM=c:\Program\1\SAP\ITS\6.20\ADM\logs\performance.log</i>. To monitor the <i>performance.log</i> files associated with multiple instances, provide the <b>LOGFILEPATH</b> as a comma-separated list. For example, <i>ADM=c:\Program\1\SAP\ITS\6.20\ADM\logs\performance.log,ITS1=c:\Program\1\SAP\ITS\6.20\ITS1\logs\performance.log</i>.</li> </ol>						
Outputs of the test	One set of results for every ITS instance being monitored						
Measurements made by the test	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Measurement</th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Measurement Unit</th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Interpretation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;"><b>Current sessions:</b> Indicates the number of sessions that are currently active.</td><td style="padding: 5px; text-align: center;">Number</td><td style="padding: 5px;"></td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation	<b>Current sessions:</b> Indicates the number of sessions that are currently active.	Number	
Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation					
<b>Current sessions:</b> Indicates the number of sessions that are currently active.	Number						
	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tbody> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;"><b>Free sessions:</b> Indicates the number of free sessions.</td><td style="padding: 5px; text-align: center;">Number</td><td style="padding: 5px;"></td></tr> </tbody> </table>	<b>Free sessions:</b> Indicates the number of free sessions.	Number				
<b>Free sessions:</b> Indicates the number of free sessions.	Number						
	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tbody> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;"><b>Sessions usage:</b> Indicates the percentage utilization of sessions.</td><td style="padding: 5px; text-align: center;">Percent</td><td style="padding: 5px;"></td></tr> </tbody> </table>	<b>Sessions usage:</b> Indicates the percentage utilization of sessions.	Percent				
<b>Sessions usage:</b> Indicates the percentage utilization of sessions.	Percent						
	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tbody> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;"><b>Active worker threads:</b> Indicates the worker threads that are currently active.</td><td style="padding: 5px; text-align: center;">Number</td><td style="padding: 5px;"></td></tr> </tbody> </table>	<b>Active worker threads:</b> Indicates the worker threads that are currently active.	Number				
<b>Active worker threads:</b> Indicates the worker threads that are currently active.	Number						
	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tbody> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;"><b>Free worker threads:</b> Indicates the number of free worker threads.</td><td style="padding: 5px; text-align: center;">Number</td><td style="padding: 5px;"></td></tr> </tbody> </table>	<b>Free worker threads:</b> Indicates the number of free worker threads.	Number				
<b>Free worker threads:</b> Indicates the number of free worker threads.	Number						

	<b>Worker threads usage:</b> Indicates the percentage usage of worker threads.	Percent	
	<b>Hit rate:</b> Indicates the rate at which the AGate component was hit.	Hits/Sec	
	<b>Turnaround time:</b> Indicates the total time taken by a client request to reach the AGate component and a response received from it.	Secs	
	<b>Hits:</b> Indicates the number of hits at an AGate component.	Number	

## 3.2 The AGate Service Layer

The tests associated with the **AGate Service** layer extract critical access statistics from the AGate component.



Figure 3.3: The tests associated with the AGate Service layer

### 3.2.1 AGate Access Test

The AgateAccess test reports the number of successful logins to the AGate component of the Internet Transaction Server (ITS).

<b>Purpose</b>	Reports the number of successful logins to the AGate component of the Internet Transaction
----------------	--

	Server (ITS).						
Target of the test	The AGate Component of ITS						
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent						
Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>LOGFILEPATH</b> - This test extracts the performance metrics from the <i>access.log</i> file present in the <i>{ITS_INSTALL_DIR}\6.20\{Directory corresponding to the ITS instance}\logs</i> directory. Therefore, in the <b>LOGFILEPATH</b> text box, provide the full path to the <i>access.log</i> file in the following format: <i>{Instance Name}={Path to the log file}</i>. For example, if the log file for an instance named 'ADM' is to be monitored, and ITS is installed in the C:\Program Files\SAP\ITS directory, then the <b>LOGFILEPATH</b> specification should be as follows: <i>ADM=c:\Program~1\SAP\ITS\6.20\ADM\logs\access.log</i>. To monitor the <i>access.log</i> files associated with multiple instances, provide the <b>LOGFILEPATH</b> as a comma-separated list. For example, <i>ADM=c:\Program~1\SAP\ITS\6.20\ADM\logs\access.log,ITS1=c:\Program~1\SAP\ITS\6.20\ITS1\logs\access.log</i>.</li> </ol>						
Outputs of the test	One set of results for every ITS instance being monitored						
Measurements made by the test	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Measurement</th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Measurement Unit</th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Interpretation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;"><b>Access count:</b> Indicates the number of times the AGate component was successfully accessed.</td> <td style="padding: 5px; text-align: center;">Number</td> <td style="padding: 5px;"></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation	<b>Access count:</b> Indicates the number of times the AGate component was successfully accessed.	Number	
Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation					
<b>Access count:</b> Indicates the number of times the AGate component was successfully accessed.	Number						

### 3.2.2 AGate Status Test

The AgateStatus test reports whether any errors occurred in the AGate component during the last measurement period.

Purpose	Reports whether any errors occurred in the AGate component during the last measurement period
Target of the test	The AGate Component of ITS
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent

Configurable parameters for the test	1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed 2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured 3. <b>LOGFILEPATH</b> - This test extracts the performance metrics from the <i>diagnostics.log</i> file present in the <i>{ITS_INSTALL_DIR}\6.20\{Directory corresponding to the ITS instance}\logs</i> directory. Therefore, in the <b>LOGFILEPATH</b> text box, provide the full path to the <i>diagnostics.log</i> file in the following format: <i>{Instance Name}={Path to the log file}</i> . For example, if the log file for an instance named 'ADM' is to be monitored, and ITS is installed in the C:\Program Files\SAP\ITS directory, then the <b>LOGFILEPATH</b> specification should be as follows: <i>ADM=c:\Program\~1\SAP\ITS\6.20\ADM\logs\diagnostics.log</i> . To monitor the <i>diagnostics.log</i> files associated with multiple instances, provide the <b>LOGFILEPATH</b> as a comma-separated list. For example, <i>ADM=c:\Program\~1\SAP\ITS\6.20\ADM\logs\diagnostics.log,ITS1=c:\Program\~1\SAP\ITS\6.20\ITS1\logs\diagnostics.log</i> .						
Outputs of the test	One set of results for every ITS instance being monitored						
Measurements made by the test	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Measurement</th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Measurement Unit</th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Interpretation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;"><b>Message count:</b> Indicates the number of diagnostic messages.</td> <td style="padding: 5px; text-align: center;">Number</td> <td style="padding: 5px;">These are always failure messages.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation	<b>Message count:</b> Indicates the number of diagnostic messages.	Number	These are always failure messages.
Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation					
<b>Message count:</b> Indicates the number of diagnostic messages.	Number	These are always failure messages.					

### 3.2.3 AGate Transactions Test

The AgateTrans test monitors the access requests serviced by the ITS instance.

Purpose	Monitors the access requests serviced by the ITS instance
Target of the test	The AGate Component of ITS
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>LOGFILEPATH</b> - This test extracts the performance metrics from the <i>loadstat.log</i> file present in the <i>{ITS_INSTALL_DIR}\6.20\{Directory corresponding to the ITS instance}\logs</i> directory. Therefore, in the <b>LOGFILEPATH</b> text box, provide the full path to the <i>loadstat.log</i> file in the following format: <i>{Instance Name}={Path to the log file}</i>. For example, if the log file for an instance named 'ADM' is to be monitored, and ITS is installed in the C:\Program Files\SAP\ITS directory, then the <b>LOGFILEPATH</b> specification should be as follows: <i>ADM=c:\Program\ITS\6.20\ADM\logs\loadstat.log</i>. To monitor the <i>loadstat.log</i> files associated with multiple instances, provide the <b>LOGFILEPATH</b> as a comma-separated list. For example, <i>ADM=c:\Program\ITS\6.20\ADM\logs\loadstat.log,ITS1=c:\Program\ITS\6.20\ITS1\logs\loadstat.log</i>.</li> </ol>									
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for every ITS instance being monitored									
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Measurement</th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Measurement Unit</th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Interpretation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;"><b>AGate instances:</b> Every ITS instance could consist of multiple AGate instances. This measure returns the number of AGate instances in every monitored ITS instance.</td><td style="padding: 5px; text-align: center;">Number</td><td style="padding: 5px;"></td></tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;"><b>Web transactions:</b> The number of web accesses (including incorrect accesses) that were serviced by the AGate instances</td><td style="padding: 5px; text-align: center;">Number</td><td style="padding: 5px;"></td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation	<b>AGate instances:</b> Every ITS instance could consist of multiple AGate instances. This measure returns the number of AGate instances in every monitored ITS instance.	Number		<b>Web transactions:</b> The number of web accesses (including incorrect accesses) that were serviced by the AGate instances	Number	
Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation								
<b>AGate instances:</b> Every ITS instance could consist of multiple AGate instances. This measure returns the number of AGate instances in every monitored ITS instance.	Number									
<b>Web transactions:</b> The number of web accesses (including incorrect accesses) that were serviced by the AGate instances	Number									

# Monitoring the SAP Web Application Server

The SAP Web Application Server (Web AS) is the web services infrastructure for all current versions of SAP ABAP Enterprise, and SAP xApps, mySAP solutions and any SAP J2EE-based application. It is also the underlying technology for SAP Enterprise Portal, SAP Business Information Warehouse, and SAP Exchange Infrastructure, and a key component in the SAP Enterprise Services Architecture and SAP NetWeaver. Therefore, managing the SAP Web AS is crucial for ensuring business continuity in the SAP environment.

The graphic below shows the components of the Web Application Server (see Figure 4.1).

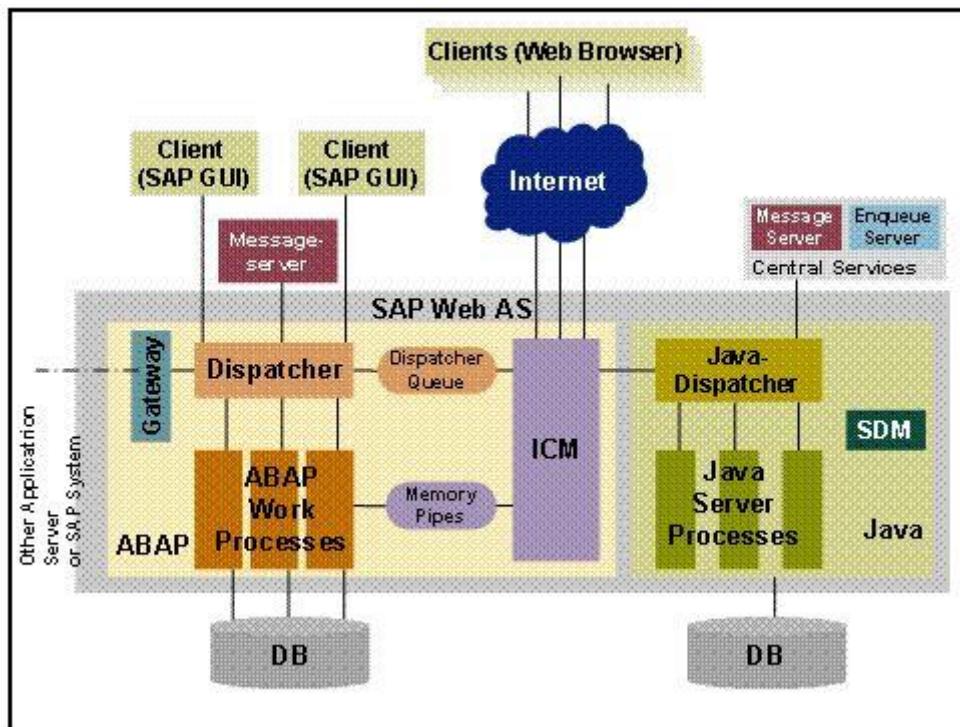


Figure 4.1: The SAP Web AS Architecture

The components and their tasks are described below:

- The Internet Communication Manager (ICM) sets up the connection to the Internet. It can process both server and client Web requests. It supports the protocols HTTP, HTTPS, and SMTP. The SAP Web AS can behave as a Web server or as a Web client .
- The dispatcher distributes the requests to the work processes. If all the processes are occupied the requests are stored in the dispatcher queue.
- The ABAP work process executes the ABAP code.
- The SAP Gateway makes the RFC interface between the SAP instances available (within an SAP System and beyond system boundaries).
- The message server exchanges messages and balances the load in the SAP System.
- In the Java component of the SAP Web AS there are the components Java Dispatcher, Server Process, and Software Deployment Manager. The **Java dispatcher** receives the client request and forwards it to the server process with the lowest capacity usage. If there is already a connection to the client, the request goes to the **server process** that processes this client. The server processes actually execute the J2EE application. The **Software Deployment Manager** (SDM) is a tool with which you can manage and deploy software packages (Software Deployment Archives (SDAs) and Software Component Archives (SCAs)) that you receive from SAP.

The eG Enterprise suite embeds a specialized monitoring model for the SAP Web AS (see Figure 4.2), using which the performance of the critical services and components of the server can be tracked, issues affecting server-performance captured at their infancy, and the root-cause of the issues promptly traced and treated before it adversely impacts the transaction of business in the SAP environment.

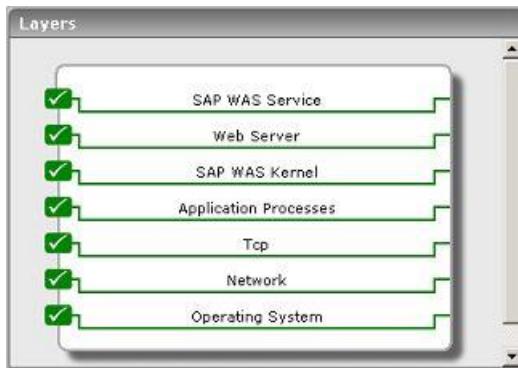


Figure 4.2: The layer model of the SAP Web AS

Every layer depicted by Figure 4.2 is associated with a series of tests, each of which seeks to answer the following questions related to the performance of the SAP Web AS:

- Are the thread managers of the SAP Web AS making optimum use of the threads in the pool?
- Are direct database accesses kept at a minimum?
- What type of connection requests are received by the SAP Web AS? How well does the server handle these requests?

- How is the memory usage of the Java objects managed by the SAP Web AS?
- Is the server cache been utilized effectively?
- Were any HTTP connections terminated abnormally by the SAP Web AS?
- Has the SAP Web AS been sized adequately to handle both the present and future logs?
- Has sufficient memory been allocated to the JVM?
- Have any new bean instances been added/removed from a bean pool? What are they?
- Are there any invalid user sessions on the SAP Web AS?
- How often do transaction rollbacks occur on the SAP Web AS?
- Are too many transactions/sessions getting timed out?
- Is the P4 connection to the server available? How quickly was the connection established?
- Is the web server component on the SAP Web AS accessible? What is its response time?

## 4.1 Pre-requisites for Monitoring a SAP Web AS

Before attempting to monitor a SAP Web AS, make sure that the following are in place:

- The eG agent uses SAP JMX to connect to the SAP WAS Server (J2EE Engine) and obtain monitoring statistics. For this, it needs four '.jar' files available in the installed folder for SAP WAS. To know what these files are and how to make them available to the eG agent, refer to Section 4.1.1 of this document.
- Make sure you know the name of the SAP Web AS instance that needs to be monitored. To know how to figure out the instance name, refer to Section 4.1.2 of this document.
- The eG agent connects to the SAP Web AS instance using the P4 protocol. Find the port at which the P4 protocol listens, so that the eG agent can be configured with the same. To know where to look for the P4 protocol port, refer to Section 4.1.3 of this document.
- Make sure you have with you the valid credentials of a user who has the right to log on to the SAP Web AS instance to be monitored. The eG agent has to be configured with the credentials of this user, so that it is able to connect to the SAP Web AS instance.
- Ensure that you know the cluster ID of the J2EE dispatcher to be monitored. To know how to figure this out, refer to Section 4.1.4 of this document.
- The eG agent should also know the cluster IDs of the servers to be monitored. To know how to determine this, refer to Section 4.1.5 of this document.

## 4.1.1 Making the SAP Jar Files Required for Monitoring Available to the eG Agent

### 4.1.1.1 Jar files for Monitoring a SAP Web AS with Basis Component Below v7.1

Before attempting to monitor a SAP Web AS with a basis component that is of a version below v7.1., ensure that the following files are copied to the `/opt/egurkha/lib` directory (in Unix; on Windows, this will be the `<EG_AGENT_INSTALL_DIR>\lib` directory):

- `com_sap_pj_jmx.jar`
- `exception.jar`
- `logging.jar`
- `sapj2eeclient.jar`

While the `sapj2eeclient.jar` is available in the `{SAP_WAS_HOME_DIR}\usr\sap\<SID>\<SAP_INSTANCE_FOLDER>\j2ee\j2eeclient` directory, the other 3 jar files reside in the `{SAP_WAS_HOME_DIR}\usr\sap\<SID>\<SAP_INSTANCE_FOLDER>\j2ee\admin\lib` directory.

Once the files are copied, restart the eG agent on the SAP Web AS.

### 4.1.1.2 Jar files for Monitoring a SAP Web AS with Basis Component of v7.1 (and above)

To monitor a SAP Web AS with a basis component of v7.1 (or above), do the following:

5. Copy the `sap.com~tc~bl~pj_jmx~Impl.jar` file from the `<SAP_WAS_HOME_DIR>\<SID>\<instance name>\j2ee\cluster\bin\ext\{tc~jmx\lib\private` directory to the `/opt/egurkha/lib` directory (in Unix; on Windows, this will be the `<EG_AGENT_INSTALL_DIR>\lib` directory) on the eG agent host.
6. Likewise, copy the following files from the `<SAP_WAS_HOME_DIR>\<SID>\<instance ID>\j2ee\j2eeclient\` directory to the `opt/egurkha/lib` directory (in Unix; on Windows, this will be the `<EG_AGENT_INSTALL_DIR>\lib` directory) on the eG agent host:
  - `sap.com~tc~je~clientlib~impl.jar`
  - `sap.com~tc~exception~impl.jar`
  - `sap.com~tc~logging~java~impl.jar`
7. Then, rename all the four files so copied as indicated below:

File Name	Rename as
<code>sap.com~tc~bl~pj_jmx~Impl.jar</code>	<code>com_sap_pj_jmx.jar</code>
<code>sap.com~tc~je~clientlib~impl.jar</code>	<code>sapj2eeclient.jar</code>
<code>sap.com~tc~exception~impl.jar</code>	<code>exception.jar</code>
<code>sap.com~tc~logging~java~impl.jar</code>	<code>logging.jar</code>

- Once the files are renamed, restart the eG agent on the SAP Web AS.

## 4.1.2 Determining the Name of the SAP Web AS Instance to be Monitored

To know the available server instances, use the Programs -> SAP Management Console menu sequence on the application server host, and open the SAP Management Console. In the tree-structure in the left pane of the console, you will find a SAP Systems node. When you expand the SAP Systems node, the available server instances will appear as its sub-nodes. Make note of the name of the instance that needs to be monitored. When configuring the eG tests for SAP Web AS, this name should be provided as the value of the **INSTANCENAME** parameter.

## 4.1.3 Determining the P4 Port

To know the P4 protocol port, first open the **adminCFG.properties** file in the `{SAP_WAS_HOME_DIR}\usr\sap\<SID>\<Instance_ID>\j2ee\admin\classes` directory. The value specified against the **LOGIN\_PORT** parameter in that file, is the P4 protocol port.

## 4.1.4 Determining the Cluster ID of the J2EE Dispatcher

To know the cluster ID of the dispatcher, do the following:

- Start the **J2EE Engine Visual Administrator** tool (see Figure 4.3) by executing the command `{SAP_WAS_HOME_DIR}\usr\sap\TPP\DVEMGS00\j2ee\admin\go.bat` at the command prompt, if you use a *Windows* platform. If you use a *Unix* platform, execute the command `{SAP_WAS_HOME_DIR}\usr\sap\TPP\DVEMGS00\j2ee\admin\go` at the command prompt.

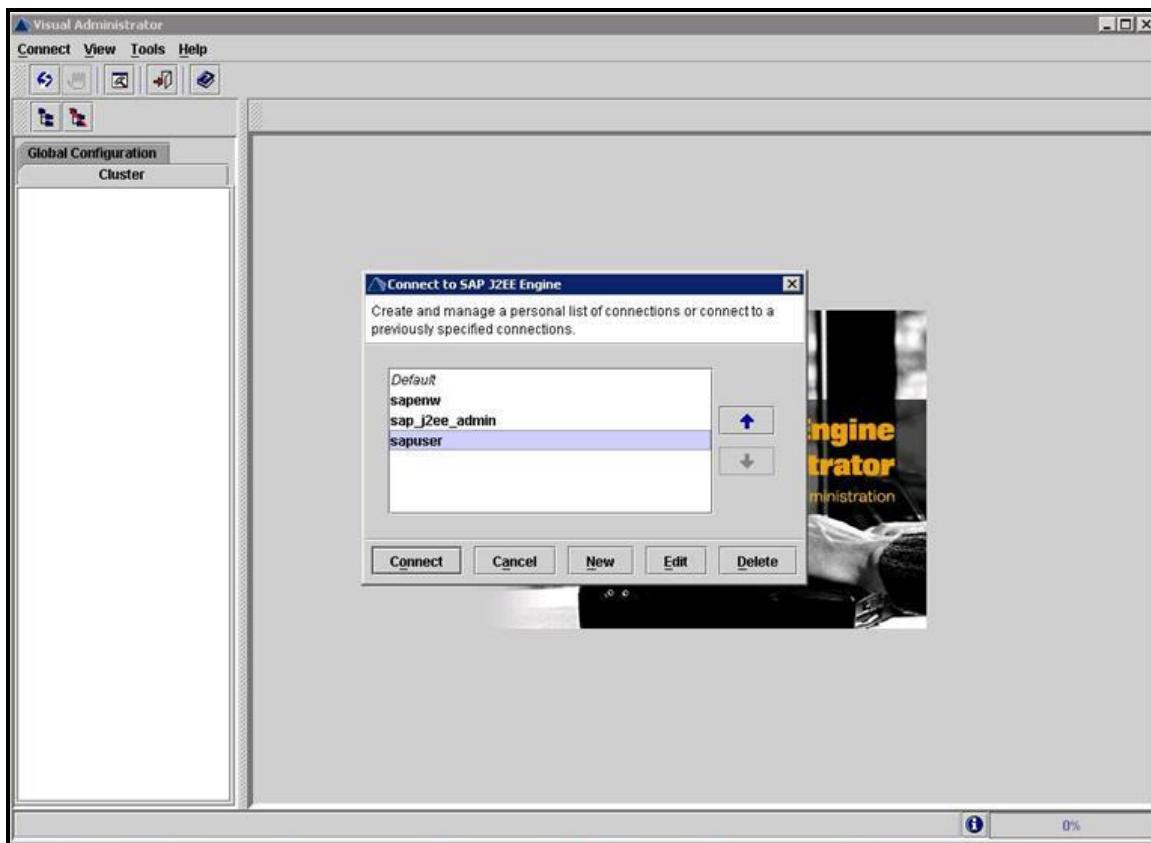


Figure 4.3: Starting the Visual Administrator

2. Figure 4.4 will appear once you connect to the **SAP J2EE Engine** in Figure 4.3. Login to the J2EE Engine Visual Administrator (see Figure 4.4) using a valid user name and password.

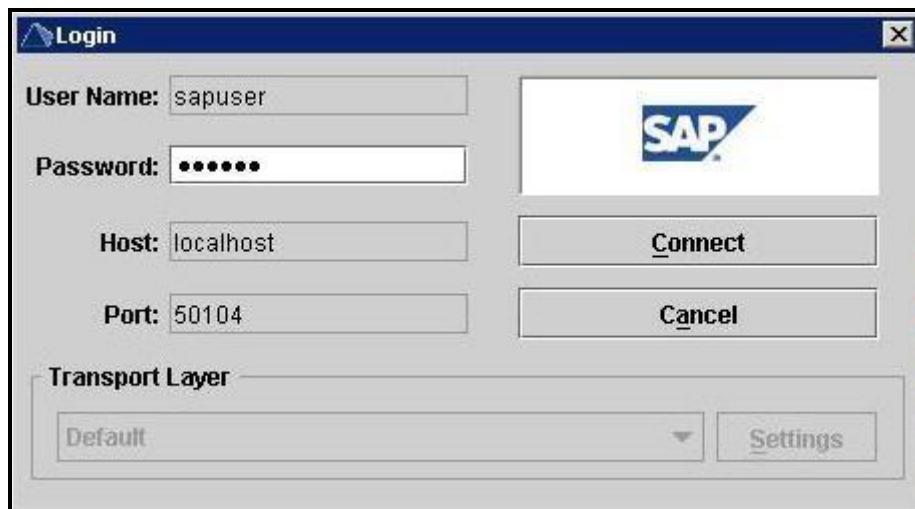


Figure 4.4: Logging into the Visual Administrator

3. Proceed to the **Global Configuration** tab that appears in the left panel of the Visual Administrator as shown in Figure 4.5.

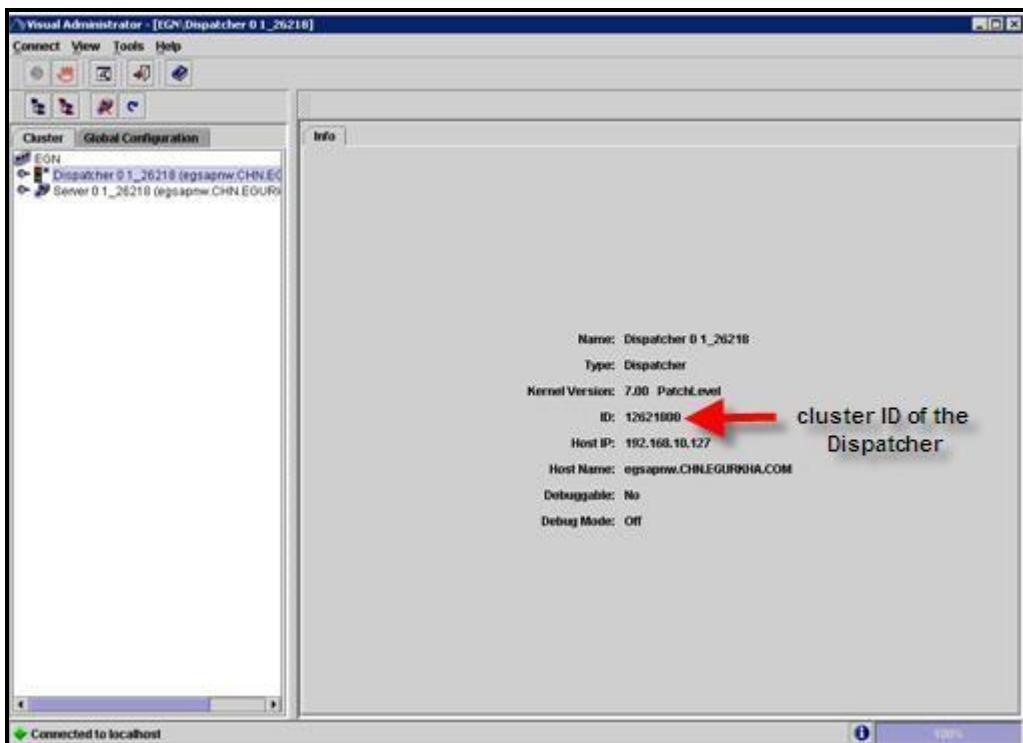


Figure 4.5: Identifying the cluster ID of the Dispatcher

4. Upon clicking on the **Dispatcher** node in Figure 4.5, the information pertaining to that dispatcher will appear in the right panel.
5. Make note of the cluster ID that is displayed in that panel (see Figure 4.5). When configuring the eG tests for SAP Web AS, provide this cluster ID as the value of the **DISPATCHERID** parameter.

#### 4.1.5 Determining the Server IDs

To determine the server IDs to be monitored, do the following:

1. Login to the Visual Administrator and go to the Global Configuration tab as mentioned in the **DISPATCHERID** measure
2. A list of servers will appear in the left panel of the Visual Administrator (see Figure 4.6). Upon clicking on a particular **SERVER** node, the information pertaining to that server, including its cluster ID, will appear in the right panel.
3. This way, you can determine the cluster ID of each of the servers to be monitored. When configuring the eG tests for SAP Web AS, specify these cluster IDs as a comma-separated list in the **SERVERIDS** text box.

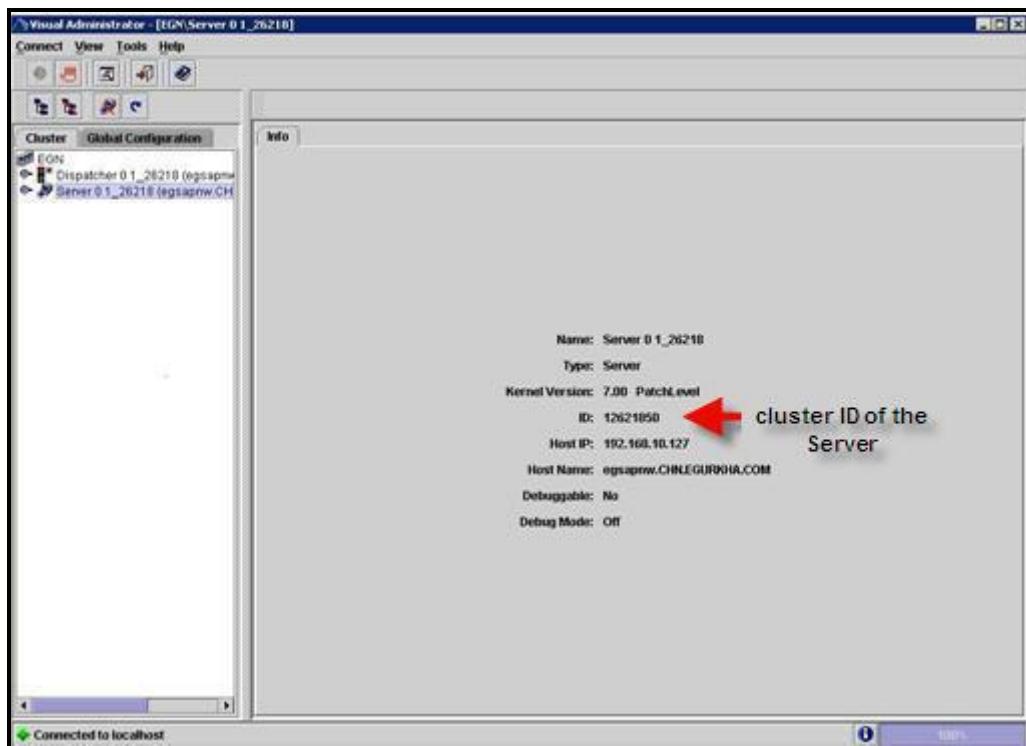


Figure 4.6: Identifying the cluster ID of the Server

Since the last 4 layers of Figure 4.2 have been dealt with to a great extent in the *Monitoring Unix and Windows Servers* document, the sections to come will discuss the first 3 layers only.

## 4.2 The Application Processes Layer

For a SAP Netweaver server, this layer is mapped to a **Processes** test, which will report on the status and resource usage of process patterns that have been explicitly configured for monitoring. In addition to the **Processes** test, a **SAP WAS Process Status** test also runs on this layer. The sub-section that follows discusses this test at length.

### 4.2.1 SAP WAS Process Status Test

A Java instance is a unit in the AS Java cluster which is identified by its instance number.

A Java Instance consists of:

- Internet Communication Manager (ICM)
- One or several server processes

The ICM is an element of the Java instance which handles requests coming from clients and dispatches them to the available server processes. The server processes of AS Java actually execute the Java application. They are responsible for processing incoming requests which are assigned to them by the ICM. Each server process is multi-threaded, and can therefore process a large number of requests simultaneously.

The proper functioning of a Java instance therefore depends upon the availability and error-free functioning of the ICM and server processes. If the ICM or any of the server processes experience errors or reboot often, then the Java

instance may not be able to process requests from clients. To ensure the smooth transaction of business, administrators should periodically run the **SAP WAS Process Status** test on the target Java instance, check on the health state (whether Critical, Normal, Offline, or Online) and operational state (whether running or not running) of the ICM and each of the server processes in that instance, and capture process failures before they impact the critical business operations.

<b>Purpose</b>	To check on the health state (whether Critical, Normal, Offline, or Online) and operational state (whether running or not running) of the ICM and each of the server processes in the target Java instance, and capture process failures before they impact the critical business operations
<b>Target of the test</b>	A SAP Netweaver application server
<b>Agent deploying the test</b>	An internal/remote agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORT</b> - The port number to which the server is listening</li> <li>4. <b>WSDL PORT</b> – This test uses the SAPControl web service to pull metrics on application and service status. To enable the test to communicate with the web service, you need to configure the test with the port number of the web service. Therefore, specify the port number of the SAPControl web service against <b>WSDL PORT</b>. To determine the exact port number of the SAPControl web service, you can look up the <b>etc/services</b> file on the SAP WAS being monitored. If the port number is not declared in the <b>etc/services</b> file, you can specify the default port number of the web service against <b>WSDL PORT</b>. If the web service is not SSL-enabled, then the default port number of the web service will be: <i>5&lt;NR&gt;13</i>. Similarly, if the web service is SSL-enabled, then the default port number of the web service will be: <i>5&lt;NR&gt;14</i>. &lt;NR&gt; in the port number refers to the system number of the SAP server being monitored. The <i>system number</i> is an indicator of the TCP/IP port at which the SAP server listens. For example, for a server that listens at port 3200, the <i>system number</i> will be '00'. Similarly, if the SAP server port is 3201, the <i>system number</i> will have to be specified as '01'. Accordingly, the default port number of an SSL-enabled SAPControl web service will be <i>50014</i>, if the system number is <i>00</i>, or <i>50114</i>, if the system number is <i>01</i>.</li> <li>5. <b>OS USERNAME</b> and <b>OS PASSWORD</b> - To enable the test to access the SAPControl web service and determine component state, you need to configure the <b>OS USERNAME</b> and <b>OS PASSWORD</b> parameters of the test with the credentials (i.e., name and password) of an OS user, who fulfills one of the following conditions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The name of the OS user should be declared using the <b>service\admin_users</b> profile parameter; (OR)</li> <li>• The name of the user group to which the OS user belongs should be declared using the <b>service\admin_groups</b> profile parameter; (OR)</li> <li>• The OS user should have the permission to execute the <b>sapstartsrv</b> executable</li> </ul> </li> <li>6. <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> –Confirm the <b>OS PASSWORD</b> by retyping it here.</li> <li>7. <b>SSL</b> - Set this flag to <b>Yes</b>, if the SAPControl web service is SSL-enabled. Set this flag to <b>No</b>, if the SAPControl web service is not SSL-enabled.</li> </ol>
---	--

	<p>8. <b>DD FREQUENCY</b> - Refers to the frequency with which detailed diagnosis measures are to be generated for this test. The default is <i>1:1</i>. This indicates that, by default, detailed measures will be generated every time this test runs, and also every time the test detects a problem. You can modify this frequency, if you so desire. Also, if you intend to disable the detailed diagnosis capability for this test, you can do so by specifying <i>none</i> against <b>DD FREQUENCY</b>.</p> <p>9. <b>DETAILED DIAGNOSIS</b> - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the <b>On</b> option. To disable the capability, click on the <b>Off</b> option.</p> <p>The option to selectively enable/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability</li> <li>• Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0.</li> </ul>			
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for the ICM and each of the server processes in a target Java instance			
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Measurement</th> <th>Measurement Unit</th> <th>Interpretation</th> </tr> </thead> </table>	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation		

	<p><b>Process status:</b> Indicates the current health state of this process.</p>		<p>The values that this measure can report and their corresponding numeric values are discussed in the table below:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Measure Value</th><th>Numeric Value</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Normal</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>Critical</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr> <td>Error</td><td>3</td></tr> <tr> <td>Offline</td><td>4</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Note:</b> By default, the test reports the <b>Measure Values</b> in the table above to indicate process state. In the graph of this measure however, the same is represented using the numeric equivalents only.</p> <p>If the value of this measure is <i>Critical</i>, <i>Error</i>, or <i>Offline</i>, you can use the detailed diagnosis of the measure to determine the probable cause of the abnormal process status. The detailed diagnosis will also reveal when the process was started and the elapsed time of the process. From this information, you can figure out when the problem could have occurred and how long the problem may have persisted.</p>	Measure Value	Numeric Value	Normal	1	Critical	2	Error	3	Offline	4
Measure Value	Numeric Value												
Normal	1												
Critical	2												
Error	3												
Offline	4												
	<p><b>Is process running?:</b> Indicates whether/not this process is running currently.</p>		<p>The values that this measure can report and their corresponding numeric values are discussed in the table below:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Measure Value</th><th>Numeric Value</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Yes</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>No</td><td>2</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Note:</b> By default, the test reports the <b>Measure Values</b> in the table above to indicate whether a process is running or not. In the graph of this measure however, the same is represented using the numeric equivalents only.</p>	Measure Value	Numeric Value	Yes	1	No	2				
Measure Value	Numeric Value												
Yes	1												
No	2												

	<p><b>Has process restarted?:</b> Indicates whether/not the process was restarted in the last measurement period.</p>		<p>The values that this measure can report and their corresponding numeric values are discussed in the table below:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Measure Value</th><th>Numeric Value</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>No</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>Yes</td><td>2</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Note:</b> By default, the test reports the <b>Measure Values</b> in the table above to indicate whether a process was restarted or not. In the graph of this measure however, the same is represented using the numeric equivalents only.</p>	Measure Value	Numeric Value	No	1	Yes	2
Measure Value	Numeric Value								
No	1								
Yes	2								

## 4.3 The SAP WAS Kernel Layer

The eG agents use JMX to obtain critical performance metrics from the SAP Web AS. At the **SAP WAS Kernel** layer, the agents execute a wide range of Kernel tests (see Figure 4.7) that extract performance statistics pertaining to the J2EE Engine managers such as:

- the Application Thread manager
- the Configuration manager
- the Connections Manipulator Manager
- the Pool manager
- the Threads manager

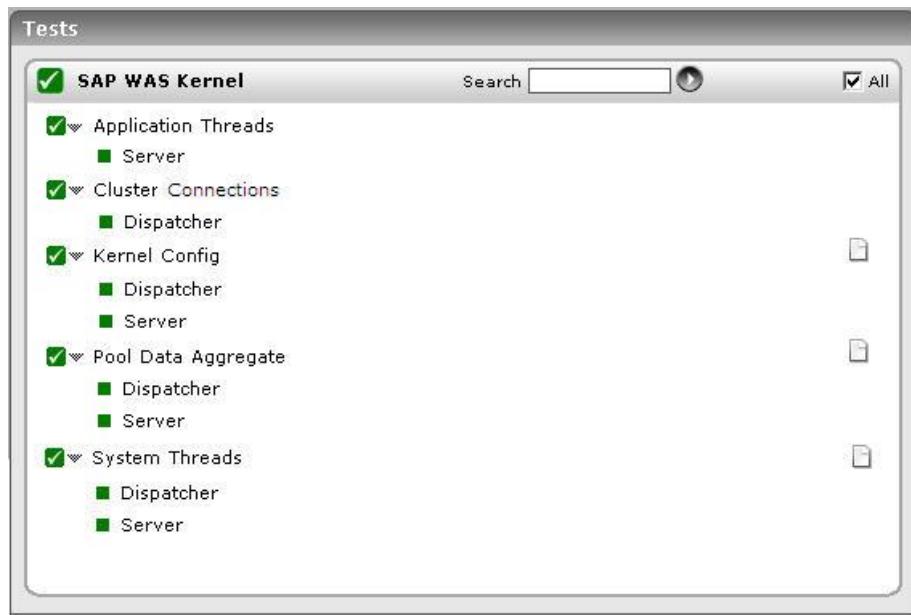


Figure 4.7: The tests associated with the SAP WAS Kernel layer

### 4.3.1 Kernel Config Test

The Kernel Config test monitors the Configuration Manager's interactions with the database. The Configuration Manager enables J2EE Engine modules to store and access data from a relational database management system (RDBMS). It provides properties for configuring a database connection.

Purpose	Monitors the Configuration Manager's interactions with the database
Target of the test	The SAP Web AS
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORT</b> - The port number to which the server is listening</li> <li>4. <b>USERNAME</b> - This test connects to a specific SAP web application server instance, and extracts critical metrics from it. Therefore, in the <b>USERNAME</b> text box, provide a valid j2ee admin user name which the test should use for connecting to the server instance.</li> <li>5. <b>PASSWORD</b> - Provide the <b>PASSWORD</b> that corresponds to the specified <b>USERNAME</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retyping it in the <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> box.</li> <li>7. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - Provide the name of the application server instance to which the test should connect. For example, if you specify <i>tpp</i> here, then the test will use the login credentials (<b>USERNAME</b> and <b>PASSWORD</b>) provided here to connect to an instance named <i>TPP</i>. To know the available server instances, use the instructions provided in Section 4.1.2 of this document.</li> <li>8. <b>CONNECTORPORT</b> - This test uses the P4 protocol for connecting to the SAP web application server. Therefore, the port at which the P4 protocol listens needs to be specified as the <b>CONNECTORPORT</b>. To know how to determine the P4 port, use the procedure detailed in Section 4.1.3 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>DISPATCHERID</b> - This test reports a set of metrics for the Java dispatcher that receives client requests. To enable this reporting, specify the cluster ID of the Java dispatcher that needs to be monitored. To know the cluster ID of the dispatcher, follow the steps discussed in Section 4.1.4 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>SERVERIDS</b> - Typically, the Java dispatcher distributes the client requests it receives to the server processes executing on the Java component of the SAP Web AS for processing. To monitor specific server processes, specify a comma-separated list of the cluster IDs of these server processes in the <b>SERVERIDS</b> text box. To know the cluster IDs of the server processes, follow the procedure detailed in Section 4.1.5 of this document.</li> </ol> <p>Providing a comma-separated list of server process cluster IDs will ensure that these cluster IDs alone appear as the descriptors of the test. If need be, you can have server process name-cluster ID pairs appear as the test descriptors. To achieve this, the specification in the <b>SERVERIDS</b> text box should be of the following format: <i>Server process name:Cluster ID of the server process</i>. For example, if the cluster ID of a server process named <i>Server0</i> is <i>12621850</i>, then you can specify the <b>SERVERID</b> in the format: <i>Server0:12621850</i>.</p>			
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results each for the Dispatcher and each of the configured server processes of the SAP Web AS			
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Measurement</th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Measurement Unit</th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Interpretation</th> </tr> </thead> </table>	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation		

	<b>Commit duration:</b> Indicates the time taken for a commit to take place for data storage in the last measurement period.	Secs	
	<b>Locked exception ratio:</b> Indicates the number of database lock exceptions that occurred for every database access in the last measurement period.	Exceptions/Db_tries	
	<b>Cache hit rate:</b> Indicates the percentage of time data was retrieved from the database cache in the last measurement period.	Percent	Ideally, the ratio of cache hits to database accesses should be high, as direct database accesses are expensive operations.
	<b>Db read ratio:</b> Indicates the number of database reads that occurred for every database access in the last measurement period.	Reads/Db_tries	
	<b>Db write ratio:</b> Indicates the number of database writes that occurred for every database access in the last measurement period.	Writes/Db_tries	

### 4.3.2 Application Threads Test

The J2EE Engine thread system is responsible for handling system and client threads. It comprises of two managers – Thread Manager and Application Thread Manager. The Application Threads test monitors the Application Thread Manager of the SAP Web Application server, which supplies the threads in which the client applications' source code is executed. This manager provides a set of properties for starting and managing client threads in the Java Virtual Machine. When a client request comes, the system tries to find a free thread in the Application Thread Manager and to start the execution of the request. If no free thread is available, the thread system buffers the request in a request queue. By buffering the threads and using them again, the system achieves better performance than using normal Java thread system without buffering. The Application Thread Manager runs only on server processes.

<b>Purpose</b>	Monitors the Application Thread Manager of the SAP Web Application server, which supplies the threads in which the client applications' source code is executed
<b>Target of the test</b>	The SAP Web AS
<b>Agent deploying the test</b>	An internal agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORT</b> - The port number to which the server is listening</li> <li>4. <b>USERNAME</b> - This test connects to a specific SAP web application server instance, and extracts critical metrics from it. Therefore, in the <b>USERNAME</b> text box, provide a valid <b>j2ee admin</b> user name which the test should use for connecting to the server instance.</li> <li>5. <b>PASSWORD</b> - Provide the <b>PASSWORD</b> that corresponds to the specified <b>USERNAME</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retying it in the <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> box.</li> <li>7. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - Provide the name of the application server instance to which the test should connect. For example, if you specify <i>tpp</i> here, then the test will use the login credentials (<b>USERNAME</b> and <b>PASSWORD</b>) provided here to connect to an instance named <i>TPP</i>. To know the available server instances, use the instructions provided in Section 4.1.2 of this document.</li> <li>8. <b>CONNECTORPORT</b> - This test uses the P4 protocol for connecting to the SAP web application server. Therefore, the port at which the P4 protocol listens needs to be specified as the <b>CONNECTORPORT</b>. To know how to determine the P4 port, use the procedure detailed in Section 4.1.3 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>DISPATCHERID</b> - This test reports a set of metrics for the Java dispatcher that receives client requests. To enable this reporting, specify the cluster ID of the Java dispatcher that needs to be monitored. To know the cluster ID of the dispatcher, follow the steps discussed in Section 4.1.4 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>SERVERIDS</b> - Typically, the Java dispatcher distributes the client requests it receives to the server processes executing on the Java component of the SAP Web AS for processing. To monitor specific server processes, specify a comma-separated list of the cluster IDs of these server processes in the <b>SERVERIDS</b> text box. To know the cluster IDs of the server processes, follow the procedure detailed in Section 4.1.5 of this document.</li> </ol> <p>Providing a comma-separated list of server process cluster IDs will ensure that these cluster IDs alone appear as the descriptors of the test. If need be, you can have server process name-cluster ID pairs appear as the test descriptors. To achieve this, the specification in the <b>SERVERIDS</b> text box should be of the following format: <i>Server process name:Cluster ID of the server process</i>. For example, if the cluster ID of a server process named <i>Server0</i> is <i>12621850</i>, then you can specify the <b>SERVERID</b> in the format: <i>Server0:12621850</i>.</p>						
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results each for the Dispatcher and each of the configured server processes of the SAP Web AS						
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Measurement</th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Measurement Unit</th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Interpretation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;"><b>Active threads:</b> Indicates the number of threads from the thread pool which are currently executing a runnable task.</td><td style="padding: 5px; text-align: center;">Number</td><td style="padding: 5px;">This measure serves as a good indicator of the server workload.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation	<b>Active threads:</b> Indicates the number of threads from the thread pool which are currently executing a runnable task.	Number	This measure serves as a good indicator of the server workload.
Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation					
<b>Active threads:</b> Indicates the number of threads from the thread pool which are currently executing a runnable task.	Number	This measure serves as a good indicator of the server workload.					

	<b>Current pool size:</b> Indicates the number of threads that are currently in the thread pool.	Number	
	<b>Threadpool usage:</b> Indicates the percentage of threads in the thread pool that are being currently utilized.	Percent	If the value of this measure is high, it could indicate a heavy server workload.
	<b>Waiting tasks:</b> Indicates the number of tasks waiting for threads, so as to begin execution.	Number	
	<b>Tasks queue size:</b> Indicates the capacity of the request queue where the tasks waiting for execution are stored.	Number	
	<b>Task queue overflow:</b> Indicates the number of tasks waiting to be placed in the request queue, in the event that the request queue is full.	Number	If the value of this measure increases consistently, it could indicate a processing bottleneck.

### 4.3.3 Cluster Connections Test

The Cluster Connections test monitors the SAP J2EE engine's Connections Manipulator Manager, which manages the client connections to the cluster by providing a set of properties for managing the pools where the TCP connection objects are stored. The Connections Manipulator Manager runs on dispatchers only.

<b>Purpose</b>	Monitors the SAP J2EE engine's Connections Manipulator Manager, which manages the client connections to the cluster by providing a set of properties for managing the pools where the TCP connection objects are stored
<b>Target of the test</b>	The SAP Web AS
<b>Agent deploying the test</b>	An internal agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORT</b> - The port number to which the server is listening</li> <li>4. <b>USERNAME</b> - This test connects to a specific SAP web application server instance, and extracts critical metrics from it. Therefore, in the <b>USERNAME</b> text box, provide a valid <b>j2ee admin</b> user name which the test should use for connecting to the server instance.</li> <li>5. <b>PASSWORD</b> - Provide the <b>PASSWORD</b> that corresponds to the specified <b>USERNAME</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retying it in the <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> box.</li> <li>7. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - Provide the application server instance to which the test should connect. For example, if you specify <i>tpp</i> here, then the test will use the login credentials (<b>USERNAME</b> and <b>PASSWORD</b>) provided here to connect to an instance named <i>TPP</i>, which is incidentally the central instance of the SAP web application server. To know the available server instances, use the Programs -&gt; SAP Management Console menu sequence on the application server host, and open the SAP Management Console. In the tree-structure in the left pane of the console, you will find a <b>SAP Systems</b> node. When you expand the <b>SAP Systems</b> node, the available server instances will appear as its sub-nodes. Any one of the displayed instance names can be specified in the <b>INSTANCENAME</b> text box.</li> <li>8. <b>CONNECTORPORT</b> - This test uses the P4 protocol for connecting to the SAP web application server. Therefore, the port at which the P4 protocol listens needs to be specified as the <b>CONNECTORPORT</b>. The default port number of the P4 protocol is 50004. However, if the P4 protocol listens at a different port in your environment, then specify the exact port number here. To know the P4 protocol port, first open the <b>adminCFG.properties</b> file in the <code>{SAP_WAS_HOME_DIR}\usr\sap\TPP\DEVBMGS00\j2ee\admin\classes</code> directory. The value specified against the <b>LOGIN_PORT</b> parameter in that file, is the P4 protocol port.</li> </ol>
---	--

	<p>9. <b>DISPATCHERID</b> - This test reports a set of metrics for the Java dispatcher that receives client requests. To enable this reporting, specify the cluster ID of the Java dispatcher that needs to be monitored. To know the cluster ID of the dispatcher, follow the steps discussed in Section 4.1.4 of this document.</p> <p>10. <b>SERVERIDS</b> - Typically, the Java dispatcher distributes the client requests it receives to the server processes executing on the Java component of the SAP Web AS for processing. To monitor specific server processes, specify a comma-separated list of the cluster IDs of these server processes in the <b>SERVERIDS</b> text box. To know the cluster IDs of the server processes, follow the procedure detailed in Section 4.1.5 of this document.</p> <p>Providing a comma-separated list of server process cluster IDs will ensure that these cluster IDs alone appear as the descriptors of the test. If need be, you can have server process name-cluster ID pairs appear as the test descriptors. To achieve this, the specification in the <b>SERVERIDS</b> text box should be of the following format: <i>Server process name:Cluster ID of the server process</i>. For example, if the cluster ID of a server process named <i>Server0</i> is <i>12621850</i>, then you can specify the <b>SERVERID</b> in the format: <i>Server0:12621850</i>.</p>															
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results each for the Dispatcher and each of the configured server processes of the SAP Web AS															
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Measurement</th> <th>Measurement Unit</th> <th>Interpretation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><b>Current pool size:</b> Indicates the current size of the TCP connections pool.</td><td>Percent</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td><b>HTTP connections:</b> Indicates the number of TCP connections in the pool that are currently been utilized for servicing HTTP requests.</td><td>Number</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td><b>P4 connections:</b> Indicates the number of TCP connections in the pool that are currently been utilized for servicing P4 requests.</td><td>Number</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td><b>IIOP connections:</b> Indicates the number of TCP connections in the pool that are currently been utilized for servicing IIOP requests.</td><td>Number</td><td></td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation	<b>Current pool size:</b> Indicates the current size of the TCP connections pool.	Percent		<b>HTTP connections:</b> Indicates the number of TCP connections in the pool that are currently been utilized for servicing HTTP requests.	Number		<b>P4 connections:</b> Indicates the number of TCP connections in the pool that are currently been utilized for servicing P4 requests.	Number		<b>IIOP connections:</b> Indicates the number of TCP connections in the pool that are currently been utilized for servicing IIOP requests.	Number	
Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation														
<b>Current pool size:</b> Indicates the current size of the TCP connections pool.	Percent															
<b>HTTP connections:</b> Indicates the number of TCP connections in the pool that are currently been utilized for servicing HTTP requests.	Number															
<b>P4 connections:</b> Indicates the number of TCP connections in the pool that are currently been utilized for servicing P4 requests.	Number															
<b>IIOP connections:</b> Indicates the number of TCP connections in the pool that are currently been utilized for servicing IIOP requests.	Number															

	<b>Unrecognized connections:</b> Indicates the number of TCP connections in the pool that are currently being utilized for servicing requests of an unknown kind.	Number	
--	--	--------	--

#### 4.3.4 Pool Data Aggregate Test

The Pool Data Aggregate test reports metrics pertaining to the J2EE Engine Pool Manager, which facilitates the centralized creation and reuse of byte arrays.

<b>Purpose</b>	Reports metrics pertaining to the J2EE Engine Pool Manager, which facilitates the centralized creation and reuse of byte arrays
<b>Target of the test</b>	The SAP Web AS
<b>Agent deploying the test</b>	An internal agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORT</b> - The port number to which the server is listening</li> <li>4. <b>USERNAME</b> - This test connects to a specific SAP web application server instance, and extracts critical metrics from it. Therefore, in the <b>USERNAME</b> text box, provide a valid <b>j2ee admin</b> user name which the test should use for connecting to the server instance.</li> <li>5. <b>PASSWORD</b> - Provide the <b>PASSWORD</b> that corresponds to the specified <b>USERNAME</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retying it in the <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> box.</li> <li>7. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - Provide the name of the application server instance to which the test should connect. For example, if you specify <i>tpp</i> here, then the test will use the login credentials (<b>USERNAME</b> and <b>PASSWORD</b>) provided here to connect to an instance named <i>TPP</i>. To know the available server instances, use the instructions provided in Section 4.1.2 of this document.</li> <li>8. <b>CONNECTORPORT</b> - This test uses the P4 protocol for connecting to the SAP web application server. Therefore, the port at which the P4 protocol listens needs to be specified as the <b>CONNECTORPORT</b>. To know how to determine the P4 port, use the procedure detailed in Section 4.1.3 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>DISPATCHERID</b> - This test reports a set of metrics for the Java dispatcher that receives client requests. To enable this reporting, specify the cluster ID of the Java dispatcher that needs to be monitored. To know the cluster ID of the dispatcher, follow the steps discussed in Section 4.1.4 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>SERVERIDS</b> - Typically, the Java dispatcher distributes the client requests it receives to the server processes executing on the Java component of the SAP Web AS for processing. To monitor specific server processes, specify a comma-separated list of the cluster IDs of these server processes in the <b>SERVERIDS</b> text box. To know the cluster IDs of the server processes, follow the procedure detailed in Section 4.1.5 of this document.</li> </ol> <p>Providing a comma-separated list of server process cluster IDs will ensure that these cluster IDs alone appear as the descriptors of the test. If need be, you can have server process name-cluster ID pairs appear as the test descriptors. To achieve this, the specification in the <b>SERVERIDS</b> text box should be of the following format: <i>Server process name:Cluster ID of the server process</i>. For example, if the cluster ID of a server process named <i>Server0</i> is <i>12621850</i>, then you can specify the <b>SERVERID</b> in the format: <i>Server0:12621850</i>.</p>						
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results each for the Dispatcher and each of the configured server processes of the SAP Web AS						
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Measurement</th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Measurement Unit</th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Interpretation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;"> <b>Pool memory allocated:</b>            Indicates the total memory that is allocated by the Pool Manager to the Java objects that it manages.         </td> <td style="padding: 5px; text-align: center;">           MB         </td> <td style="padding: 5px;"></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation	<b>Pool memory allocated:</b> Indicates the total memory that is allocated by the Pool Manager to the Java objects that it manages.	MB	
Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation					
<b>Pool memory allocated:</b> Indicates the total memory that is allocated by the Pool Manager to the Java objects that it manages.	MB						

	<b>Pool memory used:</b> Indicates the total memory that is used by the Java objects managed by the Pool Manager.	MB	
--	--	----	--

### 4.3.5 System Threads Test

The J2EE Engine thread system is responsible for handling system and client threads. It comprises two managers – Thread Manager and Application Thread Manager. The System Threads test monitors the health of the Thread Manager, which supplies the threads in which SAP J2EE Engine system operations are executed. This manager provides a set of properties for starting and managing system threads. This thread pool is for system activities such as making backup, background optimizations for load/store data, and so on. The logic in the system thread manager is similar to the application logic – the system uses a queue for system requests if a free thread is not available.

<b>Purpose</b>	Monitors the health of the Thread Manager, which supplies the threads in which SAP J2EE Engine system operations are executed
<b>Target of the test</b>	The SAP Web AS
<b>Agent deploying the test</b>	An internal agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORT</b> - The port number to which the server is listening</li> <li>4. <b>USERNAME</b> - This test connects to a specific SAP web application server instance, and extracts critical metrics from it. Therefore, in the <b>USERNAME</b> text box, provide a valid <b>j2ee admin</b> user name which the test should use for connecting to the server instance.</li> <li>5. <b>PASSWORD</b> - Provide the <b>PASSWORD</b> that corresponds to the specified <b>USERNAME</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retying it in the <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> box.</li> <li>7. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - Provide the name of the application server instance to which the test should connect. For example, if you specify <i>tpp</i> here, then the test will use the login credentials (<b>USERNAME</b> and <b>PASSWORD</b>) provided here to connect to an instance named <i>TPP</i>. To know the available server instances, use the instructions provided in Section 4.1.2 of this document.</li> <li>8. <b>CONNECTORPORT</b> - This test uses the P4 protocol for connecting to the SAP web application server. Therefore, the port at which the P4 protocol listens needs to be specified as the <b>CONNECTORPORT</b>. To know how to determine the P4 port, use the procedure detailed in Section 4.1.3 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>DISPATCHERID</b> - This test reports a set of metrics for the Java dispatcher that receives client requests. To enable this reporting, specify the cluster ID of the Java dispatcher that needs to be monitored. To know the cluster ID of the dispatcher, follow the steps discussed in Section 4.1.4 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>SERVERIDS</b> - Typically, the Java dispatcher distributes the client requests it receives to the server processes executing on the Java component of the SAP Web AS for processing. To monitor specific server processes, specify a comma-separated list of the cluster IDs of these server processes in the <b>SERVERIDS</b> text box. To know the cluster IDs of the server processes, follow the procedure detailed in Section 4.1.5 of this document.</li> </ol> <p>Providing a comma-separated list of server process cluster IDs will ensure that these cluster IDs alone appear as the descriptors of the test. If need be, you can have server process name-cluster ID pairs appear as the test descriptors. To achieve this, the specification in the <b>SERVERIDS</b> text box should be of the following format: <i>Server process name:Cluster ID of the server process</i>. For example, if the cluster ID of a server process named <i>Server0</i> is <i>12621850</i>, then you can specify the <b>SERVERID</b> in the format: <i>Server0:12621850</i>.</p>						
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results each for the Dispatcher and each of the configured server processes of the SAP Web AS						
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Measurement</th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Measurement Unit</th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Interpretation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;"><b>Active threads:</b> Indicates the number of threads from the thread pool which are currently executing a runnable task.</td> <td style="padding: 5px; text-align: center;">Number</td> <td style="padding: 5px;">This measure serves as a good indicator of the server workload.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation	<b>Active threads:</b> Indicates the number of threads from the thread pool which are currently executing a runnable task.	Number	This measure serves as a good indicator of the server workload.
Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation					
<b>Active threads:</b> Indicates the number of threads from the thread pool which are currently executing a runnable task.	Number	This measure serves as a good indicator of the server workload.					

	<b>Current pool size:</b> Indicates the number of threads that are currently in the thread pool.	Number	
	<b>Threadpool usage:</b> Indicates the percentage of threads in the thread pool that are being currently utilized.	Percent	If the value of this measure is high, it could indicate a heavy server workload.
	<b>Tasks waiting:</b> Indicates the number of tasks waiting for threads, so as to begin execution.	Number	
	<b>Tasks queue size:</b> Indicates the capacity of the request queue where the tasks waiting for execution are stored.	Number	
	<b>Tasks queue overflow:</b> Indicates the number of tasks waiting to be placed in the request queue, in the event that the request queue is full.	Number	If the value of this measure increases consistently, it could indicate a processing bottleneck.

## 4.4 The Web Server Layer

An external Http test executes on this layer (see Figure 4.8), which emulates a user access to the web server component of the SAP Web AS, and reports the web server's availability and responsiveness.



Figure 4.8: The test executing on the Web Server layer

Since the Http test has already been dealt with in *Monitoring Web Servers* document, let us focus on the SAP WAS Service layer.

## 4.5 The SAP WAS Service Layer

The tests mapped to the **SAP WAS Service** (see Figure 4.9) layer extract critical performance metrics relating to the services running on a SAP Web AS, where each service performs an application function.

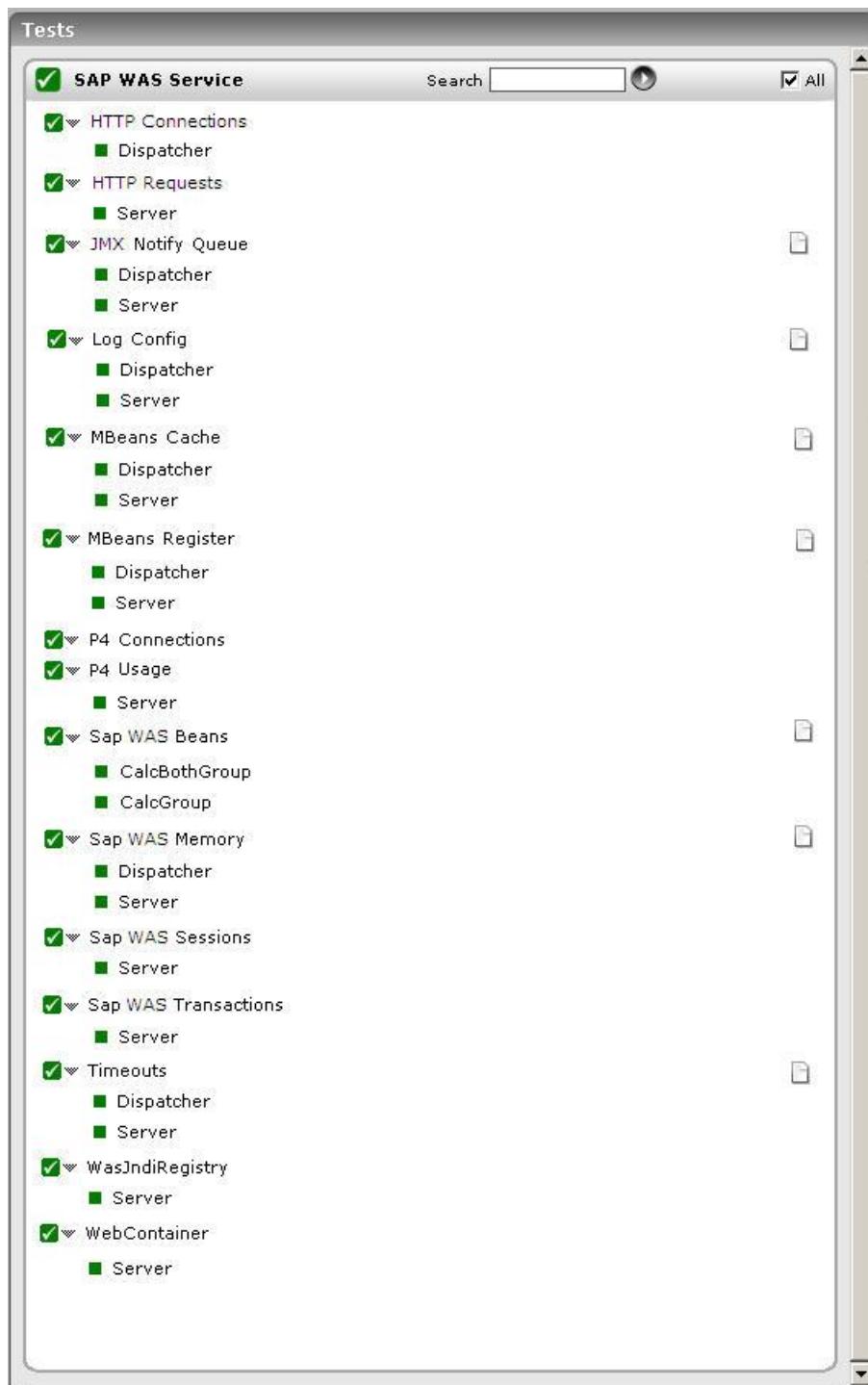


Figure 4.9: The tests associated with the SAP WAS Service layer

## 4.5.1 MBeans Cache Test

The MBeansCache test monitors the accesses to the MBeans cache, where the MBeans are created and administered by the JMX Adapter Service. The JMX Adapter Service manages the configuration and lifecycle of the MBeanServer and provides access to it for applications, services, and libraries.

Purpose	Monitors the accesses to the MBeans cache, where the MBeans are created and administered by the JMX Adapter Service
Target of the test	The SAP Web AS
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent
Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li><b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li><b>PORT</b> - The port number to which the server is listening</li> <li><b>USERNAME</b> - This test connects to a specific SAP web application server instance, and extracts critical metrics from it. Therefore, in the <b>USERNAME</b> text box, provide a valid <b>j2ee admin</b> user name which the test should use for connecting to the server instance.</li> <li><b>PASSWORD</b> - Provide the <b>PASSWORD</b> that corresponds to the specified <b>USERNAME</b>.</li> <li><b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retying it in the <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> box.</li> <li><b>INSTANCENAME</b> - Provide the name of the application server instance to which the test should connect. For example, if you specify <i>tpp</i> here, then the test will use the login credentials (<b>USERNAME</b> and <b>PASSWORD</b>) provided here to connect to an instance named <i>TPP</i>. To know the available server instances, use the instructions provided in Section 4.1.2 of this document.</li> <li><b>CONNECTORPORT</b> - This test uses the P4 protocol for connecting to the SAP web application server. Therefore, the port at which the P4 protocol listens needs to be specified as the <b>CONNECTORPORT</b>. To know how to determine the P4 port, use the procedure detailed in Section 4.1.3 of this document.</li> <li><b>DISPATCHERID</b> - This test reports a set of metrics for the Java dispatcher that receives client requests. To enable this reporting, specify the cluster ID of the Java dispatcher that needs to be monitored. To know the cluster ID of the dispatcher, follow the steps discussed in Section 4.1.4 of this document.</li> <li><b>SERVERIDS</b> - Typically, the Java dispatcher distributes the client requests it receives to the server processes executing on the Java component of the SAP Web AS for processing. To monitor specific server processes, specify a comma-separated list of the cluster IDs of these server processes in the <b>SERVERIDS</b> text box. To know the cluster IDs of the server processes, follow the procedure detailed in Section 4.1.5 of this document.</li> <li>Providing a comma-separated list of server process cluster IDs will ensure that these cluster IDs alone appear as the descriptors of the test. If need be, you can have server process name-cluster ID pairs appear as the test descriptors. To achieve this, the specification in the <b>SERVERIDS</b> text box should be of the following format: <i>Server process name:Cluster ID of the server process</i>. For example, if the cluster ID of a server process named <i>Server0</i> is <i>12621850</i>, then you can specify the <b>SERVERID</b> in the format: <i>Server0:12621850</i>.</li> </ol>

<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results each for the Dispatcher and each of the configured server processes of the SAP Web AS		
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<b>Measurement</b>	<b>Measurement Unit</b>	<b>Interpretation</b>
	<b>Cache hit rate:</b> Indicates the ratio of the number of cache hits to the total number of accesses to the MBeanServer.	Hits/tries	Ideally, this ratio should be high. Direct server accesses are expensive operations, and hence need to be kept at the minimum.

## 4.5.2 HTTP Connections Test

The HTTP Provider Service represents a server socket that listens for client HTTP connections on the J2EE Engine. It takes care of parsing the URL of the incoming HTTP requests, dispatching them to the correct J2EE Engine's module for processing, and returning the generated responses back to the client. The HTTP Connections test monitors the HTTP Provider Service and reports key statistics pertaining to client HTTP connections on the J2EE engine.

<b>Purpose</b>	Monitors the HTTP Provider Service and reports key statistics pertaining to client HTTP connections on the J2EE engine
<b>Target of the test</b>	The SAP Web AS
<b>Agent deploying the test</b>	An internal agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORT</b> - The port number to which the server is listening</li> <li>4. <b>USERNAME</b> - This test connects to a specific SAP web application server instance, and extracts critical metrics from it. Therefore, in the <b>USERNAME</b> text box, provide a valid <b>j2ee admin</b> user name which the test should use for connecting to the server instance.</li> <li>5. <b>PASSWORD</b> - Provide the <b>PASSWORD</b> that corresponds to the specified <b>USERNAME</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retying it in the <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> box.</li> <li>7. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - Provide the name of the application server instance to which the test should connect. For example, if you specify <i>tpp</i> here, then the test will use the login credentials (<b>USERNAME</b> and <b>PASSWORD</b>) provided here to connect to an instance named <i>TPP</i>. To know the available server instances, use the instructions provided in Section 4.1.2 of this document.</li> <li>8. <b>CONNECTORPORT</b> - This test uses the P4 protocol for connecting to the SAP web application server. Therefore, the port at which the P4 protocol listens needs to be specified as the <b>CONNECTORPORT</b>. To know how to determine the P4 port, use the procedure detailed in Section 4.1.3 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>DISPATCHERID</b> - This test reports a set of metrics for the Java dispatcher that receives client requests. To enable this reporting, specify the cluster ID of the Java dispatcher that needs to be monitored. To know the cluster ID of the dispatcher, follow the steps discussed in Section 4.1.4 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>SERVERIDS</b> - Typically, the Java dispatcher distributes the client requests it receives to the server processes executing on the Java component of the SAP Web AS for processing. To monitor specific server processes, specify a comma-separated list of the cluster IDs of these server processes in the <b>SERVERIDS</b> text box. To know the cluster IDs of the server processes, follow the procedure detailed in Section 4.1.5 of this document.</li> </ol> <p>Providing a comma-separated list of server process cluster IDs will ensure that these cluster IDs alone appear as the descriptors of the test. If need be, you can have server process name-cluster ID pairs appear as the test descriptors. To achieve this, the specification in the <b>SERVERIDS</b> text box should be of the following format: <i>Server process name:Cluster ID of the server process</i>. For example, if the cluster ID of a server process named <i>Server0</i> is <i>12621850</i>, then you can specify the <b>SERVERID</b> in the format: <i>Server0:12621850</i>.</p>						
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results each for the Dispatcher and each of the configured server processes of the SAP Web AS						
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Measurement</th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Measurement Unit</th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Interpretation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;"><b>New requests:</b> Indicates the number of HTTP requests newly received from client since the last measurement period.</td> <td style="padding: 5px; text-align: center;">Number</td> <td style="padding: 5px;"></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation	<b>New requests:</b> Indicates the number of HTTP requests newly received from client since the last measurement period.	Number	
Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation					
<b>New requests:</b> Indicates the number of HTTP requests newly received from client since the last measurement period.	Number						

	<b>Connections keep alive:</b> Indicates the number of TCP connections that are currently open.	Number	Under HTTP 1.0, if the browser supports keep-alive, it adds an additional header to the request: "Connection: Keep-Alive". Then, when the server receives this request and generates a response, it also adds a header to the response: "Connection: Keep-Alive". Following this, the connection is NOT dropped, but is instead kept open. When the client sends another request, it uses the same connection. This will continue until either the client or the server decides that the conversation is over, and one of them drops the connection. Under HTTP 1.1, all connections are kept alive by default, unless stated otherwise with the following header: "Connection: close". The "Connection: Keep-Alive" header no longer has any meaning because of this.
	<b>Connections closed by client:</b> Indicates the number of TCP connections that have been closed by the client since the last measurement period.	Number	
	<b>Connections closed by server:</b> Indicates the number of TCP connections closed by the server since the last measurement period.	Number	When the server closes a TCP connection, it could be a normal connection timeout or an abnormal termination. In case of the latter, the reasons for the abnormal connection loss will have to be investigated.

### 4.5.3 HTTP Requests Test

The HTTP Provider Service represents a server socket that listens for client HTTP connections on the J2EE Engine. It takes care of parsing the URL of the incoming HTTP requests, dispatching them to the correct J2EE Engine's module for processing, and returning the generated responses back to the client. The HTTP Requests test monitors how well the HTTP Provider Service responds to the HTTP connection requests received from clients.

<b>Purpose</b>	Monitors how well the HTTP Provider Service responds to the HTTP connection requests received from clients
<b>Target of the test</b>	The SAP Web AS
<b>Agent deploying the test</b>	An internal agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORT</b> - The port number to which the server is listening</li> <li>4. <b>USERNAME</b> - This test connects to a specific SAP web application server instance, and extracts critical metrics from it. Therefore, in the <b>USERNAME</b> text box, provide a valid <b>j2ee admin</b> user name which the test should use for connecting to the server instance.</li> <li>5. <b>PASSWORD</b> - Provide the <b>PASSWORD</b> that corresponds to the specified <b>USERNAME</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retying it in the <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> box.</li> <li>7. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - Provide the name of the application server instance to which the test should connect. For example, if you specify <i>tpp</i> here, then the test will use the login credentials (<b>USERNAME</b> and <b>PASSWORD</b>) provided here to connect to an instance named <i>TPP</i>. To know the available server instances, use the instructions provided in Section 4.1.2 of this document.</li> <li>8. <b>CONNECTORPORT</b> - This test uses the P4 protocol for connecting to the SAP web application server. Therefore, the port at which the P4 protocol listens needs to be specified as the <b>CONNECTORPORT</b>. To know how to determine the P4 port, use the procedure detailed in Section 4.1.3 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>DISPATCHERID</b> - This test reports a set of metrics for the Java dispatcher that receives client requests. To enable this reporting, specify the cluster ID of the Java dispatcher that needs to be monitored. To know the cluster ID of the dispatcher, follow the steps discussed in Section 4.1.4 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>SERVERIDS</b> - Typically, the Java dispatcher distributes the client requests it receives to the server processes executing on the Java component of the SAP Web AS for processing. To monitor specific server processes, specify a comma-separated list of the cluster IDs of these server processes in the <b>SERVERIDS</b> text box. To know the cluster IDs of the server processes, follow the procedure detailed in Section 4.1.5 of this document.</li> </ol> <p>Providing a comma-separated list of server process cluster IDs will ensure that these cluster IDs alone appear as the descriptors of the test. If need be, you can have server process name-cluster ID pairs appear as the test descriptors. To achieve this, the specification in the <b>SERVERIDS</b> text box should be of the following format: <i>Server process name:Cluster ID of the server process</i>. For example, if the cluster ID of a server process named <i>Server0</i> is <i>12621850</i>, then you can specify the <b>SERVERID</b> in the format: <i>Server0:12621850</i>.</p>						
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results each for the Dispatcher and each of the configured server processes of the SAP Web AS						
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Measurement</th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Measurement Unit</th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Interpretation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;"> <b>New HTTP requests:</b>            Indicates the number of HTTP requests received by the server since the last measurement period.         </td> <td style="padding: 5px; text-align: center;">           Number         </td> <td style="padding: 5px;"></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation	<b>New HTTP requests:</b> Indicates the number of HTTP requests received by the server since the last measurement period.	Number	
Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation					
<b>New HTTP requests:</b> Indicates the number of HTTP requests received by the server since the last measurement period.	Number						

	<b>Responses from cache:</b> Indicates the number of times the server has retrieved information from the cache to respond to HTTP requests from clients, since the last measurement period.	Number	Ideally, this value should be high.
--	--	--------	-------------------------------------

#### 4.5.4 JMX Notify Queue Test

The JMX Notification Service is responsible for the distribution of the MBeanServer notifications throughout the cluster. MBeanServer notifications inform all the clients within the cluster about recently registered MBeans and the removal of MBeans from the MBeanServer. The JmxNotifyQueue test reports metrics that indicate how well the JMX Notification Service performs.

Purpose	Reports metrics that indicate how well the JMX Notification Service performs
Target of the test	The SAP Web AS
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORT</b> - The port number to which the server is listening</li> <li>4. <b>USERNAME</b> - This test connects to a specific SAP web application server instance, and extracts critical metrics from it. Therefore, in the <b>USERNAME</b> text box, provide a valid <b>j2ee admin</b> user name which the test should use for connecting to the server instance.</li> <li>5. <b>PASSWORD</b> - Provide the <b>PASSWORD</b> that corresponds to the specified <b>USERNAME</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retying it in the <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> box.</li> <li>7. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - Provide the name of the application server instance to which the test should connect. For example, if you specify <i>tpp</i> here, then the test will use the login credentials (<b>USERNAME</b> and <b>PASSWORD</b>) provided here to connect to an instance named <i>TPP</i>. To know the available server instances, use the instructions provided in Section 4.1.2 of this document.</li> <li>8. <b>CONNECTORPORT</b> - This test uses the P4 protocol for connecting to the SAP web application server. Therefore, the port at which the P4 protocol listens needs to be specified as the <b>CONNECTORPORT</b>. To know how to determine the P4 port, use the procedure detailed in Section 4.1.3 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>DISPATCHERID</b> - This test reports a set of metrics for the Java dispatcher that receives client requests. To enable this reporting, specify the cluster ID of the Java dispatcher that needs to be monitored. To know the cluster ID of the dispatcher, follow the steps discussed in Section 4.1.4 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>SERVERIDS</b> - Typically, the Java dispatcher distributes the client requests it receives to the server processes executing on the Java component of the SAP Web AS for processing. To monitor specific server processes, specify a comma-separated list of the cluster IDs of these server processes in the <b>SERVERIDS</b> text box. To know the cluster IDs of the server processes, follow the procedure detailed in Section 4.1.5 of this document.</li> </ol> <p>Providing a comma-separated list of server process cluster IDs will ensure that these cluster IDs alone appear as the descriptors of the test. If need be, you can have server process name-cluster ID pairs appear as the test descriptors. To achieve this, the specification in the <b>SERVERIDS</b> text box should be of the following format: <i>Server process name:Cluster ID of the server process</i>. For example, if the cluster ID of a server process named <i>Server0</i> is <i>12621850</i>, then you can specify the <b>SERVERID</b> in the format: <i>Server0:12621850</i>.</p>						
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results each for the Dispatcher and each of the configured server processes of the SAP Web AS						
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Measurement</th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Measurement Unit</th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Interpretation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;"><b>Active threads:</b> Indicates the number of threads that are currently processing JMX notifications.</td> <td style="padding: 5px; text-align: center;">Number</td> <td style="padding: 5px;"></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation	<b>Active threads:</b> Indicates the number of threads that are currently processing JMX notifications.	Number	
Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation					
<b>Active threads:</b> Indicates the number of threads that are currently processing JMX notifications.	Number						

	<b>Queue size:</b> Indicates the number of notifications currently in queue, waiting to be sent to clients.	Number	If the value of this measure increases consistently, it could indicate a processing/delivery bottleneck.
--	--	--------	--

#### 4.5.5 Log Config Test

Using the Log Configurator service runtime available in the Visual Administrator, one can manage the logging and tracing configurations of the J2EE Engine components and of the deployed applications. The LogConfig test monitors this service to indicate whether the SAP web application server has been adequately configured to handle both its present and future logs.

<b>Purpose</b>	Monitors this service to indicate whether the SAP web application server has been adequately configured to handle both its present and future logs
<b>Target of the test</b>	The SAP Web AS
<b>Agent deploying the test</b>	An internal agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORT</b> - The port number to which the server is listening</li> <li>4. <b>USERNAME</b> - This test connects to a specific SAP web application server instance, and extracts critical metrics from it. Therefore, in the <b>USERNAME</b> text box, provide a valid <b>j2ee admin</b> user name which the test should use for connecting to the server instance.</li> <li>5. <b>PASSWORD</b> - Provide the <b>PASSWORD</b> that corresponds to the specified <b>USERNAME</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retying it in the <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> box.</li> <li>7. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - Provide the name of the application server instance to which the test should connect. For example, if you specify <i>tpp</i> here, then the test will use the login credentials (<b>USERNAME</b> and <b>PASSWORD</b>) provided here to connect to an instance named <i>TPP</i>. To know the available server instances, use the instructions provided in Section 4.1.2 of this document.</li> <li>8. <b>CONNECTORPORT</b> - This test uses the P4 protocol for connecting to the SAP web application server. Therefore, the port at which the P4 protocol listens needs to be specified as the <b>CONNECTORPORT</b>. To know how to determine the P4 port, use the procedure detailed in Section 4.1.3 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>DISPATCHERID</b> - This test reports a set of metrics for the Java dispatcher that receives client requests. To enable this reporting, specify the cluster ID of the Java dispatcher that needs to be monitored. To know the cluster ID of the dispatcher, follow the steps discussed in Section 4.1.4 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>SERVERIDS</b> - Typically, the Java dispatcher distributes the client requests it receives to the server processes executing on the Java component of the SAP Web AS for processing. To monitor specific server processes, specify a comma-separated list of the cluster IDs of these server processes in the <b>SERVERIDS</b> text box. To know the cluster IDs of the server processes, follow the procedure detailed in Section 4.1.5 of this document.</li> </ol> <p>Providing a comma-separated list of server process cluster IDs will ensure that these cluster IDs alone appear as the descriptors of the test. If need be, you can have server process name-cluster ID pairs appear as the test descriptors. To achieve this, the specification in the <b>SERVERIDS</b> text box should be of the following format: <i>Server process name:Cluster ID of the server process</i>. For example, if the cluster ID of a server process named <i>Server0</i> is <i>12621850</i>, then you can specify the <b>SERVERID</b> in the format: <i>Server0:12621850</i>.</p>
---	--

<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results each for the Dispatcher and each of the configured server processes of the SAP Web AS		
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<b>Measurement</b>	<b>Measurement Unit</b>	<b>Interpretation</b>
	<b>Archives size:</b> Indicates the total size of all log and trace archives.	MB	
	<b>Log files size:</b> Indicates the total size of all log and trace files excluding archives.	MB	

## 4.5.6 MBeans Register Test

The MBeansRegisterTest monitors the process of the registration of MBeans with the MBeanServer.

<b>Purpose</b>	Monitors the process of the registration of MBeans with the MBeanServer
<b>Target of the test</b>	The SAP Web AS
<b>Agent deploying the test</b>	An internal agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORT</b> - The port number to which the server is listening</li> <li>4. <b>USERNAME</b> - This test connects to a specific SAP web application server instance, and extracts critical metrics from it. Therefore, in the <b>USERNAME</b> text box, provide a valid <b>j2ee admin</b> user name which the test should use for connecting to the server instance.</li> <li>5. <b>PASSWORD</b> - Provide the <b>PASSWORD</b> that corresponds to the specified <b>USERNAME</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retying it in the <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> box.</li> <li>7. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - Provide the name of the application server instance to which the test should connect. For example, if you specify <i>tpp</i> here, then the test will use the login credentials (<b>USERNAME</b> and <b>PASSWORD</b>) provided here to connect to an instance named <i>TPP</i>. To know the available server instances, use the instructions provided in Section 4.1.2 of this document.</li> <li>8. <b>CONNECTORPORT</b> - This test uses the P4 protocol for connecting to the SAP web application server. Therefore, the port at which the P4 protocol listens needs to be specified as the <b>CONNECTORPORT</b>. To know how to determine the P4 port, use the procedure detailed in Section 4.1.3 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>DISPATCHERID</b> - This test reports a set of metrics for the Java dispatcher that receives client requests. To enable this reporting, specify the cluster ID of the Java dispatcher that needs to be monitored. To know the cluster ID of the dispatcher, follow the steps discussed in Section 4.1.4 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>SERVERIDS</b> - Typically, the Java dispatcher distributes the client requests it receives to the server processes executing on the Java component of the SAP Web AS for processing. To monitor specific server processes, specify a comma-separated list of the cluster IDs of these server processes in the <b>SERVERIDS</b> text box. To know the cluster IDs of the server processes, follow the procedure detailed in Section 4.1.5 of this document.</li> </ol> <p>Providing a comma-separated list of server process cluster IDs will ensure that these cluster IDs alone appear as the descriptors of the test. If need be, you can have server process name-cluster ID pairs appear as the test descriptors. To achieve this, the specification in the <b>SERVERIDS</b> text box should be of the following format: <i>Server process name:Cluster ID of the server process</i>. For example, if the cluster ID of a server process named <i>Server0</i> is <i>12621850</i>, then you can specify the <b>SERVERID</b> in the format: <i>Server0:12621850</i>.</p>			
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results each for the Dispatcher and each of the configured server processes of the SAP Web AS			
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Measurement</th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Measurement Unit</th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Interpretation</th> </tr> </thead> </table>	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation		

	<b>Notify listeners:</b> Indicates the number of notification listeners registered with the MBeanServer since the last measurement period.	Number	Adding a listener for <i>MBeanServerNotifications</i> causes the MBeanServer to send a broadcast message for each MBean that is (un)registered. Therefore, avoid it whenever possible and do not forget to unregister the listener if you no longer require notification.
	<b>Mbeans registered:</b> Indicates the number of Mbeans registered with the MBeanServer since the last measurement period.	Number	

#### 4.5.7 P4 Connections Test

The P4Connections test reveals the availability and responsiveness of the P4 connection to the SAP Web AS.

<b>Purpose</b>	Reports the availability and responsiveness of the P4 connection to the SAP Web AS
<b>Target of the test</b>	The SAP Web AS
<b>Agent deploying the test</b>	An internal agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORT</b> - The port number to which the server is listening</li> <li>4. <b>USERNAME</b> - This test connects to a specific SAP web application server instance, and extracts critical metrics from it. Therefore, in the <b>USERNAME</b> text box, provide a valid <b>j2ee admin</b> user name which the test should use for connecting to the server instance.</li> <li>5. <b>PASSWORD</b> - Provide the <b>PASSWORD</b> that corresponds to the specified <b>USERNAME</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retying it in the <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> box.</li> <li>7. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - Provide the name of the application server instance to which the test should connect. For example, if you specify <i>tpp</i> here, then the test will use the login credentials (<b>USERNAME</b> and <b>PASSWORD</b>) provided here to connect to an instance named <i>TPP</i>. To know the available server instances, use the instructions provided in Section 4.1.2 of this document.</li> <li>8. <b>CONNECTORPORT</b> - This test uses the P4 protocol for connecting to the SAP web application server. Therefore, the port at which the P4 protocol listens needs to be specified as the <b>CONNECTORPORT</b>. To know how to determine the P4 port, use the procedure detailed in Section 4.1.3 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>DISPATCHERID</b> - This test reports a set of metrics for the Java dispatcher that receives client requests. To enable this reporting, specify the cluster ID of the Java dispatcher that needs to be monitored. To know the cluster ID of the dispatcher, follow the steps discussed in Section 4.1.4 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>SERVERIDS</b> - Typically, the Java dispatcher distributes the client requests it receives to the server processes executing on the Java component of the SAP Web AS for processing. To monitor specific server processes, specify a comma-separated list of the cluster IDs of these server processes in the <b>SERVERIDS</b> text box. To know the cluster IDs of the server processes, follow the procedure detailed in Section 4.1.5 of this document.</li> </ol> <p>Providing a comma-separated list of server process cluster IDs will ensure that these cluster IDs alone appear as the descriptors of the test. If need be, you can have server process name-cluster ID pairs appear as the test descriptors. To achieve this, the specification in the <b>SERVERIDS</b> text box should be of the following format: <i>Server process name:Cluster ID of the server process</i>. For example, if the cluster ID of a server process named <i>Server0</i> is <i>12621850</i>, then you can specify the <b>SERVERID</b> in the format: <i>Server0:12621850</i>.</p>						
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results each for every SAP Web AS monitored						
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Measurement</th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Measurement Unit</th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Interpretation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;"><b>Availability:</b> Indicates whether the P4 connection is available or not.</td> <td style="padding: 5px; text-align: center;">Percent</td> <td style="padding: 5px;">If the value of this measure is 100, it indicates that the P4 connection is available. The value 0, on the other hand, is indicative of the non-availability of the P4 connection to the server.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation	<b>Availability:</b> Indicates whether the P4 connection is available or not.	Percent	If the value of this measure is 100, it indicates that the P4 connection is available. The value 0, on the other hand, is indicative of the non-availability of the P4 connection to the server.
Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation					
<b>Availability:</b> Indicates whether the P4 connection is available or not.	Percent	If the value of this measure is 100, it indicates that the P4 connection is available. The value 0, on the other hand, is indicative of the non-availability of the P4 connection to the server.					

	<b>Response time:</b> Indicates the responsiveness (in seconds) of the P4 protocol.	Secs	
--	--	------	--

## 4.5.8 P4 Usage Test

The P4Usage test measures the capability of the P4 Provider Service in handling P4 requests. The P4 Provider Service provides functions for the communication of remote objects over the P4 protocol on the J2EE Engine. It also provides functions for communication support generation. The P4 Provider Service consists of two parts. One of the parts runs on the Java dispatcher. It accepts requests from the remote clients and has the responsibility to dispatch them to the appropriate cluster element, where the implementation of the remote object resides. For the purpose, the P4 Provider Service uses the J2EE Engine Load Balancing System. The second part of the P4 Provider Service runs on the server processes. This part contains the implementation of the P4RemoteObject broker and is responsible for executing methods on the implementation of the remote object and returning the results.

<b>Purpose</b>	Measures the capability of the P4 Provider Service in handling P4 requests
<b>Target of the test</b>	The SAP Web AS
<b>Agent deploying the test</b>	An internal agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORT</b> - The port number to which the server is listening</li> <li>4. <b>USERNAME</b> - This test connects to a specific SAP web application server instance, and extracts critical metrics from it. Therefore, in the <b>USERNAME</b> text box, provide a valid <b>j2ee admin</b> user name which the test should use for connecting to the server instance.</li> <li>5. <b>PASSWORD</b> - Provide the <b>PASSWORD</b> that corresponds to the specified <b>USERNAME</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retying it in the <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> box.</li> <li>7. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - Provide the name of the application server instance to which the test should connect. For example, if you specify <i>tpp</i> here, then the test will use the login credentials (<b>USERNAME</b> and <b>PASSWORD</b>) provided here to connect to an instance named <i>TPP</i>. To know the available server instances, use the instructions provided in Section 4.1.2 of this document.</li> <li>8. <b>CONNECTORPORT</b> - This test uses the P4 protocol for connecting to the SAP web application server. Therefore, the port at which the P4 protocol listens needs to be specified as the <b>CONNECTORPORT</b>. To know how to determine the P4 port, use the procedure detailed in Section 4.1.3 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>DISPATCHERID</b> - This test reports a set of metrics for the Java dispatcher that receives client requests. To enable this reporting, specify the cluster ID of the Java dispatcher that needs to be monitored. To know the cluster ID of the dispatcher, follow the steps discussed in Section 4.1.4 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>SERVERIDS</b> - Typically, the Java dispatcher distributes the client requests it receives to the server processes executing on the Java component of the SAP Web AS for processing. To monitor specific server processes, specify a comma-separated list of the cluster IDs of these server processes in the <b>SERVERIDS</b> text box. To know the cluster IDs of the server processes, follow the procedure detailed in Section 4.1.5 of this document.</li> </ol> <p>Providing a comma-separated list of server process cluster IDs will ensure that these cluster IDs alone appear as the descriptors of the test. If need be, you can have server process name-cluster ID pairs appear as the test descriptors. To achieve this, the specification in the <b>SERVERIDS</b> text box should be of the following format: <i>Server process name:Cluster ID of the server process</i>. For example, if the cluster ID of a server process named <i>Server0</i> is <i>12621850</i>, then you can specify the <b>SERVERID</b> in the format: <i>Server0:12621850</i>.</p>						
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results each for the Dispatcher and each of the configured server processes of the SAP Web AS						
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Measurement</th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Measurement Unit</th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Interpretation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;"><b>Remote objects:</b> Indicates the number of remote objects handled by the P4 Provider Service.</td> <td style="padding: 5px; text-align: center;">Number</td> <td style="padding: 5px;"></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation	<b>Remote objects:</b> Indicates the number of remote objects handled by the P4 Provider Service.	Number	
Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation					
<b>Remote objects:</b> Indicates the number of remote objects handled by the P4 Provider Service.	Number						

	<b>P4 requests:</b> Indicates the number of P4 requests received from remote clients since the last measurement period.	Number	
	<b>Failed requests:</b> Indicates the number of P4 requests which have failed since the last measurement period.	Number	

#### 4.5.9 Sap WAS Beans Test

The SapWasBeans test measures the efficiency with which the EJB Container Service manages the enterprise bean instances deployed on the server. The EJB Container provides all the services that are required by an EJB application, such as transaction and security management, clustering, persistence, network distribution of remote clients, scalable management of resources, and so on.

If too many EJBs have been deployed on the server, then managing the individual EJBs could become a cumbersome task. In such a case, you can use the eG administrative interface to group EJBs and manage the groups, instead. To create an EJB group, you will need to click on the **Click here** hyperlink displayed above the parameters of the SapWasBeans test. **By default, eG Enterprise system monitors only those beans that are part of a group.**

<b>Purpose</b>	Measures the efficiency with which the EJB Container Service manages the enterprise bean instances deployed on the server
<b>Target of the test</b>	The SAP Web AS
<b>Agent deploying the test</b>	An internal agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORT</b> - The port number to which the server is listening</li> <li>4. <b>USERNAME</b> - This test connects to a specific SAP web application server instance, and extracts critical metrics from it. Therefore, in the <b>USERNAME</b> text box, provide a valid <code>j2ee admin</code> user name which the test should use for connecting to the server instance.</li> <li>5. <b>PASSWORD</b> - Provide the <b>PASSWORD</b> that corresponds to the specified <b>USERNAME</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retyping it in the <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> box.</li> <li>7. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - Provide the name of the application server instance to which the test should connect. For example, if you specify <code>tpp</code> here, then the test will use the login credentials (<b>USERNAME</b> and <b>PASSWORD</b>) provided here to connect to an instance named <code>TPP</code>. To know the available server instances, use the instructions provided in Section 4.1.2 of this document.</li> <li>8. <b>CONNECTORPORT</b> - This test uses the P4 protocol for connecting to the SAP web application server. Therefore, the port at which the P4 protocol listens needs to be specified as the <b>CONNECTORPORT</b>. To know how to determine the P4 port, use the procedure detailed in Section 4.1.3 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>DISPATCHERID</b> - This test reports a set of metrics for the Java dispatcher that receives client requests. To enable this reporting, specify the cluster ID of the Java dispatcher that needs to be monitored. To know the cluster ID of the dispatcher, follow the steps discussed in Section 4.1.4 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>SERVERIDS</b> - Typically, the Java dispatcher distributes the client requests it receives to the server processes executing on the Java component of the SAP Web AS for processing. To monitor specific server processes, specify a comma-separated list of the cluster IDs of these server processes in the <b>SERVERIDS</b> text box. To know the cluster IDs of the server processes, follow the procedure detailed in Section 4.1.5 of this document.   <p>Providing a comma-separated list of server process cluster IDs will ensure that these cluster IDs alone appear as the descriptors of the test. If need be, you can have server process name-cluster ID pairs appear as the test descriptors. To achieve this, the specification in the <b>SERVERIDS</b> text box should be of the following format: <i>Server process name:Cluster ID of the server process</i>. For example, if the cluster ID of a server process named <code>Server0</code> is <code>12621850</code>, then you can specify the <b>SERVERID</b> in the format: <code>Server0:12621850</code>.</p> </li> <li>11. <b>AUTODISCOVERY</b> – By default, the eG Enterprise suite allows administrators to configure bean groups using the eG administrative interface, and reports metrics pertaining to every group so created. Accordingly, by default, <b>AUTODISCOVERY</b> is set to <b>NO</b>. If you want beans to be discovered and monitored automatically, then select the <b>YES</b> option against <b>AUTODISCOVERY</b>. When this is done, the eG agent automatically discovers all the beans on the SAP web application server, and reports one set of measures for every bean hosted on the server.</li> </ol>
---	---

	<p>1. <b>DETAILED DIAGNOSIS</b> - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the <b>On</b> option. To disable the capability, click on the <b>Off</b> option.</p> <p>The option to selectively enable/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability</li> <li>• Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0.</li> </ul>		
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for every configured EJB group		
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<b>Measurement</b>	<b>Measurement Unit</b>	<b>Interpretation</b>
	<b>Bean creations:</b> Indicates the number of times a bean has been created.	Number	The detailed diagnosis of this measure, if enabled, provides an individual bean-wise breakup of the current pool size, and the number of additions and removals.
	<b>Bean removals:</b> Indicates the number of times a bean has been removed.	Number	
	<b>Current pool size:</b> Indicates the number of bean instances provided by this pool, which are currently used by the application or are stored in the pool.	Number	
	<b>Bean activations:</b> Indicates the number of times a bean instance has been activated since the last measurement period.	Number	
	<b>Bean passivations:</b> Indicates the number of times a bean instance has been passivated or deactivated since the last measurement period.	Number	

	<b>Active sessions:</b> Indicates the number of bean sessions that are currently active.	Number	
	<b>Passive sessions:</b> Indicates the number of bean sessions that are currently passive.	Number	
	<b>Completed sessions:</b> Indicates the number of bean sessions that have been completed since the last measurement period.	Number	
	<b>Bean stores:</b> Indicates the number of entity bean instances that were stored in the database since the last measurement period.	Number	
	<b>Bean loads:</b> Indicates the number of entity bean instances that were loaded to the EJB container from the database since the last measurement period.	Number	

#### 4.5.10 Sap WAS Memory Test

The SapWasMemoryTest reports the memory usage metrics revealed by the Memory Info Service. This service is responsible for keeping track of the memory that is used internally by the JVM of the owner cluster element. The service provides a set of properties for managing memory usage levels.

Purpose	Reports the memory usage metrics revealed by the Memory Info Service
Target of the test	The SAP Web AS
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORT</b> - The port number to which the server is listening</li> <li>4. <b>USERNAME</b> - This test connects to a specific SAP web application server instance, and extracts critical metrics from it. Therefore, in the <b>USERNAME</b> text box, provide a valid <b>j2ee admin</b> user name which the test should use for connecting to the server instance.</li> <li>5. <b>PASSWORD</b> - Provide the <b>PASSWORD</b> that corresponds to the specified <b>USERNAME</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retying it in the <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> box.</li> <li>7. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - Provide the name of the application server instance to which the test should connect. For example, if you specify <i>tpp</i> here, then the test will use the login credentials (<b>USERNAME</b> and <b>PASSWORD</b>) provided here to connect to an instance named <i>TPP</i>. To know the available server instances, use the instructions provided in Section 4.1.2 of this document.</li> <li>8. <b>CONNECTORPORT</b> - This test uses the P4 protocol for connecting to the SAP web application server. Therefore, the port at which the P4 protocol listens needs to be specified as the <b>CONNECTORPORT</b>. To know how to determine the P4 port, use the procedure detailed in Section 4.1.3 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>DISPATCHERID</b> - This test reports a set of metrics for the Java dispatcher that receives client requests. To enable this reporting, specify the cluster ID of the Java dispatcher that needs to be monitored. To know the cluster ID of the dispatcher, follow the steps discussed in Section 4.1.4 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>SERVERIDS</b> - Typically, the Java dispatcher distributes the client requests it receives to the server processes executing on the Java component of the SAP Web AS for processing. To monitor specific server processes, specify a comma-separated list of the cluster IDs of these server processes in the <b>SERVERIDS</b> text box. To know the cluster IDs of the server processes, follow the procedure detailed in Section 4.1.5 of this document.</li> </ol> <p>Providing a comma-separated list of server process cluster IDs will ensure that these cluster IDs alone appear as the descriptors of the test. If need be, you can have server process name-cluster ID pairs appear as the test descriptors. To achieve this, the specification in the <b>SERVERIDS</b> text box should be of the following format: <i>Server process name:Cluster ID of the server process</i>. For example, if the cluster ID of a server process named <i>Server0</i> is <i>12621850</i>, then you can specify the <b>SERVERID</b> in the format: <i>Server0:12621850</i>.</p>						
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results each for the Dispatcher and each of the configured server processes of the SAP Web AS						
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Measurement</th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Measurement Unit</th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Interpretation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;"><b>Memory used:</b> Indicates the memory that has been currently utilized by the JVM.</td> <td style="padding: 5px; text-align: center;">MB</td> <td style="padding: 5px;"></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation	<b>Memory used:</b> Indicates the memory that has been currently utilized by the JVM.	MB	
Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation					
<b>Memory used:</b> Indicates the memory that has been currently utilized by the JVM.	MB						

	<b>Memory allocated:</b> Indicates the amount of memory that has been allocated to the JVM.	MB	
	<b>Memory available:</b> Indicates the amount of memory that is currently available.	MB	If this value is very low or is decreasing consistently, it could be a cause for concern. You might then consider allocating more memory to the JVM of the owner cluster element.

#### 4.5.11 Sap WAS Sessions Test

The SapWasSessions test reports metrics pertaining to user sessions on the SAP web application server as revealed by the Security Provider service. This service enables the management of the security policy and the authentication and authorization mechanisms on the system, monitors user sessions, and restricts access to the resources or the applications deployed on the J2EE Engine.

<b>Purpose</b>	Reports metrics pertaining to user sessions on the SAP web application server as revealed by the Security Provider service
<b>Target of the test</b>	The SAP Web AS
<b>Agent deploying the test</b>	An internal agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORT</b> - The port number to which the server is listening</li> <li>4. <b>USERNAME</b> - This test connects to a specific SAP web application server instance, and extracts critical metrics from it. Therefore, in the <b>USERNAME</b> text box, provide a valid <b>j2ee admin</b> user name which the test should use for connecting to the server instance.</li> <li>5. <b>PASSWORD</b> - Provide the <b>PASSWORD</b> that corresponds to the specified <b>USERNAME</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retying it in the <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> box.</li> <li>7. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - Provide the name of the application server instance to which the test should connect. For example, if you specify <i>tpp</i> here, then the test will use the login credentials (<b>USERNAME</b> and <b>PASSWORD</b>) provided here to connect to an instance named <i>TPP</i>. To know the available server instances, use the instructions provided in Section 4.1.2 of this document.</li> <li>8. <b>CONNECTORPORT</b> - This test uses the P4 protocol for connecting to the SAP web application server. Therefore, the port at which the P4 protocol listens needs to be specified as the <b>CONNECTORPORT</b>. To know how to determine the P4 port, use the procedure detailed in Section 4.1.3 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>DISPATCHERID</b> - This test reports a set of metrics for the Java dispatcher that receives client requests. To enable this reporting, specify the cluster ID of the Java dispatcher that needs to be monitored. To know the cluster ID of the dispatcher, follow the steps discussed in Section 4.1.4 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>SERVERIDS</b> - Typically, the Java dispatcher distributes the client requests it receives to the server processes executing on the Java component of the SAP Web AS for processing. To monitor specific server processes, specify a comma-separated list of the cluster IDs of these server processes in the <b>SERVERIDS</b> text box. To know the cluster IDs of the server processes, follow the procedure detailed in Section 4.1.5 of this document.</li> </ol> <p>Providing a comma-separated list of server process cluster IDs will ensure that these cluster IDs alone appear as the descriptors of the test. If need be, you can have server process name-cluster ID pairs appear as the test descriptors. To achieve this, the specification in the <b>SERVERIDS</b> text box should be of the following format: <i>Server process name:Cluster ID of the server process</i>. For example, if the cluster ID of a server process named <i>Server0</i> is <i>12621850</i>, then you can specify the <b>SERVERID</b> in the format: <i>Server0:12621850</i>.</p>						
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results each for the Dispatcher and each of the configured server processes of the SAP Web AS						
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Measurement</th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Measurement Unit</th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Interpretation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;"> <b>Failed logon attempts:</b>            Indicates the number of unsuccessful logon attempts since the last measurement period.         </td> <td style="padding: 5px; text-align: center;">           Number         </td> <td style="padding: 5px;"></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation	<b>Failed logon attempts:</b> Indicates the number of unsuccessful logon attempts since the last measurement period.	Number	
Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation					
<b>Failed logon attempts:</b> Indicates the number of unsuccessful logon attempts since the last measurement period.	Number						

	<b>New sessions:</b> Indicates the number of sessions that have newly opened since the last measurement period.	Number	
	<b>Active sessions:</b> Indicates the number of currently active sessions.	Number	
	<b>Invalid sessions:</b> Indicates the number of invalid sessions since the last measurement period.	Number	
	<b>Logged off sessions:</b> Indicates the number of sessions users logged out of since the last measurement period.	Number	
	<b>Timed out sessions:</b> Indicates the number of sessions that timed out.	Number	If the value of this measure is very high, then consider resetting the TIMEOUT period for user sessions.

#### 4.5.12 Sap WAS Transactions Test

The Sap WAS Transactions test monitors the transactions to the SAP web application server, and reports key statistics pertaining to the transactions.

<b>Purpose</b>	Monitors the transactions to the SAP web application server, and reports key statistics pertaining to the transactions
<b>Target of the test</b>	The SAP Web AS
<b>Agent deploying the test</b>	An internal agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORT</b> - The port number to which the server is listening</li> <li>4. <b>USERNAME</b> - This test connects to a specific SAP web application server instance, and extracts critical metrics from it. Therefore, in the <b>USERNAME</b> text box, provide a valid <b>j2ee admin</b> user name which the test should use for connecting to the server instance.</li> <li>5. <b>PASSWORD</b> - Provide the <b>PASSWORD</b> that corresponds to the specified <b>USERNAME</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retying it in the <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> box.</li> <li>7. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - Provide the name of the application server instance to which the test should connect. For example, if you specify <i>tpp</i> here, then the test will use the login credentials (<b>USERNAME</b> and <b>PASSWORD</b>) provided here to connect to an instance named <i>TPP</i>. To know the available server instances, use the instructions provided in Section 4.1.2 of this document.</li> <li>8. <b>CONNECTORPORT</b> - This test uses the P4 protocol for connecting to the SAP web application server. Therefore, the port at which the P4 protocol listens needs to be specified as the <b>CONNECTORPORT</b>. To know how to determine the P4 port, use the procedure detailed in Section 4.1.3 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>DISPATCHERID</b> - This test reports a set of metrics for the Java dispatcher that receives client requests. To enable this reporting, specify the cluster ID of the Java dispatcher that needs to be monitored. To know the cluster ID of the dispatcher, follow the steps discussed in Section 4.1.4 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>SERVERIDS</b> - Typically, the Java dispatcher distributes the client requests it receives to the server processes executing on the Java component of the SAP Web AS for processing. To monitor specific server processes, specify a comma-separated list of the cluster IDs of these server processes in the <b>SERVERIDS</b> text box. To know the cluster IDs of the server processes, follow the procedure detailed in Section 4.1.5 of this document.</li> </ol> <p>Providing a comma-separated list of server process cluster IDs will ensure that these cluster IDs alone appear as the descriptors of the test. If need be, you can have server process name-cluster ID pairs appear as the test descriptors. To achieve this, the specification in the <b>SERVERIDS</b> text box should be of the following format: <i>Server process name:Cluster ID of the server process</i>. For example, if the cluster ID of a server process named <i>Server0</i> is <i>12621850</i>, then you can specify the <b>SERVERID</b> in the format: <i>Server0:12621850</i>.</p>						
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results each for the Dispatcher and each of the configured server processes of the SAP Web AS						
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Measurement</th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Measurement Unit</th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Interpretation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;"> <b>Active transactions:</b>            Indicates the number of transactions that are currently active.         </td> <td style="padding: 5px; text-align: center;">           Number         </td> <td style="padding: 5px;"></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation	<b>Active transactions:</b> Indicates the number of transactions that are currently active.	Number	
Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation					
<b>Active transactions:</b> Indicates the number of transactions that are currently active.	Number						

	<b>Commit transactions:</b> Indicates the number of transactions that have been committed since the last measurement period.	Number	
	<b>Rollback transactions:</b> Indicates the number of transactions that have been rolled back since the last measurement period.	Number	Ideally, there should be fewer rollbacks happening, as rollbacks are costly operations on the database.
	<b>Suspend transactions:</b> Indicates the number of suspended transactions since the last measurement period.	Number	
	<b>Timedout transactions:</b> Indicates the number of transactions that have timed out since the last measurement period.	Number	If the value of this measure is very high, then consider resetting the TIMEOUT period for transactions.

#### 4.5.13 Timeouts Test

The Timeouts test monitors the Timeout service, which provides an open structure for registering numerous listeners willing to perform time-base actions. This service is a non-distributed system for scheduling tasks for future execution in a background thread. A special Timeout object represents each task. If you want to reuse a particular thread, you can specify a timeout after which the same thread can be reused. The Timeout Service is used by other J2EE Engine services that need to receive events at particular intervals. The service can be used for accomplishing regular operations – checking the module status, logging information about the current load, and so on.

<b>Purpose</b>	Monitors the Timeout service, which provides an open structure for registering numerous listeners willing to perform time-base actions
<b>Target of the test</b>	The SAP Web AS
<b>Agent deploying the test</b>	An internal agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORT</b> - The port number to which the server is listening</li> <li>4. <b>USERNAME</b> - This test connects to a specific SAP web application server instance, and extracts critical metrics from it. Therefore, in the <b>USERNAME</b> text box, provide a valid <b>j2ee admin</b> user name which the test should use for connecting to the server instance.</li> <li>5. <b>PASSWORD</b> - Provide the <b>PASSWORD</b> that corresponds to the specified <b>USERNAME</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retying it in the <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> box.</li> <li>7. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - Provide the name of the application server instance to which the test should connect. For example, if you specify <i>tpp</i> here, then the test will use the login credentials (<b>USERNAME</b> and <b>PASSWORD</b>) provided here to connect to an instance named <i>TPP</i>. To know the available server instances, use the instructions provided in Section 4.1.2 of this document.</li> <li>8. <b>CONNECTORPORT</b> - This test uses the P4 protocol for connecting to the SAP web application server. Therefore, the port at which the P4 protocol listens needs to be specified as the <b>CONNECTORPORT</b>. To know how to determine the P4 port, use the procedure detailed in Section 4.1.3 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>DISPATCHERID</b> - This test reports a set of metrics for the Java dispatcher that receives client requests. To enable this reporting, specify the cluster ID of the Java dispatcher that needs to be monitored. To know the cluster ID of the dispatcher, follow the steps discussed in Section 4.1.4 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>SERVERIDS</b> - Typically, the Java dispatcher distributes the client requests it receives to the server processes executing on the Java component of the SAP Web AS for processing. To monitor specific server processes, specify a comma-separated list of the cluster IDs of these server processes in the <b>SERVERIDS</b> text box. To know the cluster IDs of the server processes, follow the procedure detailed in Section 4.1.5 of this document.</li> </ol> <p>Providing a comma-separated list of server process cluster IDs will ensure that these cluster IDs alone appear as the descriptors of the test. If need be, you can have server process name-cluster ID pairs appear as the test descriptors. To achieve this, the specification in the <b>SERVERIDS</b> text box should be of the following format: <i>Server process name:Cluster ID of the server process</i>. For example, if the cluster ID of a server process named <i>Server0</i> is <i>12621850</i>, then you can specify the <b>SERVERID</b> in the format: <i>Server0:12621850</i>.</p>			
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results each for the Dispatcher and each of the configured server processes of the SAP Web AS			
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Measurement</th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Measurement Unit</th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Interpretation</th> </tr> </thead> </table>	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation		

	<b>Timeout rate:</b> Indicates the count of timeout events received by a J2EE Engine service per minute.	Timeouts/min	If the timeout value set for the Timeout objects is high, then the value of this measure will be low. Since the Timeout Service optimizes thread utilization by running multiple application tasks simultaneously, it would be good practice to create more Timeout objects and set a low timeout value for the objects.
--	---	--------------	--

#### 4.5.14 WasJndiRegistry Test

The WasJndiRegistryTest monitors the JNDI Registry Service, which provides a way by which names are associated with objects, and objects are found based on their names. It provides a set of properties for specifying the number of trials for locking an object in a database, for assigning communication protocols to be used by this service, and for specifying the method of the lookup process. The JNDI Registry runs on server processes only.

Purpose	Monitors the JNDI Registry Service
Target of the test	The SAP Web AS
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORT</b> - The port number to which the server is listening</li> <li>4. <b>USERNAME</b> - This test connects to a specific SAP web application server instance, and extracts critical metrics from it. Therefore, in the <b>USERNAME</b> text box, provide a valid <b>j2ee admin</b> user name which the test should use for connecting to the server instance.</li> <li>5. <b>PASSWORD</b> - Provide the <b>PASSWORD</b> that corresponds to the specified <b>USERNAME</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retying it in the <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> box.</li> <li>7. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - Provide the name of the application server instance to which the test should connect. For example, if you specify <i>tpp</i> here, then the test will use the login credentials (<b>USERNAME</b> and <b>PASSWORD</b>) provided here to connect to an instance named <i>TPP</i>. To know the available server instances, use the instructions provided in Section 4.1.2 of this document.</li> <li>8. <b>CONNECTORPORT</b> - This test uses the P4 protocol for connecting to the SAP web application server. Therefore, the port at which the P4 protocol listens needs to be specified as the <b>CONNECTORPORT</b>. To know how to determine the P4 port, use the procedure detailed in Section 4.1.3 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>DISPATCHERID</b> - This test reports a set of metrics for the Java dispatcher that receives client requests. To enable this reporting, specify the cluster ID of the Java dispatcher that needs to be monitored. To know the cluster ID of the dispatcher, follow the steps discussed in Section 4.1.4 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>SERVERIDS</b> - Typically, the Java dispatcher distributes the client requests it receives to the server processes executing on the Java component of the SAP Web AS for processing. To monitor specific server processes, specify a comma-separated list of the cluster IDs of these server processes in the <b>SERVERIDS</b> text box. To know the cluster IDs of the server processes, follow the procedure detailed in Section 4.1.5 of this document.</li> </ol> <p>Providing a comma-separated list of server process cluster IDs will ensure that these cluster IDs alone appear as the descriptors of the test. If need be, you can have server process name-cluster ID pairs appear as the test descriptors. To achieve this, the specification in the <b>SERVERIDS</b> text box should be of the following format: <i>Server process name:Cluster ID of the server process</i>. For example, if the cluster ID of a server process named <i>Server0</i> is <i>12621850</i>, then you can specify the <b>SERVERID</b> in the format: <i>Server0:12621850</i>.</p>						
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results each for the Dispatcher and each of the configured server processes of the SAP Web AS						
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Measurement</th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Measurement Unit</th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Interpretation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;"><b>Bound objects:</b> Indicates the total number of objects that are bound in the naming tree, including the serializable and non-serializable objects.</td><td style="padding: 5px; text-align: center;">Number</td><td style="padding: 5px;">This measure gives an idea about the application runtime.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation	<b>Bound objects:</b> Indicates the total number of objects that are bound in the naming tree, including the serializable and non-serializable objects.	Number	This measure gives an idea about the application runtime.
Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation					
<b>Bound objects:</b> Indicates the total number of objects that are bound in the naming tree, including the serializable and non-serializable objects.	Number	This measure gives an idea about the application runtime.					

	<b>Byte array cache size:</b> Indicates the size of the byte array cache.	MB	
--	--	----	--

#### 4.5.15 WebContainer Test

The WebContainer test monitors the functions of the Web Container Service, which manages J2EE Web components across a cluster environment, generates dynamic responses, and so on. This service enables the life cycle of Web applications to be managed. It also helps developing and running session- and security-aware Web applications.

<b>Purpose</b>	Monitors the functions of the Web Container Service, which manages J2EE Web components across a cluster environment, generates dynamic responses, and so on.
<b>Target of the test</b>	The SAP Web AS
<b>Agent deploying the test</b>	An internal agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORT</b> - The port number to which the server is listening</li> <li>4. <b>USERNAME</b> - This test connects to a specific SAP web application server instance, and extracts critical metrics from it. Therefore, in the <b>USERNAME</b> text box, provide a valid <b>j2ee admin</b> user name which the test should use for connecting to the server instance.</li> <li>5. <b>PASSWORD</b> - Provide the <b>PASSWORD</b> that corresponds to the specified <b>USERNAME</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retying it in the <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> box.</li> <li>7. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - Provide the name of the application server instance to which the test should connect. For example, if you specify <i>tpp</i> here, then the test will use the login credentials (<b>USERNAME</b> and <b>PASSWORD</b>) provided here to connect to an instance named <i>TPP</i>. To know the available server instances, use the instructions provided in Section 4.1.2 of this document.</li> <li>8. <b>CONNECTORPORT</b> - This test uses the P4 protocol for connecting to the SAP web application server. Therefore, the port at which the P4 protocol listens needs to be specified as the <b>CONNECTORPORT</b>. To know how to determine the P4 port, use the procedure detailed in Section 4.1.3 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>DISPATCHERID</b> - This test reports a set of metrics for the Java dispatcher that receives client requests. To enable this reporting, specify the cluster ID of the Java dispatcher that needs to be monitored. To know the cluster ID of the dispatcher, follow the steps discussed in Section 4.1.4 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>SERVERIDS</b> - Typically, the Java dispatcher distributes the client requests it receives to the server processes executing on the Java component of the SAP Web AS for processing. To monitor specific server processes, specify a comma-separated list of the cluster IDs of these server processes in the <b>SERVERIDS</b> text box. To know the cluster IDs of the server processes, follow the procedure detailed in Section 4.1.5 of this document.</li> </ol> <p>Providing a comma-separated list of server process cluster IDs will ensure that these cluster IDs alone appear as the descriptors of the test. If need be, you can have server process name-cluster ID pairs appear as the test descriptors. To achieve this, the specification in the <b>SERVERIDS</b> text box should be of the following format: <i>Server process name:Cluster ID of the server process</i>. For example, if the cluster ID of a server process named <i>Server0</i> is <i>12621850</i>, then you can specify the <b>SERVERID</b> in the format: <i>Server0:12621850</i>.</p>						
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results each for the Dispatcher and each of the configured server processes of the SAP Web AS						
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Measurement</th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Measurement Unit</th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Interpretation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;"><b>New requests:</b> Indicates the number of requests newly received by the Web Container Service since the last measurement period.</td> <td style="padding: 5px; text-align: center;">Number</td> <td style="padding: 5px;"></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation	<b>New requests:</b> Indicates the number of requests newly received by the Web Container Service since the last measurement period.	Number	
Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation					
<b>New requests:</b> Indicates the number of requests newly received by the Web Container Service since the last measurement period.	Number						

	<b>Current http sessions:</b> Indicates the number of HTTP sessions that are currently valid.	Number	
	<b>Current secure sessions:</b> Indicates the number of valid security sessions currently created for HTTP clients.	Number	
	<b>Invalid http sessions:</b> Indicates the number of HTTP sessions invalidated by application since the last measurement period.	Number	
	<b>Invalid secure sessions:</b> Indicates the number of security sessions which have been invalidated by application since the last measurement period.	Number	
	<b>Timeout http sessions:</b> Indicates the number of HTTP sessions which have timed out since the last measurement period.	Number	
	<b>Timeout secure sessions:</b> Indicates the number of secure sessions which have timed out since the last measurement period.	Number	

## 4.5.16 JDBC Connection Pools Test

Sufficient free connections should be available in the JDBC connections pools on a SAP web application server, so that applications deployed on the server are able to communicate with the database server without any interruption. If a connection pool runs out of free connections, then application-database interactions will be adversely impacted, thereby significantly degrading application performance. This is why, it is imperative that administrators continuously track the usage of JDBC connection pools on the SAP web application server, and proactively detect the shortage of free connections in any connection pool. The **JDBC Connection Pools** test helps administrators in this mission! This test monitors the usage of the *standalone* and *application portal* JDBC connection pools, and accurately pinpoints the connection pool that is being over-utilized and is hence running out of free connections. The test also accurately brings out how the absence of free connections is impacting application server performance, and provides useful pointers to how this contention can be cleared.

Purpose	Monitors the usage of the <i>standalone</i> and <i>application portal</i> JDBC connection pools, and accurately pinpoints the connection pool that is being over-utilized and is hence running out of free connections
Target of the test	The SAP Web AS
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORT</b> - The port number to which the server is listening</li> <li>4. <b>USERNAME</b> - This test connects to a specific SAP web application server instance, and extracts critical metrics from it. Therefore, in the <b>USERNAME</b> text box, provide a valid <code>j2ee admin</code> user name which the test should use for connecting to the server instance.</li> <li>5. <b>PASSWORD</b> - Provide the <b>PASSWORD</b> that corresponds to the specified <b>USERNAME</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retyping it in the <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> box.</li> <li>7. <b>INSTANCENAME</b> - Provide the name of the application server instance to which the test should connect. For example, if you specify <code>tpp</code> here, then the test will use the login credentials (<b>USERNAME</b> and <b>PASSWORD</b>) provided here to connect to an instance named <code>TPP</code>. To know the available server instances, use the instructions provided in Section 4.1.2 of this document.</li> <li>8. <b>CONNECTORPORT</b> - This test uses the P4 protocol for connecting to the SAP web application server. Therefore, the port at which the P4 protocol listens needs to be specified as the <b>CONNECTORPORT</b>. To know how to determine the P4 port, use the procedure detailed in Section 4.1.3 of this document.</li> <li>9. <b>DISPATCHERID</b> - This test reports a set of metrics for the Java dispatcher that receives client requests. To enable this reporting, specify the cluster ID of the Java dispatcher that needs to be monitored. To know the cluster ID of the dispatcher, follow the steps discussed in Section 4.1.4 of this document.</li> <li>10. <b>SERVERIDS</b> - Typically, the Java dispatcher distributes the client requests it receives to the server processes executing on the Java component of the SAP Web AS for processing. To monitor specific server processes, specify a comma-separated list of the cluster IDs of these server processes in the <b>SERVERIDS</b> text box. To know the cluster IDs of the server processes, follow the procedure detailed in Section 4.1.5 of this document.</li> </ol> <p>Providing a comma-separated list of server process cluster IDs will ensure that these cluster IDs alone appear as the descriptors of the test. If need be, you can have server process name-cluster ID pairs appear as the test descriptors. To achieve this, the specification in the <b>SERVERIDS</b> text box should be of the following format: <i>Server process name:Cluster ID of the server process</i>. For example, if the cluster ID of a server process named <code>Server0</code> is <code>12621850</code>, then you can specify the <b>SERVERID</b> in the format: <code>Server0:12621850</code>.</p>						
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results each for the <i>standalone</i> and <i>application portal/JDBC</i> connection pools						
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Measurement</th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Measurement Unit</th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Interpretation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;"><b>Used connections:</b> Indicates the number of connections in this pool that are currently in use.</td> <td style="padding: 5px; text-align: center;">Number</td> <td style="padding: 5px;"></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation	<b>Used connections:</b> Indicates the number of connections in this pool that are currently in use.	Number	
Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation					
<b>Used connections:</b> Indicates the number of connections in this pool that are currently in use.	Number						

	<p><b>Free connections:</b> Indicates the number of unused managed connections in this pool.</p>	Number	<p>Ideally, the value of this measure should be high.</p> <p>A consistent drop in the value of this measure is indicative of excessive usage of the pool, which may result in a serious contention for free managed connections. Many connection requests</p>
	<p><b>Maximum connections:</b> Indicates the maximum number of connections from a single datasource that this pool can have.</p>	Number	<p>If the value of this measure is very low, it means that the <i>Maximum Connections</i> parameter of the connection pool has been set very low. A very low value for this measure may cause the pool to rapidly run out of connections. Many connection requests will then end up waiting for a connection to be released to use it. This in turn may result in long-winding connection queues on the application server, which may eventually choke the server. This is why, it is important that the <i>Maximum Connections</i> parameter is set after careful thought. Set a higher value for this parameter if the applications need to connect multiple times to the database server, or if there are many clients working with the database server simultaneously.</p>
	<p><b>Open connections:</b> Indicates the number of connections opened per application.</p>	Number	
	<p><b>Waiting requests:</b> Indicates the number of connection requests that are waiting for connections to be released.</p>	Number	<p>A high value for this measure is a cause for concern, as it indicates that many requests are waiting for connections to be released. If the number of waiting requests increases steadily, the application server may choke.</p>

			<p>The probable causes for a large number of waiting requests are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A low <i>Maximum connections</i> parameter setting; this may cause the pool to rapidly run out of connections. Many connection requests will then end up waiting for a connection to be released to use it. This in turn may result in long-winding connection queues on the application server, which may eventually choke the server. A high <i>Maximum connections</i> configuration may help reduce the number of waiting requests.</li> <li>• A high <i>Maximum time to wait for connection</i> configuration. This setting indicates the maximum time for which the clients will wait, if the <i>Maximum connections</i> setting is reached and there are no free connections. With a high wait time setting, requests from clients will wait longer, increasing the number of waiting requests. By reducing the <i>Maximum time to wait for connection</i>, you may be able to decrease the number of waiting requests.</li> </ul>
	<p><b>Managed connections usage:</b></p> <p>Indicates what percentage of the maximum connection capacity of this pool, is currently in use.</p>	Percent	<p>A low value is desired for this measure. A value close to 100% indicates that the pool is about to run out of free connections. This is a cause for concern. Under such circumstances, you may want to increase the <i>Maximum connections</i> configurations of the pool, so that the pool can accommodate more connections.</p>

	<b>Timedout connection requests:</b> Indicates the number of failed connection requests in the last measurement period.	Number	
--	--	--------	--

#### 4.5.17 SAP WAS Component Status Test

To quickly identify applications and critical SAP services that stopped suddenly or are in a Critical state, administrators need to closely track the health and operational state of every application and service on SAP WAS. For this purpose, administrators can use the **SAP WAS Component Status** test. This test automatically discovers the applications and services on a target SAP WAS, and reports the current health and operational state of each application and service. This way, the test promptly alerts administrators if any application/service is not running or switches to a Critical state suddenly, and thus enables administrators to swiftly initiate corrective measures.

<b>Purpose</b>	Automatically discovers the applications and services on a target SAP WAS, and reports the current health and operational state of each application and service
<b>Target of the test</b>	The SAP Web AS
<b>Agent deploying the test</b>	An internal/remote agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORT</b> - The port number to which the server is listening</li> <li>4. <b>WSDL PORT</b> – This test uses the SAPControl web service to pull metrics on application and service status. To enable the test to communicate with the web service, you need to configure the test with the port number of the web service. Therefore, specify the port number of the SAPControl web service against <b>WSDL PORT</b>. To determine the exact port number of the SAPControl web service, you can look up the <b>etc/services</b> file on the SAP WAS being monitored. If the port number is not declared in the <b>etc/services</b> file, you can specify the default port number of the web service against <b>WSDL PORT</b>. If the web service is not SSL-enabled, then the default port number of the web service will be: <i>5&lt;NR&gt;13</i>. Similarly, if the web service is SSL-enabled, then the default port number of the web service will be: <i>5&lt;NR&gt;14</i>. &lt;NR&gt; in the port number refers to the system number of the SAP server being monitored. The <i>system number</i> is an indicator of the TCP/IP port at which the SAP server listens. For example, for a server that listens at port 3200, the <i>system number</i> will be '00'. Similarly, if the SAP server port is 3201, the <i>system number</i> will have to be specified as '01'. Accordingly, the default port number of an SSL-enabled SAPControl web service will be <i>50014</i>, if the system number is <i>00</i>, or <i>50114</i>, if the system number is <i>01</i>.</li> <li>5. <b>OS USERNAME</b> and <b>OS PASSWORD</b> - To enable the test to access the SAPControl web service and determine component state, you need to configure the <b>OS USERNAME</b> and <b>OS PASSWORD</b> parameters of the test with the credentials (i.e., name and password) of an OS user, who fulfills one of the following conditions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The name of the OS user should be declared using the <b>service\admin_users</b> profile parameter; (OR)</li> <li>• The name of the user group to which the OS user belongs should be declared using the <b>service\admin_groups</b> profile parameter; (OR)</li> <li>• The OS user should have the permission to execute the <b>sapstartsrv</b> executable</li> </ul> </li> <li>6. <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> –Confirm the <b>OS PASSWORD</b> by retyping it here.</li> <li>7. <b>SSL</b> - Set this flag to <b>Yes</b>, if the SAPControl web service is SSL-enabled. Set this flag to <b>No</b>, if the SAPControl web service is not SSL-enabled.</li> <li>8. <b>STARTUP MODE</b> – Startup modes determine how your application is started on the J2EE Engine. By default, this test monitors only those applications that automatically start whenever the J2EE engine is restarted – i.e., those applications for which the startup mode is set to <i>Always</i>. This is why, this flag is set to <i>Always</i> by default. Alternatively, you can set this flag to <i>Manual</i>. In this case, the test will monitor only those applications for which the startup mode is set to <i>Manual</i> – i.e., all applications that will require a manual start whenever the J2EE engine is restarted. You can also set this flag to <i>Lazy</i>, so that the test monitors only those applications for which the startup mode is set to <i>Lazy</i>. These are applications that will be stopped upon restart of the J2EE engine, and which will start only when another application requests a resource from it.</li> </ol>
---	---

	<p>9. <b>INCLUDE APPS/SERVICES</b> – Provide a comma-separated list of applications and/or services that you want the test to monitor. Note that you can provide the whole/part of an application/service name here. When providing the complete application/service name, make sure that the <b>exact application/service name is provided here</b>. If a part of an application/service name is provided, then all applications and services that embed that string will be monitored.</p> <p>10. <b>EXCLUDE APPS/SERVICES</b> - Provide a comma-separated list of applications and/or services that you want the test to exclude from monitoring. Note that you can provide the whole/part of an application/service name here. When providing the complete application/service name, make sure that the <b>exact application/service name is provided here</b>. If a part of an application/service name is provided, then all applications and services that embed that string will be excluded from monitoring.</p> <p>11. <b>DETAILED DIAGNOSIS</b> - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise suite embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the <b>On</b> option. To disable the capability, click on the <b>Off</b> option.</p> <p>The option to selectively enable/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability</li> <li>○ Both the normal and abnormal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0.</li> </ul>			
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for every application/service on the SAP WAS monitored			
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Measurement</th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Measurement Unit</th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Interpretation</th> </tr> </thead> </table>	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation		

	<p><b>Health:</b> Indicates the current health of this application/service.</p>		<p>The values that this measure can report and their corresponding numeric values are discussed in the table below:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Measure Value</th><th>Numeric Value</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Normal</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>Critical</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr> <td>Error</td><td>3</td></tr> <tr> <td>Offline</td><td>4</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Note:</b> By default, the test reports the <b>Measure Values</b> in the table above to indicate application/service state. In the graph of this measure however, the same is represented using the numeric equivalents only.</p> <p>You can use the detailed diagnosis of the measure to determine the startup mode of each application/service.</p>	Measure Value	Numeric Value	Normal	1	Critical	2	Error	3	Offline	4
Measure Value	Numeric Value												
Normal	1												
Critical	2												
Error	3												
Offline	4												
	<p><b>Status:</b> Indicates the current operational status of this application/service.</p>		<p>The values that this measure can report and their corresponding numeric values are discussed in the table below:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Measure Value</th><th>Numeric Value</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Running</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>Stopped</td><td>2</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Note:</b> By default, the test reports the <b>Measure Values</b> in the table above to indicate operational status. In the graph of this measure however, the same is represented using the numeric equivalents only.</p>	Measure Value	Numeric Value	Running	1	Stopped	2				
Measure Value	Numeric Value												
Running	1												
Stopped	2												

	<p><b>Expected status:</b> Indicates the expected status of this application/service.</p>		<p>The values that this measure can report and their corresponding numeric values are discussed in the table below:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Measure Value</th><th>Numeric Value</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Running</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>Stopped</td><td>2</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Note:</b> By default, the test reports the <b>Measure Values</b> in the table above to indicate expected status. In the graph of this measure however, the same is represented using the numeric equivalents only.</p>	Measure Value	Numeric Value	Running	1	Stopped	2
Measure Value	Numeric Value								
Running	1								
Stopped	2								

## 4.5.18 SAP WAS ICM Threads Test

The Internet Communication Manager ensures that communication between the SAP System (SAP Web Application Server) and the outside world via HTTP, HTTPS and SMTP protocols works properly. In its role as a server, the ICM can process requests from the Internet that arrive as URLs with the server/port combination that the ICM can listen to. The ICM then calls the relevant local handler for the URL in question.

The ICM process uses threads to parallel process the load. The following illustration shows a detailed overview of the ICM.

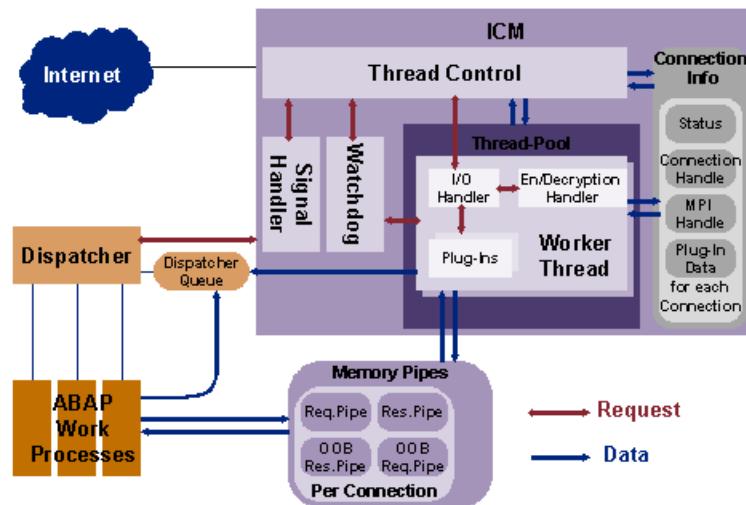


Figure 4.10: Detailed overview of the ICM

Besides the pool of worker threads, which process incoming requests, the following ICM components are also implemented as threads:

- **Thread Control:**

This thread accepts the incoming TCP/IP requests and creates (or wakes) a worker thread from the thread

pool to process the request. From this point on, thread control initializes the connection info data.

- **Worker Threads:**

These threads handle connection requests and responses. A worker thread contains an I/O handler for the network input and output, diverse plugins for the various supported protocols (HTTP, SMTP,...), which are required to be able to decide when the sent packet is finished (depends on the protocol).

- **Watchdog:**

Usually, a worker thread waits for the response, regardless of whether the worker thread is a server or a client. If a timeout occurs, the watchdog takes on the task of waiting for the response. This makes the worker thread available for other requests. When the watchdog receives the response, it informs the thread control components, which then call a worker thread.

- **Signal Handler:**

This thread processes signals sent from the operating system or from another process (for example, the dispatcher).

- **Connection Info**

This table contains information about the state of the connection, the memory pipes, and the plug-in data for every existing network connection.

- **Memory Pipes**

Memory pipes are memory-based communication objects that handle data transfer between the ICM and the work processes. For each connection there are four pipes: for each request and response one data pipe and an OOB (Out Of Band) pipe. The OOB pipe is used for control data.

- **Internet Server Cache:**

The ICM contains another cache to enable repeated requests to be quickly responded to. This cache is not shown in the graphic

If any of these threads is unavailable or is slow, then HTTP/S requests received by the SAP WAS cannot be serviced quickly. Such processing delays can severely hamper the experience of Internet users with the SAP. This is why, it is imperative that SAP administrators proactively detect such slowdowns, accurately identify when the slowdown occurred, and pinpoint the precise thread responsible for it. This is where the **SAP ICM Threads** test helps! This test auto-discovers the threads that are at work in the ICM and reports the current state of each thread, what type of work each thread is performing presently, and how quickly that thread is doing that work. In the process, the test sheds light on processing bottlenecks, pinpoints where the bottleneck lies, and leads administrators to the exact thread causing it. This knowledge helps administrators rapidly troubleshoot slowdowns and avert serious outages.

<b>Purpose</b>	Automatically discovers the applications and services on a target SAP WAS, and reports the current health and operational state of each application and service
<b>Target of the test</b>	The SAP Web AS
<b>Agent deploying the test</b>	An internal/remote agent
<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li><b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li><b>PORT</b> - The port number to which the server is listening</li> <li><b>WSDL PORT</b> – This test uses the SAPControl web service to pull metrics on application and service status. To enable the test to communicate with the web service, you need to configure the test with the port number of the web service. Therefore, specify the port number of the SAPControl web service against <b>WSDL PORT</b>. To determine the exact port number of the SAPControl web service, you can look up the <b>etc/services</b> file on the SAP WAS being monitored. If the port number is not declared in the <b>etc/services</b> file, you can specify the default port number of the web service against <b>WSDL PORT</b>. If the web service is not SSL-enabled, then the default port number of the web service will be: <b>5&lt;NR&gt;13</b>. Similarly, if the web service is SSL-enabled, then the default port number of the web service will be: <b>5&lt;NR&gt;14</b>. &lt;NR&gt; in the port number refers to the system number of the SAP server being monitored. The <i>system number</i> is an indicator of the TCP/IP port at which the SAP server listens. For example, for a server that listens at port 3200, the <i>system number</i> will be '00'. Similarly, if the SAP server port is 3201, the <i>system number</i> will have to be specified as '01'. Accordingly, the default port number of an SSL-enabled SAPControl web service will be <b>50014</b>, if the system number is <b>00</b>, or <b>50114</b>, if the system number is <b>01</b>.</li> <li><b>OS USERNAME</b> and <b>OS PASSWORD</b> - To enable the test to access the SAPControl web service and determine component state, you need to configure the <b>OS USERNAME</b> and <b>OS PASSWORD</b> parameters of the test with the credentials (i.e., name and password) of an OS user, who fulfills one of the following conditions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The name of the OS user should be declared using the <b>service\admin_users</b> profile parameter; (OR)</li> <li>The name of the user group to which the OS user belongs should be declared using the <b>service\admin_groups</b> profile parameter; (OR)</li> <li>The OS user should have the permission to execute the <b>sapstartsrv</b> executable</li> </ul> </li> <li><b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> – Confirm the <b>OS PASSWORD</b> by retyping it here.</li> <li><b>SSL</b> - Set this flag to <b>Yes</b>, if the SAPControl web service is SSL-enabled. Set this flag to <b>No</b>, if the SAPControl web service is not SSL-enabled.</li> </ol>
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for every ICM thread

Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation												
	<p><b>Status:</b> Indicates the current status of this thread.</p>		<p>The values that this measure can report, what they mean, and their corresponding numeric values are discussed in the table below:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Measure Value</th><th>Description</th><th>Numeric Value</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Running</td><td>The thread is processing a request</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>Idle</td><td>The thread is waiting for a request</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr> <td>Not Available</td><td>There are no requests</td><td>3</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Note:</b> By default, the test reports the <b>Measure Values</b> in the table above to indicate thread status. In the graph of this measure however, the same is represented using the numeric equivalents only.</p>	Measure Value	Description	Numeric Value	Running	The thread is processing a request	1	Idle	The thread is waiting for a request	2	Not Available	There are no requests	3
Measure Value	Description	Numeric Value													
Running	The thread is processing a request	1													
Idle	The thread is waiting for a request	2													
Not Available	There are no requests	3													

<p><b>Current operation:</b></p> <p>Indicates the operation that this thread is currently performing.</p>		<p>The values that this measure can report, what they mean, and their corresponding numeric values are discussed in the table below:</p>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Measure Value</th><th>Description</th><th>Numeric Value</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>NOP</td><td>No action</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr> <td>Administration</td><td>Action that is triggered from transaction SMICM or program icmon - for example, display list. For this reason, at least one thread always displays Administration, if you call SMICM.</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>Read request</td><td>Reads the request (server)</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr> <td>Read response</td><td>Reads the response (client)</td><td>3</td></tr> <tr> <td>Write request</td><td>Writes the request (client)</td><td>4</td></tr> <tr> <td>Write response</td><td>Writes the response (server)</td><td>5</td></tr> <tr> <td>Open connection</td><td>Sets up connection to a server</td><td>6</td></tr> <tr> <td>Close connection</td><td>Closes connection to a partner</td><td>7</td></tr> <tr> <td>Accept connection</td><td>Accepts the connection from a client</td><td>8</td></tr> <tr> <td>Time-dependent action</td><td>Executes time-dependent (periodically scheduled) events</td><td>9</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Measure Value	Description	Numeric Value	NOP	No action	0	Administration	Action that is triggered from transaction SMICM or program icmon - for example, display list. For this reason, at least one thread always displays Administration, if you call SMICM.	1	Read request	Reads the request (server)	2	Read response	Reads the response (client)	3	Write request	Writes the request (client)	4	Write response	Writes the response (server)	5	Open connection	Sets up connection to a server	6	Close connection	Closes connection to a partner	7	Accept connection	Accepts the connection from a client	8	Time-dependent action	Executes time-dependent (periodically scheduled) events	9
Measure Value	Description	Numeric Value																																		
NOP	No action	0																																		
Administration	Action that is triggered from transaction SMICM or program icmon - for example, display list. For this reason, at least one thread always displays Administration, if you call SMICM.	1																																		
Read request	Reads the request (server)	2																																		
Read response	Reads the response (client)	3																																		
Write request	Writes the request (client)	4																																		
Write response	Writes the response (server)	5																																		
Open connection	Sets up connection to a server	6																																		
Close connection	Closes connection to a partner	7																																		
Accept connection	Accepts the connection from a client	8																																		
Time-dependent action	Executes time-dependent (periodically scheduled) events	9																																		

			Measure Value	Description	Numeric Value
			Wait for data	Waits for data from the network or from the application server (SAP Web dispatcher)	10
			Wait for response (SERV)	Waits for a response from the application server (SAP Web AS is a server with active connections)	11
			Wait for response (CLNT)	Waits for a request from the application server (SAP Web AS is a server with active connections)	12
			Shutdown	Ends ICM	13
	<b>Processing rate:</b> Indicates the rate at which this thread is processing requests.	Requests/Sec	A consistent drop in the value of this measure could indicate a processing bottleneck. Compare the value of this measure across threads to know which thread is the slowest.		

# Monitoring MaxDB

MySQL MaxDB is a mature and reliable database system that effortlessly handles heavy-duty transactions related to OLTP. As MaxDB embeds special capabilities to handle all SAP applications, in-depth monitoring of MaxDB is necessary to ensure the continuous availability and good health of the SAP environment.

The eG Enterprise suite offers a specialized monitoring model (see Figure 5.2) for the MaxDB server using which the following queries can be effectively answered:

- Is a connection to the database available?
- Is the OMS heap been excessively utilized?
- Is there enough free space in the data area for permanent data, or is the temporary data occupying a large portion of it?
- Have locks been held for too long a time? Are deadlocks and lock collisions kept at a minimum?
- Is the log area been used excessively, or are log backups carried out frequently?
- What type of QUERY statements are most often executed on the database? How long does the database server take to execute a simple load query?
- Are many transaction rollbacks happening?
- Does the server handle all I/O requests to it promptly, or are there too many requests pending processing?
- Are all caches adequately sized? Are there excessive cache misses?

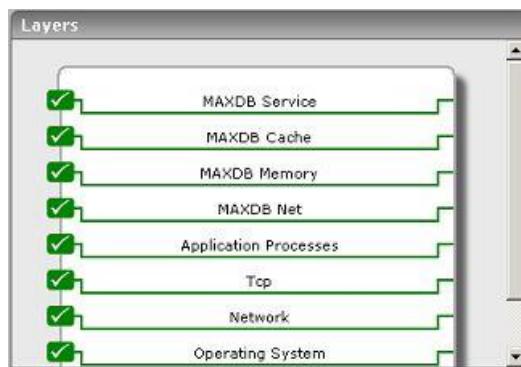


Figure 5.2: Layer model of a MaxDB server

Each layer of the MaxDB model of Figure 5.2 above executes a wide variety of tests on the server to assess its health. Typically, these tests connect to a database on the MaxDB server as a SYSDBA, access certain key system tables on the database, and pull out critical performance statistics pertaining to the MaxDB server from the system tables. To enable the eG agent to establish the database connection and perform metrics collection, the agent needs to be configured with the the **SAP MaxDB JDBC Driver** and the **DBM and Loader Java classes**. Section 5.1 describes how to achieve the same.

## 5.1 Pre-requisites for Monitoring MaxDB

Upon successful installation of the MaxDB server, you can find the JDBC driver and the Java classes in the **sapdbc.jar** file in the `<MAXDB_INSTALL_DIR>|runtime|jar` directory. To make this file available to the eG agent, follow the steps below:

- Login to the MaxDB server, and navigate to the following directory:

`<MAXDB_INSTALL_DIR>|runtime|jar`

For Example: `C:\sapdbc\programs\runtime\jar`

To know the correct install path of the MaxDB server, run the following command from the prompt:

`dbmcli dbm_getpath InstallationPath`

- Next, copy the **sapdbc.jar** file in that directory to the `<EG_AGENT_INSTALL_DIR>|lib` directory of the eG agent that is monitoring MaxDB.
- Finally, restart the eG agent.

The sections to come will discuss each of the top 4 layers of Figure 5.2 in more detail. The other layers have been dealt with extensively in the *Monitoring Unix and Windows Servers* document.

## 5.2 The MAXDB Net Layer

Using the Db Connection test associated with it (see Figure 5.3), the **MAXDB Net** layer measures the availability and responsiveness of the MaxDB server.



Figure 5.3: The test associated with the MAXDB Net layer

### 5.2.1 Db Connection Test

The Db Connection test measures the availability and responsiveness of the MaxDB server. For this test to run, make sure that the **sapdbc.jar** file (see page is copied to the **/opt/egurkha/lib** directory of the external agent host.

Purpose	Measures the availability and responsiveness of the MaxDB server		
Target of the test	The MaxDB server		
Agent deploying the test	An external agent		
Configurable parameters for the test	1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed 2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured 3. <b>PORT</b> - The port number to which the server is listening 4. <b>DATABASENAME</b> - The test connects to a database on MaxDB and extracts performance statistics from the system tables in the database. Therefore, provide the name of a database in the <b>DATABASENAME</b> text box. 5. <b>USERNAME</b> - Since users with the SYSDBA privilege alone are allowed access to system tables, specify the name of such a user against <b>USERNAME</b> . 6. <b>PASSWORD</b> - Provide the <b>PASSWORD</b> that corresponds to the specified <b>USERNAME</b> . 7. <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retyping it in the <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> box.		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for the MaxDB server being monitored		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	<b>Database availability:</b> Indicates whether the database connection is available or not.	Percent	The value 100 indicates availability, the value 0 indicates non-availability.
	<b>Response time:</b> Indicates the time taken to execute a simple load database query.	Secs	A sudden increase in response time is indicative of a bottleneck at the database server.

### 5.3 The MAXDB Memory Layer

The tests associated with the **MAXDB Memory** layer help determine the following:

- Whether the data area has been adequately sized or not

- Whether the locking mechanism is functioning smoothly on the database server
- Whether log queues are overloaded with log entries
- Whether adequate memory is available in the log area
- How well the SAP liveCache manages objects

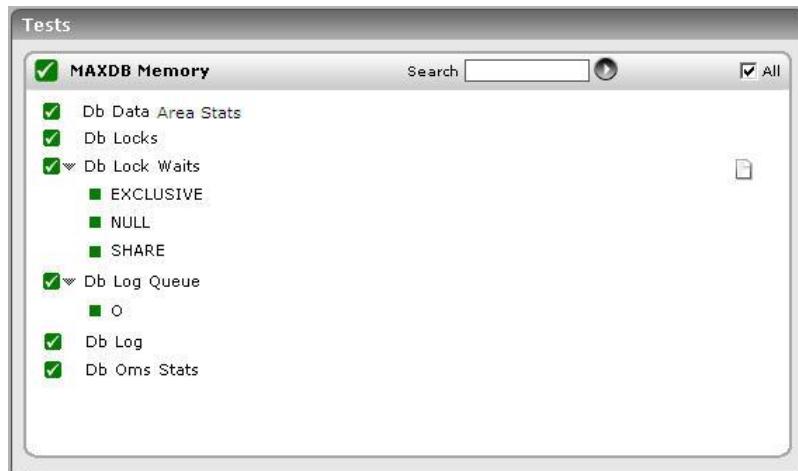


Figure 5.4: The tests associated with the MAXDB Memory layer

### 5.3.1 Db Data Area Stats Test

All data volumes in a database instance are known collectively as the data area. The data area contains, amongst other things, the application data, the database catalog and the undo log entries of the database instance. This test monitors the usage of the data area.

Purpose	Monitors the usage of the data area
Target of the test	The MaxDB server
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent
Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORT</b> - The port number to which the server is listening</li> <li>4. <b>DATABASENAME</b> - The test connects to a database on MaxDB and extracts performance statistics from the system tables in the database. Therefore, provide the name of a database in the <b>DATABASENAME</b> text box.</li> <li>5. <b>USERNAME</b> - Since users with the SYSDBA privilege alone are allowed access to system tables, specify the name of such a user against <b>USERNAME</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>PASSWORD</b> - Provide the <b>PASSWORD</b> that corresponds to the specified <b>USERNAME</b>.</li> <li>7. <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retying it in the <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> box.</li> </ol>

<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for the MaxDB server being monitored		
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<b>Measurement</b>	<b>Measurement Unit</b>	<b>Interpretation</b>
	<b>Usable size:</b> Indicates the data area that is currently available for data.	MB	There must also always be sufficient space in the data area to hold all the data that is created during database operations. Therefore, ideally, this value should be high.
	<b>Used size:</b> Indicates the memory in data area that is currently used for data.	MB	
	<b>Data area usage:</b> Indicates the percentage of memory in the data area that is actually used for data.	Percent	Ideally, this value should not be very high.
	<b>Data on volume:</b> Indicates the amount of data that has been written to the data area, currently.	MB	
	<b>Data not on volume:</b> Indicates the amount of permanent data that has to be written to the data area at the next savepoint.	MB	Pagers (which are tasks in the user kernel thread) write the data from the data cache to the data area for each savepoint. If a lot of data was changed and the pagers would have to write many pages at the next savepoint, then the pagers write data from the data cache to the data area before the next savepoint.
	<b>Permanent size used:</b> Indicates the data area that is currently used for permanent data.	MB	
	<b>Temporary size used:</b> Indicates the data area that is currently used for temporary data.	MB	A large proportion of temporary data indicates large amounts of (buffer) result sets. If the value of this measure is high, then find the statement that is causing large amounts of (buffer) result sets to be created, and check the access strategies for this statement.

### 5.3.2 Db Locks Test

Multiple transactions can access the same database object, such as a table, at the same time. To isolate the transactions from one another, the database system sets locks for database objects. The Db Locks test monitors the locking activity on MaxDB.

<b>Purpose</b>	Monitors the locking activity on MaxDB		
<b>Target of the test</b>	The MaxDB server		
<b>Agent deploying the test</b>	An internal agent		
<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li><b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li><b>PORT</b> - The port number to which the server is listening</li> <li><b>DATABASENAME</b> - The test connects to a database on MaxDB and extracts performance statistics from the system tables in the database. Therefore, provide the name of a database in the <b>DATABASENAME</b> text box.</li> <li><b>USERNAME</b> - Since users with the SYSDBA privilege alone are allowed access to system tables, specify the name of such a user against <b>USERNAME</b>.</li> <li><b>PASSWORD</b> - Provide the <b>PASSWORD</b> that corresponds to the specified <b>USERNAME</b>.</li> <li><b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retyping it in the <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> box.</li> </ol>		
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for the MaxDB server being monitored		
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<b>Measurement</b>	<b>Measurement Unit</b>	<b>Interpretation</b>
	<b>Num locks:</b> Indicates the number of locks currently in the database.	Number	A consistent increase in the value of this measure indicates a contention for locks.
	<b>Transaction holding locks:</b> Indicates the number of transactions to which locks have been assigned, currently.	Number	
	<b>Transaction request locks:</b> Indicates the number of transactions requesting locks in the last measurement period.	Number	

	<b>Num oms locks:</b> Indicates the number of OMS locks currently in the database.	Number	
	<b>Deadlock rate:</b> Indicates the rate of deadlocks	Deadlocks/Sec	A deadlock may arise due to various situations including bad design of queries and deficient coding practices. A deadlock is a situation where both/all the lock requestors are in a mutual or a multi-way tie. Any deadlocks are detrimental to database application performance.
	<b>Collision rate:</b> Indicates the rate of lock collisions.	Collisions/Sec	<p>A lock collision occurs when tasks running in different threads attempt to access a global storage area in parallel. The synchronization required for this often leads to an increased collision rate. Generally, the risk of collision rises with the number of processors used (MAXCPU general database parameter). In multiprocessor systems, you should therefore check whether the database system can fulfill the needs of the applications with fewer CPUs. If high collision rates occur in multiprocessor central systems (database system and application running on the same computer), check whether the computer's CPU is overloaded, and whether the database threads are blocked by other applications. In this case, the database threads that contain user tasks should receive REAL TIME PRIORITY from the operating system. To avoid operating system blocks however, the value of MAXCPU must be at least one lower than the number of actual CPUs. If the high collision rates occur in the DATA<sub>n</sub>, SPLIT<sub>n</sub> or TREE<sub>n</sub> regions, increase the values of both the general database parameter CACHE_SIZE and the special database parameters _DATA_CACHE_RGNS and _TREE_RGNS. If the high collision rates occur in the TRACE or BUFWRTR regions, then activate the database trace temporarily for troubleshooting only.</p> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <p>One exception to this in liveCache instances is high collision rates in the OMSVDIR and CNSTVIEW regions. This is normal for certain actions, such as a simultaneous CIF queue transfer.</p>

	<b>Escalation rate:</b> Indicates the rate of escalations.	Escalations/Sec	Escalations show the total number of rows locked by a single user session. If more than a certain percentage of the rows of a table are locked by a single user session, then the database system locks the entire table. You can specify the maximum number of possible row locks in the lock list in the general database parameter MAXLOCKS. The database system attempts to convert the row lock to a table lock if a task holds more than $0.1 * \text{MAXLOCKS}$ row locks in a table. If too many escalations occur, increase the parameter value. Whether escalations lead to problems depends strongly on the application in question. If escalations occur, check the application to see whether you can split any change transactions that lock a lot of rows into several individual transactions.
	<b>Row locks:</b> Indicates the rate of row locks.	Locks/Sec	A consistent increase in the value of this measure could indicate a probable escalation.
	<b>Table locks:</b> Indicates the rate of table locks.	Locks/Sec	
	<b>Request timeouts:</b> Indicates the rate at which lock requests exceeded the timeout value.	Timeouts/Sec	If the value of this measure is high, you might want to reset the REQUEST_TIMEOUT value.

### 5.3.3 Db Lock Waits Test

The Db Lock Waits test reports the number of requests that are awaiting locks.

Purpose	Reports the number of requests that are awaiting locks
Target of the test	The MaxDB server
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent

Configurable parameters for the test	1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed 2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured 3. <b>PORT</b> - The port number to which the server is listening 4. <b>DATABASENAME</b> - The test connects to a database on MaxDB and extracts performance statistics from the system tables in the database. Therefore, provide the name of a database in the <b>DATABASENAME</b> text box. 5. <b>USERNAME</b> - Since users with the SYSDBA privilege alone are allowed access to system tables, specify the name of such a user against <b>USERNAME</b> . 6. <b>PASSWORD</b> - Provide the <b>PASSWORD</b> that corresponds to the specified <b>USERNAME</b> . 7. <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retyping it in the <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> box.						
Outputs of the test	One set of results for every lock type operational on the MaxDB server being monitored						
Measurements made by the test	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Measurement</th> <th>Measurement Unit</th> <th>Interpretation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><b>Lock waits:</b> Indicates the number of lock waits currently in the database.</td> <td>Number</td> <td>Lock waits can be caused by transactions that take too long to execute. Long wait times can also occur when various applications want to lock the same object.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation	<b>Lock waits:</b> Indicates the number of lock waits currently in the database.	Number	Lock waits can be caused by transactions that take too long to execute. Long wait times can also occur when various applications want to lock the same object.
Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation					
<b>Lock waits:</b> Indicates the number of lock waits currently in the database.	Number	Lock waits can be caused by transactions that take too long to execute. Long wait times can also occur when various applications want to lock the same object.					

### 5.3.4 Db Log Queue Test

The log queue is the main memory area, in which redo log entries from the transactions are stored. The Db Log Queue test monitors the usage of the log queue.

Purpose	Monitors the usage of the log queue
Target of the test	The MaxDB server
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORT</b> - The port number to which the server is listening</li> <li>4. <b>DATABASENAME</b> - The test connects to a database on MaxDB and extracts performance statistics from the system tables in the database. Therefore, provide the name of a database in the <b>DATABASENAME</b> text box.</li> <li>5. <b>USERNAME</b> - Since users with the SYSDBA privilege alone are allowed access to system tables, specify the name of such a user against <b>USERNAME</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>PASSWORD</b> - Provide the <b>PASSWORD</b> that corresponds to the specified <b>USERNAME</b>.</li> <li>7. <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retyping it in the <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> box.</li> </ol>			
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for every log queue on the MaxDB server being monitored			
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Measurement</th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Measurement Unit</th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Interpretation</th> </tr> </thead> </table>	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation		
	<p><b>Queue max used:</b> Indicates the maximum number of transactions written to the log queue.</p>			
	<p><b>Log entries inserted:</b> Indicates the number of log entries inserted into the queue in the last measurement period.</p>			
	<p><b>Queue overflow:</b> Indicates the number of wait situations that arose due to log queue overflows in the last measurement period.</p>			
	<p><b>Group commits:</b> Indicates the number of log pages whose writing was waited for by more than one transaction, in the last measurement period.</p>			
	<p><b>Log queue transactions:</b> Indicates the number of transactions waiting to write in the log queue in the last measurement period.</p>			

	<b>Max waits per page:</b> Indicates the maximum number of transactions that simultaneously waited for the same page to be written.	Number	A high value of this measure could cause undue delays in transaction execution.
	<b>Physical write rate:</b> Indicates the rate at which log pages were written to the log area.	Writes/Sec	

### 5.3.5 Db Log Test

All log volumes in a database instance are known collectively as the log area. The database system writes the redo log entries of transactions in the log segments of the log area. Redo log entries are needed, amongst other things, for restoring a consistent database instance state after a restart or a system breakdown. The Db Log test monitors the usage of the log area.

<b>Purpose</b>	Monitors the usage of the log area		
<b>Target of the test</b>	The MaxDB server		
<b>Agent deploying the test</b>	An internal agent		
<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li><b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li><b>PORT</b> - The port number to which the server is listening</li> <li><b>DATABASENAME</b> - The test connects to a database on MaxDB and extracts performance statistics from the system tables in the database. Therefore, provide the name of a database in the <b>DATABASENAME</b> text box.</li> <li><b>USERNAME</b> - Since users with the SYSDBA privilege alone are allowed access to system tables, specify the name of such a user against <b>USERNAME</b>.</li> <li><b>PASSWORD</b> - Provide the <b>PASSWORD</b> that corresponds to the specified <b>USERNAME</b>.</li> <li><b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retyping it in the <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> box.</li> </ol>		
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for the MaxDB server being monitored		
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<b>Measurement</b>	<b>Measurement Unit</b>	<b>Interpretation</b>

	<b>Total log memory:</b> Indicates the current size of the log area.	MB	
	<b>Log memory used:</b> Indicates the size of the log area currently utilized.	MB	If the value of this measure grows dangerously close to the value of the Total_log_memory measure, it indicates that the log area is fast becoming full. This indicates a probable problem condition, as a full log area causes the database to shut down. To avoid this, it is recommended that you carry out log backups at regular intervals, because the database system cannot overwrite the segments in the log area until after a successful log backup.
	<b>Percentage of log area used:</b> Indicates the percentage of the log area utilized.	Percent	If the value of this measure grows dangerously close to 100%, it indicates that the log area is fast becoming full. This indicates a probable problem condition, as a full log area causes the database to shut down. To avoid this, it is recommended that you carry out log backups at regular intervals, because the database system cannot overwrite the segments in the log area until after a successful log backup.
	<b>Transaction rate:</b> Indicates the rate of transactions to the log area.	Trans/Sec	
	<b>Write transaction rate:</b> Indicates the rate of write transactions to the log area.	Trans/Sec	
	<b>Percentage of write transactions:</b> Indicates the percentage of write transactions to the log area.	Percent	This measure is a good indicator of the level of activity on the log area.
	<b>Log queues:</b> Indicates the current number of log queues.	Number	
	<b>Queue size:</b> Indicates the size of the log queue.	MB	

### 5.3.6 Db Oms Stats Test

Object management system (OMS) is a type of data management. Only SAP liveCache database instances use OMS. SAP liveCache is an enhancement of the MaxDB relational database system. In SAP liveCache, the actual data structures and data streams (such as networks and relationships) can be mapped more easily and effectively. A large part of the data in a SAP liveCache database instance is managed in objects. This object data is called OMS data. OMS data is managed in containers that are assigned to precisely one persistent C++ class of the object type, and is edited in the OMS intermediate layer. The OMS data pages are in the data cache. The Db Oms Stats test measures how well the SAP liveCache manages objects using OMS.

Purpose	Measures how well the SAP liveCache manages objects using OMS		
Target of the test	The MaxDB server		
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent		
Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORT</b> - The port number to which the server is listening</li> <li>4. <b>DATABASENAME</b> - The test connects to a database on MaxDB and extracts performance statistics from the system tables in the database. Therefore, provide the name of a database in the <b>DATABASENAME</b> text box.</li> <li>5. <b>USERNAME</b> - Since users with the SYSDBA privilege alone are allowed access to system tables, specify the name of such a user against <b>USERNAME</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>PASSWORD</b> - Provide the <b>PASSWORD</b> that corresponds to the specified <b>USERNAME</b>.</li> <li>7. <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retyping it in the <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> box.</li> </ol>		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for every liveCache object on the MaxDB server being monitored		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation

	<b>Heap used:</b> Indicates the liveCache memory that is been used currently.	MB	The memory requirements in the OMS heap are very high for the running DB procedures. If the memory utilization in the OMS heap reaches 100% of its limit, there is the risk of errors in the DB procedures (Out of Memory Exceptions), or that OMS version data is swapped from the OMS heap to the global data cache (OMS version is unloaded). It is recommended that you configure the general database parameter CACHE_SIZE and the liveCache parameter OMS_HEAP_LIMIT in such a way that it prevents swapping at the operating system level and errors in DB procedures.
	<b>Reserved size:</b> Indicates the memory managed by the allocator.	MB	
	<b>Memory allocation rate:</b> Indicates the number of memory allocations per second.	Allocations/Sec	A higher rate indicates higher and faster memory utilization.
	<b>Memory release rate:</b> Indicates the number of memory releases per second.	Releases/Sec	
	<b>Spinlock rate:</b> When a requested lock is not available, then the process will spin and try again to acquire the lock. This is known as a Spinlock. This measure indicates the number of attempts that were made per second to acquire a spinlock.	Attempts/Sec	A consistent increase in this rate indicates that some locks have been held for too long a time.
	<b>Collision rate:</b> Indicates the rate at which attempts to get a spinlock failed.	Collisions/Sec	

	<b>Spinloop rate:</b> Indicates the rate at which attempts were made to acquire a spinlock without prior release of the CPU.	Attempts/Sec	
	<b>Yieldloop rate:</b> Indicates the rate at which attempts were made to acquire a spinlock after prior release of the CPU.	Attempts/Sec	
	<b>Errors rate:</b> Indicates the rate at which errors were detected and automatically corrected.	Errors/Sec	

## 5.4 The MAXDB Cache Layer

The utilization of the data cache and the I/O buffer cache is monitored using the tests mapped to the **MAXDB Cache** layer (see Figure 5.5).



Figure 5.5: The tests associated with the MAXDB Cache layer

### 5.4.1 Db Data Cache Test

The Db Data Cache test monitors the usage of the data cache on MaxDB. The data cache contains the last read- or write-accessed pages of the data volumes. It is shared by all simultaneously active users.

Purpose	Monitors the usage of the data cache on MaxDB
Target of the test	The MaxDB server
Agent deploying the	An internal agent

test			
Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li><b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li><b>PORT</b> - The port number to which the server is listening</li> <li><b>DATABASENAME</b> - The test connects to a database on MaxDB and extracts performance statistics from the system tables in the database. Therefore, provide the name of a database in the <b>DATABASENAME</b> text box.</li> <li><b>USERNAME</b> - Since users with the SYSDBA privilege alone are allowed access to system tables, specify the name of such a user against <b>USERNAME</b>.</li> <li><b>PASSWORD</b> - Provide the <b>PASSWORD</b> that corresponds to the specified <b>USERNAME</b>.</li> <li><b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retyping it in the <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> box.</li> </ol>		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for the MaxDB server being monitored		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	<b>Data cache hit ratio:</b> Indicates the percentage of successful accesses to the data cache.	Percent	A high hit rate of at least 98% is recommended for the data cache. If the hit rate is low, consider changing the size of the data cache.
	<b>Cache usable size:</b> Indicates the current size of the data cache.	MB	<p>The size of the data cache has the following effect on the performance of the database system:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A large data cache makes a high hit rate possible.</li> <li>• If the data cache is too large for a small main memory, this can lead to operating system swapping with a very high level of I/O activity.</li> </ul> <p>However, since the data cache is dynamically dimensioned by the database system, you cannot configure the size of the data cache directly, but can only influence it implicitly by configuring the I/O buffer cache. The database system takes the pages required for the data cache from the I/O buffer cache. If the other I/O buffer cache user, the converter, grows in size, the database system decreases the size of the data cache, if necessary.</p>

	<b>Cache used size:</b> Indicates the currently utilized portion of the data cache.	MB	If converter cache or catalog cache run out of space, the data cache is used; so, it is recommended that you increase the overall cache size.
	<b>Percent of data cache used:</b> Indicates the percentage of the cache that is utilized.	Percent	If converter cache or catalog cache run out of space, the data cache is used; so, it is recommended that you increase the overall cache size.
	<b>Oms data size:</b> Indicates the size of the data cache that is currently used for storing OMS data.	MB	Since the data in an SAP liveCache database instance consists mainly of OMS data, you should configure the data cache for SAP liveCache database instances to be large enough to store all the OMS data, if possible.
	<b>History data size:</b> Indicates the size of the data cache required for consistent reads and transactions management.	MB	
	<b>SQL data size:</b> Indicates the size of the data cache not required either for OMS data or consistent reads and transaction management.	MB	

#### 5.4.2 Db I/O Cache Test

The Db I/O Cache test monitors the I/O Buffer Cache on the MaxDB server. The database system uses the I/O buffer cache to manage all of the main memory that is available for I/O operations. The converter and the data cache are the most important main memory consumers that the database system manages in the I/O buffer cache. The converter is where the database system keeps information about which logical page number is saved at what physical position (MaxDB block address). When the database system fails to find a page number in the data cache, it searches for the page number in the converter and uses this to calculate the physical position of the data page in the data volumes. If the converter grows while the database is running, and requires more pages, the database system gives it more pages from the I/O buffer cache. If no more pages are available there, data is displaced from the data cache and made available to the converter.

Purpose	Monitors the I/O Buffer Cache on the MaxDB server
Target of the test	The MaxDB server
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORT</b> - The port number to which the server is listening</li> <li>4. <b>DATABASENAME</b> - The test connects to a database on MaxDB and extracts performance statistics from the system tables in the database. Therefore, provide the name of a database in the <b>DATABASENAME</b> text box.</li> <li>5. <b>USERNAME</b> - Since users with the SYSDBA privilege alone are allowed access to system tables, specify the name of such a user against <b>USERNAME</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>PASSWORD</b> - Provide the <b>PASSWORD</b> that corresponds to the specified <b>USERNAME</b>.</li> <li>7. <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retyping it in the <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> box.</li> </ol>		
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for the MaxDB server being monitored		
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<b>Measurement</b>	<b>Measurement Unit</b>	<b>Interpretation</b>
	<b>Total I/O cache size:</b> Indicates the current size of the I/O buffer cache.	MB	
	<b>Data cache size:</b> Indicates the portion of the I/O buffer cache that is currently utilized by the data cache.	MB	A high value of this measure is imperative to ensure a high data cache hit rate. If the value of this measure is very low, it is recommended that you reset the CACHE_SIZE parameter.
	<b>Percent data cache:</b> Indicates the percentage of the I/O buffer cache used by the data cache.	Percent	A high value of this measure is imperative to ensure a high data cache hit rate. If the value of this measure is very low, it is recommended that you reset the CACHE_SIZE parameter.
	<b>Converter size:</b> Indicates the space in the I/O buffer cache currently used by the converter.	MB	
	<b>Percent converter size:</b> Indicates the percentage of the I/O buffer cache used by the converter.	Percent	If the value of this measure falls, data is displaced from the data cache and made available to the converter.

	<b>IO mgmt size:</b> Indicates the current size of the I/O management.	MB	
	<b>File directory size:</b> Indicates the space currently used by the file directories.	MB	
	<b>Restart record size:</b> Indicates the space currently used by restart records that store all information that the database system requires to restart the database instance.	MB	
	<b>Block allocator size:</b> Indicates the amount of memory currently used by block allocators.	MB	
	<b>Unused size:</b> Indicates the free space in the I/O buffer cache.	MB	Ideally, this value should be high. A very low value of this measure indicates the need to reset the CACHE_SIZE.

## 5.5 The MAXDB Service Layer

Using the tests associated with the **MAXDB Service** layer (see Figure 5.6), you can monitor the following:

- How well the database session caches are utilized
- The SQL statements and transactions executing on the MaxDB server
- The request processing capability of the MaxDB server
- The different types of queries that are executed on the server
- The active sessions on the database server



Figure 5.6: The tests associated with the MAXDB Service

### 5.5.1 Db Session Cache Test

The Db Session Cache test reveals whether the database session cache has been effectively utilized or not.

Purpose	Reveals whether the database session cache has been effectively utilized or not
Target of the test	The MaxDB server
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORT</b> - The port number to which the server is listening</li> <li>4. <b>DATABASENAME</b> - The test connects to a database on MaxDB and extracts performance statistics from the system tables in the database. Therefore, provide the name of a database in the <b>DATABASENAME</b> text box.</li> <li>5. <b>USERNAME</b> - Since users with the SYSDBA privilege alone are allowed access to system tables, specify the name of such a user against <b>USERNAME</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>PASSWORD</b> - Provide the <b>PASSWORD</b> that corresponds to the specified <b>USERNAME</b>.</li> <li>7. <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retyping it in the <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> box.</li> <li>8. <b>DETAILED DIAGNOSIS</b> - To make diagnosis more efficient and accurate, the eG Enterprise system embeds an optional detailed diagnostic capability. With this capability, the eG agents can be configured to run detailed, more elaborate tests as and when specific problems are detected. To enable the detailed diagnosis capability of this test for a particular server, choose the <b>On</b> option against <b>DETAILED DIAGNOSIS</b>. To disable the capability, click on the <b>Off</b> option.</li> </ol> <p>The option to selectively enable/disable the detailed diagnosis capability will be available only if the following conditions are fulfilled:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The eG manager license should allow the detailed diagnosis capability</li> <li>• Both the bad and normal frequencies configured for the detailed diagnosis measures should not be 0.</li> </ul>						
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for the MaxDB server being monitored						
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Measurement</th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Measurement Unit</th> <th style="text-align: center; padding: 5px;">Interpretation</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;"> <b>Cache hits:</b>            Indicates the percentage of total database sessions that were accessed from the cache.         </td><td style="padding: 5px; text-align: center;">           Percent         </td><td style="padding: 5px;">           If the value of this measure is over 85%, it is a sign of good health. Values lesser than 85% might warrant a change in the cache size using the CAT_CACHE_SUPPLY parameter.             The detailed diagnosis of this measure, if enabled, provides a list of session IDs, the number of attempts made to access each session, the number of times every listed session was successfully accessed from the cache, and the hit rate.         </td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation	<b>Cache hits:</b> Indicates the percentage of total database sessions that were accessed from the cache.	Percent	If the value of this measure is over 85%, it is a sign of good health. Values lesser than 85% might warrant a change in the cache size using the CAT_CACHE_SUPPLY parameter.  The detailed diagnosis of this measure, if enabled, provides a list of session IDs, the number of attempts made to access each session, the number of times every listed session was successfully accessed from the cache, and the hit rate.
Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation					
<b>Cache hits:</b> Indicates the percentage of total database sessions that were accessed from the cache.	Percent	If the value of this measure is over 85%, it is a sign of good health. Values lesser than 85% might warrant a change in the cache size using the CAT_CACHE_SUPPLY parameter.  The detailed diagnosis of this measure, if enabled, provides a list of session IDs, the number of attempts made to access each session, the number of times every listed session was successfully accessed from the cache, and the hit rate.					

## 5.5.2 Db Activity Test

A transaction is a sequence of SQL statements that are handled by the database system as a unit, in the sense that any modifications made to the database by the SQL statements are either all reflected in the state of the database, or else none of the database modifications are retained. Among other things, the transaction management functions of a database system make sure that parallel transactions from multiple database sessions are processed correctly, and that they deliver the same results as if the transactions were processed sequentially. The Db Activity test reports statistics pertaining to the transactions executing on MaxDB.

Purpose	Reports statistics pertaining to the transactions executing on MaxDB		
Target of the test	The MaxDB server		
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent		
Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li><b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li><b>PORT</b> - The port number to which the server is listening</li> <li><b>DATABASENAME</b> - The test connects to a database on MaxDB and extracts performance statistics from the system tables in the database. Therefore, provide the name of a database in the <b>DATABASENAME</b> text box.</li> <li><b>USERNAME</b> - Since users with the SYSDBA privilege alone are allowed access to system tables, specify the name of such a user against <b>USERNAME</b>.</li> <li><b>PASSWORD</b> - Provide the <b>PASSWORD</b> that corresponds to the specified <b>USERNAME</b>.</li> <li><b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retyping it in the <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> box.</li> </ol>		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for the MaxDB server being monitored		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	<b>Sql command rate:</b> Indicates the rate at which SQL statements were executed.	Commands/Sec	
	<b>Sql parsing rate:</b> Indicates the rate at which SQL statements were parsed.	Parses/Sec	

	<b>Parsed sql execution rate:</b> Indicates the rate at which parsed SQL statements were executed.	Executions/Sec	A high level of parse activity when the database is running can indicate a missing statement cache implementation in your application, or a deactivated parse info cache in the JDBC interface. A high level of parse activity is normal when programs or program components are started for the first time.
	<b>Transaction commits:</b> Indicates the rate at which transactions were committed.	Commits/Sec	
	<b>Transaction rollbacks:</b> Indicates the rate at which transactions were rolled back.	Rollbacks/Sec	Ideally, there should be few user rollbacks happening, since rollbacks are costly operations on the database.
	<b>Rollbacks:</b> Indicates the percentage of rollbacks.	Percent	Ideally, there should be few user rollbacks happening, since rollbacks are costly operations on the database.
	<b>Memory sort rate:</b> Indicates the rate at which sorting operations were performed on the main memory to build indexes.	Sorts/Sec	
	<b>Table scans:</b> Indicates the rate of table scans.	Scans/Sec	A high value of table scans is an indicator that the queries do not use indexes at all or use indexes with low selectivity.
	<b>Index scan rate:</b> Indicates the rate of index scans.	Scans/Sec	

### 5.5.3 Db I/O Stats Test

The Db I/O Stats test indicates how efficiently MaxDB handles read/write requests to the database.

Purpose	Indicates how efficiently MaxDB handles read/write requests to the database
Target of the test	The MaxDB server
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent

<b>Configurable parameters for the test</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORT</b> - The port number to which the server is listening</li> <li>4. <b>DATABASENAME</b> - The test connects to a database on MaxDB and extracts performance statistics from the system tables in the database. Therefore, provide the name of a database in the <b>DATABASENAME</b> text box.</li> <li>5. <b>USERNAME</b> - Since users with the SYSDBA privilege alone are allowed access to system tables, specify the name of such a user against <b>USERNAME</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>PASSWORD</b> - Provide the <b>PASSWORD</b> that corresponds to the specified <b>USERNAME</b>.</li> <li>7. <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retying it in the <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> box.</li> </ol>		
<b>Outputs of the test</b>	One set of results for every data volume and log volume on the MaxDB server being monitored		
<b>Measurements made by the test</b>	<b>Measurement</b>	<b>Measurement Unit</b>	<b>Interpretation</b>
	<b>Database read rate:</b>  Indicates the rate at which database reads were performed.	Reads/Sec	
	<b>Page read operations:</b>  Indicates the rate at which page reads were performed.	Pages/Sec	
	<b>Database read time:</b>  Indicates the time taken by the database to perform read operations in the last measurement period.	Secs	A high value of this measure indicates a reading bottleneck.
	<b>Database write rate:</b>  Indicates the rate at which data is written to the database.	Writes/Sec	
	<b>Page write operations:</b>  Indicates the rate at which page writes were performed.	Pages/Sec	

	<b>Database write time:</b> Indicates the time taken by the database to perform write operations in the last measurement period.	Secs	A high value of this measure indicates a writing bottleneck.
	<b>Pending I/O operations:</b> Indicates the number of IO operations still to be completed.	Number	If the value of this measure keeps increasing, it is indicative of a processing bottleneck.

## 5.5.4 Db Query Test

A QUERY statement specifies a result table that can be ordered. The Db Query test monitors the different types of QUERY statements that are executed on the MaxDB database.

Purpose	Monitors the different types of QUERY statements that are executed on the MaxDB database		
Target of the test	The MaxDB server		
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent		
Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li><b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li><b>PORT</b> - The port number to which the server is listening</li> <li><b>DATABASENAME</b> - The test connects to a database on MaxDB and extracts performance statistics from the system tables in the database. Therefore, provide the name of a database in the <b>DATABASENAME</b> text box.</li> <li><b>USERNAME</b> - Since users with the SYSDBA privilege alone are allowed access to system tables, specify the name of such a user against <b>USERNAME</b>.</li> <li><b>PASSWORD</b> - Provide the <b>PASSWORD</b> that corresponds to the specified <b>USERNAME</b>.</li> <li><b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retyping it in the <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> box.</li> </ol>		
Outputs of the test	One set of results for the MaxDB server being monitored		
Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation

	<b>Create statements:</b> Indicates the number of CREATE statements that were executed in the last measurement period.	Number	
	<b>Alter statements:</b> Indicates the number of ALTER statements that were executed in the last measurement period.	Number	
	<b>Drop statements:</b> Indicates the number of DROP statements that were executed in the last measurement period.	Number	
	<b>Insert statements:</b> Indicates the number of INSERT statements that were executed in the last measurement period.	Number	
	<b>Insert row statements:</b> Indicates the number of rows inserted in the last measurement period.	Number	
	<b>Update statements:</b> Indicates the number of UPDATE statements that were executed in the last measurement period.	Number	
	<b>Update row statements:</b> Indicates the number of rows that were updated in the last measurement period.	Number	
	<b>Delete statements:</b> Indicates the number of DELETE statements that were executed in the last measurement period.	Number	
	<b>Delete row statements:</b> Indicates the number of rows that were deleted in the last measurement period.	Number	

## 5.5.5 Db Sessions Test

To work with a database instance, to make data queries or to manage the database instance, you have to open a database session. This can happen as follows:

- The user logs on to the database instance with a user name and password, thus opening a database session. Later, the database session is terminated explicitly by the user or closed implicitly when the timeout value is exceeded.
- A database tool implicitly opens a database session and then closes it again later.

The Db Sessions test reveals the level of activity on the MaxDB server by reporting the number of active database sessions.

Purpose	Reveals the level of activity on the MaxDB server by reporting the number of active database sessions
Target of the test	The MaxDB server
Agent deploying the test	An internal agent
Configurable parameters for the test	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>TEST PERIOD</b> - How often should the test be executed</li> <li>2. <b>HOST</b> - Host name of the server for which the test is to be configured</li> <li>3. <b>PORT</b> - The port number to which the server is listening</li> <li>4. <b>DATABASENAME</b> - The test connects to a database on MaxDB and extracts performance statistics from the system tables in the database. Therefore, provide the name of a database in the <b>DATABASENAME</b> text box.</li> <li>5. <b>USERNAME</b> - Since users with the SYSDBA privilege alone are allowed access to system tables, specify the name of such a user against <b>USERNAME</b>.</li> <li>6. <b>PASSWORD</b> - Provide the <b>PASSWORD</b> that corresponds to the specified <b>USERNAME</b>.</li> <li>7. <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> - Confirm the password by retyping it in the <b>CONFIRM PASSWORD</b> box.</li> </ol>
Outputs of the test	One set of results for the MaxDB server being monitored

Measurements made by the test	Measurement	Measurement Unit	Interpretation
	<b>Number of sessions:</b> Indicates the number of currently active database sessions.	Number	This measure is a good indicator of the workload on the database server.

# Conclusion

This document has described in detail the monitoring paradigm used and the measurement capabilities of the eG Enterprise suite of products with respect to **SAP Environments**. For details of how to administer and use the eG Enterprise suite of products, refer to the user manuals.

We will be adding new measurement capabilities into the future versions of the eG Enterprise suite. If you can identify new capabilities that you would like us to incorporate in the eG Enterprise suite of products, please contact [support@eginnovations.com](mailto:support@eginnovations.com). We look forward to your support and cooperation. Any feedback regarding this manual or any other aspects of the eG Enterprise suite can be forwarded to [feedback@eginnovations.com](mailto:feedback@eginnovations.com).